المجلس الوطني للتخطيط
National Planning Council
State of Qatar • دولة قطر

Manual of Statistical Definitions, Concepts and Terms

Index

Part One: General Terms

Chapter 1: GENERAL STATISTICAL TERMS

Chapter 2: MAIN STATISTICAL MEASURES

- Measures of Central Tendency
- Measures of Dispersion (Variation)

Part Two: Censuses

Chapter One: The General Census of Population and Housing

- Population
- Characteristics of Households
- Individual Characteristics
- Buildings and Housing
- Urban Development and Population

Chapter Two: Establishments Census

- General Definitions

Chapter Three: Census of Agriculture

- General Definitions

Part Three: Population and Social Statistics

Chapter 1: Population and Vital Statistics

- Social Status and Fertility
- Disability

Chapter Two: Health Statistics

Chapter Three: Labor Force Statistics

- Labor Force and Human Resources
- Employment and Wages
- Time-Use

Chapter Four: Education Statistics

- General Definitions
- Research and Development

Chapter Five: Culture Statistics

- General Definitions
- Natural and Cultural Heritage

- Arts of Celebration Performance
- Visual Arts and Craft Industries
- Books and the press
- Visual and audio Media
- Design and innovation services
- Tourism Statistics

Chapter Six: Social Status and Women Statistics

- Civil Society Organizations
- Social assistance services & justice
- Woman

Chapter Seven: Environment Statistics

- Environmental terms
- Environment

Chapter Eight: Sports Statistics

Chapter Nine: Security and Judicial Statistics

Part Four: Economic Statistics

Chapter One: National Accounts Statistics

- National Accounts
- Economic Performance
- Definitions of monetary variables
- National Statistics
- The government budget: Total Revenue plus Grants from abroad

Chapter Two: Foreign Trade Statistics

Chapter Three: Price Statistics and Index number

Chapter Four: Industry Statistics

- General definitions
- Industry

Chapter Five: Business Statistics

- Financial and insurance activities
- Transport and Storage
- Wholesale and Retail Trade
- Construction

Chapter Six: Money and Investment Statistics

- Foreign Investment

Chapter Seven: Energy Statistics

- Coal

- Oil and Oil Products
- Natural Gas
- Renewable Energy
- Electricity

Chapter Eight: Agriculture Statistics

- Agriculture

Chapter Nine: Knowledge Statistics

- General terms
- Information Technology and Communication/Communications
- Fixed telephone networks
- Mobile communication networks
- The Internet
- Fixed (wired) Internet subscriptions
- wireless Broadband Subscriptions
- Mobility
- Definitions of Fixed local telephone service
- Definitions of cellular Mobile phone
- Definitions of broadband internet
- (Wired) fixed.
- Type of service:
- Employees:
- Revenues
- Investment
- Public access
- Radio and other Indicators:
- Statistics of sports activity practice

References

Foreword

As part of the State of Qatar's strategic efforts to strengthen its national data infrastructure and promote institutional coherence in statistical work, this manual serves as a key reference tool for the unification of statistical terms and definitions at the national level. It has been developed in alignment with the standards adopted by the Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) countries and leading international organizations.

This manual represents a pivotal step toward improving consistency in the production and interpretation of statistical data. It offers a reliable scientific reference for policymakers, planners, and researchers, helping transform raw data into accurate, meaningful indicators that support evidence-based policymaking, strategic planning, and the achievement of national development objectives as set forth in Qatar National Vision 2030.

We are pleased to present this edition of the "Manual of Statistical Definitions, Concepts, and Terms" with the aim of supporting professionals and specialists across all relevant entities. We extend our sincere appreciation to all institutions and experts who contributed to its preparation, whose dedicated efforts reflect a spirit of national collaboration and commitment to excellence in statistical practice.

His Excellency Sheikh Mohammed bin Abdulrahman bin Jassim Al Thani
President of National Planning Council

Introduction

Statistics constitute a core foundation for effective planning and informed decision-making across all sectors of the State. In this regard, the value of this manual lies in its function as a unified and comprehensive reference for statistical and economic terms and concepts, supporting alignment and clarity in the use of statistical language across government entities and stakeholders.

This manual builds upon the Unified Directory of Statistical Concepts and Terminology adopted by the Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) countries, as well as internationally recognized standards and classifications. It has been further tailored to reflect the national context and priorities of the State of Qatar, incorporating updated definitions and newly identified terms as part of the country's broader data governance efforts.

Through this standardization, the manual aims to promote transparency in statistical practice, strengthen consistency in data interpretation, and enhance statistical literacy among users — including researchers, policymakers, academics, and professionals. The National Planning Council will continue to review and update the manual as needed to ensure its alignment with both national development goals and evolving global best practices.

Part One

General Terms

Chapter 1:

GENERAL STATISTICAL TERMS

1. Statistics

A set of scientific methods and theories that collect, display and analyze the digital data, and use its outcomes to anticipate, report, verify or make decisions.

2. Sources of Data

Sources from which the statistical data required for researches, studies and decision-making are collected are divided into two sources:

2.1 Primary Statistics

Original sources from which the statistical data are field-collected, whether through direct observation or statistical questionnaire, are prepared for such purpose. Some of the field sources are population, economic and social censuses and surveys. They are sometimes referred to as the (direct) field sources.

2.2 Secondary Statistics

Official sources for statistical data in records and periodicals, whether it has been already published or periodically published by the country's statistical authorities and competent entities. Some of them are birth and death records and commercial records. They are sometimes referred to as historical or indirect sources.

3. Data Presentation

The process follows data collecting and reviewing process. Such data is presented using several figures, whether in special statistical tables pre-prepared or represented using figures or graphics to compare different aspects of the well-studied phenomenon.

4. Data Description

After collecting and presenting the data, the purpose of statistics is to study the well-studied phenomenon's essential characteristics to describe and measure it using specific measures that reflect such characteristics. One such measure used to describe a set of data is the measure of central tendency and measures of dispersion, skewness, moderation and kurtosis.

5. Statistical Unit

The entity, item or section from which data is collected. It is called the counting unit that is used as a basis for data collection.

6. Population

All statistical units on which we want to carry out the statistical research. It is essential to clearly define such units so that they are combined under one characteristic or common

characteristics. Most statistical populations consist of statistical units that change over time (renewable populations), while other populations are constant and do not change over time.

7. Average Person

A composite representation of the population in Qatar, encompassing both Qatari nationals and expatriates, which reflects the average consumption patterns across various demographic segments, income levels, and household types. This representation is derived from household expenditure data and adjusted to account for differences in economic strata, urban living, and key demographic factors, ensuring that it accurately represents the needs of the population as a whole.

8. Variable

The characteristic for which data is collected for each research item, like marital status, age, gender, number of marriages, etc. It involves two types:

A. Quantitative Variable

It can be measured using the well-known quantitative measurements, like the age is measured in the number of years, the weight is measured in kilograms, the length is measured in meters, etc.

B. Qualitative Variable (Descriptive)

It cannot be measured using well-known quantitative measurements. However, under each descriptive variable there are a number of its own aspects called the variable aspects, like the nationality variable (Kuwaiti, Saudi, Egyptian, etc.), the marital status variable (married, divorced, etc.) and so on.

9. Frame

A list or a record that contains all units of the statistical population. It often includes the names and addresses of the statistical units and some relevant information. The frame is the manual or the documentation that helps us access statistical units to collect information.

10. Complete Census

The statistical research method in which we study all community units under investigation without exception. This requires access to all statistical units to collect information related to them.

11. Sample

A part of the statistical population selected as per the statistical inspection methods, provided that it will represent the population under investigation. To be representative of the population, the sample should include the characteristics of the population to draw valid conclusions about essential statistical characteristics of the population. .

12. Types of Samples

Samples can be divided into two main categories:

12.1 Probability Samples

When samples are drawn depending on the probability law, as their items are taken sequentially with a known probability. Types of probability samples include:

12.1.1 Simple Random Sample

Sampled items are taken depending on equal opportunities for all population units. Selection relies entirely on chance factors without any attempt to control the selection by the researcher. It is often used in proportionally harmonious populations with low degree of variation and difference between items.

12.1.2 Stratified Sample

The population under investigation is divided into strata as per specific standards. Such strata are different from each other in terms of the characteristic measured. It should be considered that there should be more similarity between items in the same stratum than items of the whole population. The simple random sample method is applied in each strata. The stratified sample is often used in the case of heterogeneous communities.

12.1.3 Systematic Sample

Sample items are selected depending on the division of population into equal periods which number is equal to units of the required sample. Therefore, the item is selected depending on the random draw method. By this method, the first item's location is determined, and we add the period length to that number to determine the location of the second item. We add the period length to get the third item and so on until all sample items are collected. Systematic samples are commonly used due to its simplicity. However, systematic selection may expose the sample to some bias errors if there is compatibility between the selection period and any effect of periodic changes in the arrangement of the frame used in the sampling.

12.1.4 Clustered Multi-Stage Random Sample

To select clustered multi-stage random sample items, population should be divided into primary units. A sample is chosen from these units as a first stage. Each unit of the selected primary units is divided into secondary units from which a sample is taken as a second stage. Each unit of the secondary units is divided into smaller units taken as a third stage, and so on until we get the required sample size. However, this type of sample is used when the population is large making it difficult to set a framework for all items, and the frame is only limited to secondary units; thus, we save a lot of effort and costs.

12.2 Non-Probability Samples

The units of which are selected according to criteria set by the researcher without being bound by the laws of probability, including:

12.2.1 Purposive Sample

The sample whose units are chosen with intentional bias away from randomness, according to the research nature, and it is hard to examine the accuracy of the research results, which is considered one of the defects of this sample type.

12.2.2 Quota Sample

A special kind of purposive sample that is used in referendums to know people opinions on a particular topic. It is inexpensive, gives fast results, and does not require special skill or expertise.

13. Statistical Questionnaire

It is considered the primary tool the researcher uses to collect data from the respondents. It includes questions with answers that would lead to obtaining the required data. However, excellent care and diligence shall be undertaken in developing the questionnaire to achieve proper data acquisition. Statistical questionnaire is divided into two types:

- Individual questionnaire for one statistical unit.

- Collective questionnaire, whereby a single questionnaire is allocated to several statistical units.

14. Pre-test

The process which precedes the research in which the research's essential elements are tested (the form, particularly - instructions, timetable, etc.). According to these test results, this process may be repeated more than once if it was necessary to make adjustments to any of these elements.

15. Pilot Survey

It means selecting several statistical units, collecting and recording data in specialized questionnaires for final selection for the accuracy of the questionnaire design, concepts and terminology used, testing field operational processes, and identifying the difficulties researchers may face when doing the research.

16. Kinds of Statistical Errors

16.1 RANDOM ERROR

It can be recognized by observing the spread of the research results if it is repeated in the same manner and under the same conditions; however, this error does not disappear when using the comprehensive counting method; because it results from the difference of enumerators or the difference in personal motivation to answer the research questions. Mostly, this error is insignificant and can be measured, and its limits can be known. The error amount depends on two essential factors: the extent of the difference or variation between population units and the sample size compared to the population from which it is drawn. The greater the variation between the community units, the greater the probability of random error. As for the sample size, the larger the sample size, the lower the probability of such error.

16.2 BIAS ERROR, two types:

16.2.1 Estimation Bias

It is the deviation of the average of all possible estimates of the population manual from its real value; however, it is difficult to discover this error and eliminate it except by making drastic adjustments to the research design or data collection method or modifying the results.

16.2.2 Sampling Bias

An intentional bias arising from providing information by data provider that does not match the facts or falsifying questionnaire data by the researcher or the research designers according to intentional tendencies or purposes. It could be unintentional bias when interviewees does not understand the data required to be presented or when they are not granted the opportunity to give correct answers.

17. Lorenz Curve: Lorenz curve is used to represent inequality in income distribution, expenditures, or other variables in a graph. This curve is usually drawn within a square of 100% side length. The curve is drawn for income, considering that its horizontal coordinate represents the ascending aggregate for percentages of the number of individuals. The vertical coordinate represents the ascending aggregate of the percentages of income; the so-called equality line is usually drawn with the mentioned curve. The equality line is the diagonal line connecting the square from the left and the angle above the square from the right.

18. Gini Coefficient: It is used to measure the disparity in the income distribution between all the population, and the value of the Gini coefficient, expressed as a percentage, ranges between zero and 100%, and the higher the value of this coefficient, the more variant income distribution is. However, it is equal to zero in the case of perfect equality in income distribution and is equal to 100% in the case of maximum inequality in income distribution.

Chapter 2:

MAIN STATISTICAL MEASURES

- ***Measures of Central Tendency***

1. Arithmetic mean

The value, if given to all the items, their sum would be equal to the sum of the original values.

2. Median

The middle Number of a set of numbers; i.e., half of the numbers have a value greater than the median, and the other half has a value less than the median.

3. Mode

The most common value, i.e., it is the most frequent value in a list of items. The mode is the predominant value in the population under study, given that the value which is repeated more than others reflects the predominant tendency of the phenomenon.

4. Geometric mean

The geometric mean of a set of positive values whose number is (N) is the n-th root of their product, i.e.:

$$G = \sqrt[N]{x1 \times x2 \times x3 \ldots . xn}$$

{Equals the average exponentiation of the logarithm of values x raised to the logarithm base (10 or 2.718)}.

5. Harmonic mean

The reciprocal of the arithmetic mean of the reciprocal of the items' values, if the items are:

$x^1, x^2, x^3, \ldots . x$, the harmonic mean will be:

$$H = \frac{N}{(1 / X^1) + (1 / X^2) + (1 / X^3) + \ldots + (1 / X\ n)}$$

6. Lower Quartile (First)

The value preceded by one-quarter of the values, followed by three-quarters of the values. It is denoted as (Q1).

7. Upper Quartile (Third)

The value preceded by three-quarters of values, followed by one-quarter of the values. It is denoted as (Q3).

To find the value of Q1 and Q3, the values shall be arranged in ascending or descending order. For example, after arranging the values in ascending order, we find:

Lower quartile order = (1/4) n × total (R)
Upper quartile order = (3/4) n × total (R)
Whereas:
(N) = Number of values, then we use the following equation:

$$\text{Lower quartile (Q1)} = \text{Minimum of lower quartile category} + \frac{\text{Lower quartile order - R1}}{\text{R2-R1}} \times C$$

$$\text{Upper quartile (Q3)} = \text{Minimum of Upper quartile category} + \frac{\text{Upper quartile order – R1}}{\text{R2-R1}} \times C$$

Whereas:

R1 = upward combined frequency at the start of the lower quartile category.
R2 = upward combined frequency at the end of the lower quartile category.
C = length of the quartile category.

- ***Measures of Dispersion (Variation)***

1. Range

The simplest measure of dispersion, defined as the difference between the largest and smallest items.

Range = The largest value - the smallest value

2. Quartile Range

The difference between the upper and lower quartiles (the third and the first), i.e.

Quartile Range = Upper Quartile (3rd) - Lower Quartile (1st)

3. Inter Quartile Range (half of the interquartile range)

It is half of the interquartile range and is the product of the following relationship:

Inter Quartile Range = (Upper quartile (3rd) - lower quartile(1st)) ÷ 2

4. Variance:

The mean of the squares of the deviations of the items' values from their arithmetic mean and is calculated as follows:

$s^2 = \Sigma (A^- - V)^2 / n$

Where:

V = values
A^- = the arithmetic mean of the values
N = number of values

5. Standard Deviation

The positive square root of the variance

If we had the following items: A1, A2, A3, ……, A and the arithmetic mean of it is (A), then the standard deviation is:

$$S^2 = \sqrt{\frac{\sum(A\text{-}V)^2}{N}}$$

6. Coefficient of Variation

Coefficient of variation =
(Standard deviation ÷ the arithmetic mean)
× 100

It is used to compare homogeneity of different data sets if their arithmetic means or units used to measure them are different.

Part Two

Census

Chapter 1:

The General Census of Population and Housing

Population

- **Population**
  All Qatari and non-Qatari individuals residing in the country at the time of the survey.

- **Population size**
  The population size in the state is defined as the sum of individuals residing within the political borders of the state on a specific date, whether they have the status of citizenship of the state or are permanent or temporary residents, and the population size is usually estimated for a given year in the middle of that year.

- **Population policy**
  A set The government actions and programs that contribute to achieving its economic, social, demographic, and political objectives.

- **Optimum Population Size**
  It is the number that brings the average real per capita income to the highest possible level. It depends on the optimal use of the resources available in the community on the one hand and the number of population on the other hand. Assuming a certain amount of land and capital, the average real output will increase until it reaches its maximum, and starts to decline as the population increases.

- **Population Projections**
  Future estimates of the total population size and their age and gender distribution, depending on the population and housing census results, and certain assumptions about the future trends of fertility, mortality, and migration rates.

- **Population Density**
  The population per unit of the land area, measured as follows:

  Population density =
  Total population ÷ total land area

- **Urban**
  Urban areas are defined according to the criteria set by each country.

Urban and rural areas according to the specified criteria:

1. Urban Areas: Every community with a population of more than 100,000 people.

2. Another Urban: Every community with a population ranging between more than 5,000 and less than 100,000 people.

3. Rural areas: Every community with a population of less than or equal to 5,000.

- **Urbanization**

The proportion of the population living in urban areas, measured as the ratio of urban population to the total population, as follows:

Urbanization rate =
(The number of people living in urban areas in a country÷ The total population of the same country) ×100.

- **Cohort**

  A group of the population that shares a demographic characteristic and is observed over time.

- **Census**

  A survey carried out on all observations of a specific population group or a specific field.

- **Population Census**

  A population census is an overall process of collecting, classifying, processing, evaluating, analyzing, publishing, and providing statistical data for the distribution of the population and its basic features (demographic, social, and economic) in a specified reference period for all persons within the state's borders. A specific time is selected during the reference period called the reference date (Enumeration night).

Main Features of the Census

1. Coverage

Census includes all community members (citizens and foreigners) present in the Enumeration night within the state's borders without omission or duplication. This comprehensiveness is not available in any other population data source, and exceptions may be made to this concept according to the state's requirements.

2. Individual-based Enumeration

Each individual is enumerated or counted separately, and his/her demographic, economic, and social features are recorded separately from other individuals, which facilitates the classification of many features of the population such as age, gender, educational level, and profession with educational level and work status of age, gender, profession, and marital status categories, and preparing statistical tables with multiple dimensions and intersections.

3. Simultaneity

Collecting census data at a specific time point represented in the middle of the Enumeration night (the reference date) to which the census data are assigned, because the population features change from time to time, starting by choosing a specific date so that the census only includes those who are present and who are alive. This is called the reference date. The reference date of the census data is divided into two main groups:

First: the data that refer to a specific time represented by the middle of the Enumeration night and includes (housing features, basic, educational, and social features of individuals, immigration and disability data).

Second: data assigned to a specific time and includes (fertility data and economic data).

4. Periodicity

Conducting the census at regular time intervals and this periodical is of great importance, especially in studying and assessing the demographic, economic, and social changes that the community is going through. It will also evaluate the extent of the success of various projects and plans in developing human resources, improving living standards and health in the community, and enabling specialists to predict and estimate the population size in future periods.

5. (Census range) – Specific Region

Conducting the census in a clearly defined geographical area to ensure the comprehensiveness and accuracy of the census.

6. Government Sponsorship (Official Operation)

The census shall be sponsored by the government in legal, financial, and administrative terms. Usually, the census has a legal basis, such as a decree or decision that defines srights and duties of individuals and those in charge of the census.

The Census Basis

The census conduct and implementation depend on two foundations that can be highlighted through the questions related to the implementation of the census, which are:

1. De Facto Basis

Identifying individuals based on their whereabouts at the reference date (the middle of the Enumeration night) regardless of whether they are permanent residents or temporary visitors to this place. The country's population may follow the de facto basis, with some exceptions as appropriate to local conditions.

2. De Jure Basis

Identifying individuals based on their usual place of residence and not by their locations on the enumeration night. In other words, visitors in a city on the enumeration night are counted in their usual areas of residence and not in the city where they were on the night of enumeration .

- **Usual Place of Residence**

The place where the individual usually resides for most days of the year or intends to reside for most days of the year.

- **Place of the Previous Residence**

The residence place where the individual has resided for a continuous period immediately before moving to the current usual place of residence.

- **Population Annual Growth Rate**

The rate at which the population increases (or decreases) annually during a specific period due to natural increase and net migration. It is expressed as a ratio of the basic population.

- **Natural Increase Rate**

Difference between the crude birth rate and the crude death rate in a specific year.

- **Age Composition of population**

The numerical or proportional distribution of the population according to different age groups, each group representing individuals of a given age. Population is usually divided into five-year age groups.

- **Sex Composition of population**

The ratio of both males and females to the total population at a given time.

- **Survey Target Population**

All Qatari and non-Qatari residents of the country at the time of the survey.

- **Place of the Survey Sample**

A group of individuals of the households selected in the sample, including domestic workers and the like, living in a single house including family members who are outside the country for study, trade, tourism, etc.

- **Median Age**

The age which half the population is older than and half of them are younger than.

- **Permanent Resident**

According to Law No. (10) of 2018 on Permanent Residency from the State of Qatar, a Permanent Resident is a non-Qatari individual who is granted the right to reside in Qatar indefinitely, provided they meet specific legal conditions. These conditions include:

- Residency in Qatar for at least 20 consecutive years (if born outside Qatar) or 10 consecutive years (if born inside Qatar).
- A sufficient income to support themselves and their dependents.
- A good reputation with no criminal record for crimes against honor or honesty.
- Adequate knowledge of the Arabic language.

Special categories, such as spouses of Qatari nationals and individuals who have rendered valuable services to the state, may also be eligible under certain exceptions (refer to Law No. (10) of 2018). It is worth noting that, in the context of balance of payments, residence can be determined by an entity's centre of predominant economic interest. As a general guideline, it is sufficient to qualify as resident when being present in a territory for one year or more (https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/bop/2007/pdf/bpm6.pdf).

- **Temporary Resident**

A Temporary Resident is a non-Qatari individual who is granted the legal right to reside in the State of Qatar for a limited and specified period, based on conditions set by the relevant authorities. This residency is typically granted for purposes such as employment, family reunification, or study, and does not confer the right to permanent residency. Temporary residents are subject to renewal of their residency status according to the regulations in place and do not meet the criteria for permanent residency under Law No. (10) of 2018 on Permanent Residency. It is worth noting that, in the context of balance of payments, residence can be determined by an entity's centre of predominant economic interest. As a general guideline, it is sufficient to qualify as resident when being present in a territory for one year or more (https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/bop/2007/pdf/bpm6.pdf).

- **Migration**

Movement of individuals from one place to another across political or administrative boundaries. Types of migration:

1. International Migration

Movement of individuals to and from the country across its political boundaries. International migration rates are measured as follows:

1.1 Immigration Rate

The population's ratio entering a country per (1000) of that country's population in a given year. It is calculated as follows:

Immigration Rate=
(Number of population arrivals in a given year ÷ the total number of country population in the middle of the same year) ×1000.

2.1 Emigration Rate

The ratio of citizens who have left their country of origin per (1000) of that country's population in a specific year. It is calculated as follows:

Emigration Rate=
(Number of citizens who have left their country of origin in a given year ÷ the total number of country population in the middle of the same year) ×1000.

3-1 Net Migration Rate

The difference between the immigration rate and emigration rate in a country divided by that country's total population in the middle of the year. It is calculated as follows:

Net Migration Rate=
(Number of the population arrivals - Number of departing citizens in a specific year ÷ the total number of country population in the middle of the same year) ×1000.

2. Internal Migration

Movement of individuals from one area to another across administrative boundaries and within the country's political boundaries. Its rates are measured as follows:

1.2 In-Migrant Rate

The Number of populations arriving in an area within the boundaries of a country per (1000) of that area's population in a specific year. It is calculated as follows:

In-Migrant Rate=
(Number of populations arriving in an area within the boundaries of a country in a specific year ÷ the total number of population in that area in the middle of the same year) ×1000.

2.2 Out-Migrant Rate

The Number of populations leaving an area within the boundaries of a country per (1000) of that area's population in a specific year. It is calculated as follows:

Out-Migrant Rate=
(Number of populations leaving an area within the boundaries of a country in a specific year ÷ the total number of population in that area in the middle of the same year) ×1000.

- **Population Pyramid**

A diagram indicating the population's distribution according to age and gender for both citizen and non-citizens, separately.

Characteristics of Households

- **Household**

An individual or group of individuals who share a kinship first of all and share housing, food, and other living aspects. A household member is one who has a usual residence in the household unit subject to enumeration (including servants).

1. Individuals who have a usual residence in the household and were not present during the survey due to their temporary residence outside the country, such as entrepreneurs, travelers for treatment or tourism, and students studying abroad.

2. Individuals who have a usual residence with the household and were not present during the survey due to night shifts, such as physicians, nurses, fishermen, airport personnel, guards, etc.

3. Servants, drivers, and persons of similar status who reside in the household.

4. Household individuals traveling within the country.

Households have one of the following forms:

1. Household Single Individual: A household of one individual.

2. Household Nuclear: Household nuclear has one of the following forms:

   - Only the husband and wife.
   - Husband and wife with one or more unmarried sons.
   - One of the couple with one or more unmarried sons.

3. Extend Nuclear Household. The Extend Nuclear Household has one of the following forms:

   - Nuclear household as well as other relatives
   - Two or more nuclear households with a kinship
   - Two or more nuclear households with kinship as well as other relatives.
   - Two or more persons with a kinship provided that one is not
   - a part of a nuclear household.

4. Composite Household. The composite household takes one of the following forms:

- One form of a nuclear household with one or more non-relatives.
- One form of extended nuclear household with one or more non-relatives.
- Household members with non-relatives sharing housing and food.
- Individuals who are not relatives but sharing housing and food.

It should be noted that any type of nuclear, extended nuclear, or composite households may or may not include one or more servants.

5. Collective household: A group of individuals whether relatives or non-relatives who share the same house but do not share living costs, however, they live together and are present in the same place.

- **Family**

  A group of related individuals who represent a whole or part of a household.

- ***Average Size of Household***

  The average number of individuals in a single household, measured by dividing the number of household members in a country by the total number of households in that country, it is calculated as follows:

> **Average Size of Household =**
>
> **Total Number of household members ÷ Number of households**

- **Living costs**

  It is the cost of maintaining a certain standard of living and includes the daily expenses that the family needs to spend on food, clothing, transportation, etc.

- **Household Income**

  It is the cash or in-kind return earned by an individual or household during a specific period such as a week, month, or year, sources of income consist of the following items:

  - Cash salaries and wages from primary and secondary work, including bonuses, overtime, and the value of in-kind benefits.
  - Net income for employers and self-employed individuals in private enterprises and self-employment.
  - Net income from property returns.
  - Net income from current transfers.
  - Estimated rent of the owned housing: the calculated income of Qatari households who live in houses that they own.
  - Exemptions for drinking water and electricity for Qatari households.

- **Household Expenditure**

  It is the value of what all household members spend during the reference date in exchange for obtaining goods and (consumptive and non-consumptive) services whether this spending is related to the household, such as expenditure on food, housing or electricity, or the acquisition of durable goods, or what is related to the expenditure of its members, such as expenditure on clothing, personal effects, and so on.

  Expenditure on goods and services is classified into twelve main categories, each one of them consists of sub-categories, which include several goods or services, and the main expenditure categories are:

  1. Cash spent on purchasing goods and services used for living purposes.

2. The value of goods and services received from the employer and allocated for the household's consumption.
3. Goods consumed from the household's production during the registration period.
4. Estimated value of the owned housing.

- **The Financial Situation of the Household**

The household's economic situation and the household's financial organization are among the essential concepts regarding the household. The economic situation and financial organization are defined as how the household fulfills human needs. The need is defined as the desire to obtain or acquire something, whether visible (goods) or invisible (service). The household's willingness to pay the cost for obtaining that need is directly proportional to its ability to pay and its importance of the need. The household's need is usually confined to the following types: food and drink, clothing and housing, security, social needs and cultural needs, transportation, and communication.

Individual characteristics:

- ***Head of Household***
  He is one of the adult members of the household who is considered to be the head by the household, regardless of kinship, gender, age, or income. The head of household is preferably at least (15 years old). He is often responsible for directing the expenditure policy and arranging the family's livelihood. There is no household head in labor gatherings, as the family definition does not apply to these gatherings.
- ***Relation to Head of Household***
  The relationship that binds each member of the household to the head of the household, such as being a wife or husband, son or daughter, father or mother, brother or sister, another relative, husband of daughter/wife of son, grandson/granddaughter, not kinship, orworkers and servants.
- ***Sex***
  The gender of the individual in terms of sex, i.e., being male or female.
- ***Religion***
  The type of belief the individual belongs to when it comes to divine affiliation, such as the Islam or Christianity ... etc.
- ***Age***
  The estimated or calculated period between the date of birth and the date of the visit, expressed in full years, neglecting months and days, regardless of their number.
- ***Nationality***
  The legal affiliation of the individual to a specific country that carries its name. It is usually determined in the passport that the individual carries or has the right to obtain .
- ***Place of Birth***
  The place in which the individual was born, whether his birth was inside or outside the country and regardless of his usual residence.
- ***Duration of Residence***

The time that the individual spent in the actual place of residence, whether this period was continuous or intermittent, provided that the time between periods does not exceed six months. For an individual born in the state, his duration of residence is considered the period starting with his birth as long as it is continuous.

- ***Country of Residence Abroad for National***

  The name of the country in which the national resides temporarily outside his country.

- ***Reason of Residence***

  The main reason for which a citizen resides abroad and a non-citizen resides inside, pursuant to the reasons listed below:

  1. Work: This means that the individual entered or left the country for work.

  2. Family Accompanying: This means that the individual entered or left the country accompaniment of a family member.
  3. Study - Training: This means that the individual entered or left the country with the intention of study or training.
  4. Medical Treatment: This means that the individual entered to seek medical treatment that was not available outside or inside the country.
  5. Marriage: This means the individual entered the country because of marriage, that is, his marriage to a citizen, or he resides outside the country for his marriage to a non-citizen.
  6. Tourism: This means that an individual entered or left the country for tourism or recreation purposes.
  7. Visit: This means that an individual entered or left the country to visit relatives or friends

- ***Old people (The elderly)***

  It is the person who is 65 years old or more.

Buildings and Dwellings

- ***Building***

  Architectural building: any constructed stand-alone building that is permanently or temporarily installed on the ground or water, regardless of the purpose of its construction and the type of its current use. Whether it is intended for housing or practicing any form of activities or both, the building may be occupied or exploited for any purpose at the time of enumeration, or unoccupied vacant property.

  In line with the purposes of enumeration, the following places are considered buildings:

  - A fenced vacant land if it is used in whole or in part for housing or work.
  - Land that is not fenced and a business is carried out on it (such as unfenced land where bricks are made).
  - Building under demolition.
  - Building under construction.
  - Marginal buildings that may exist in a permanent or temporary capacity at the time of the enumeration, regardless of the material it is made of, such as (a hut – cabin – tent - car chassis – kiosk) if they are used for housing or work.
  - Sailboat (Launches) anchored in ports and used for permanent residence or work.

- ***Building attachment***

  It is the adhesion of the base building (not including utilities, fences, and annexes) to another building's structure, i.e., it is the adhesion of the built part of the plot to neighboring buildings.

- ***Building Ownership***

  The sector to which the ownership of the building devolves, whether it is a natural or legal person, and falls under the following categories:

  1. Private individual(s): Building duly owned by one or more individuals, for example, any owned house used for dwelling.

  2. Private Establishment: A private sector establishment legally owns the building.

  3. Government: The government duly owns the building.

  4. Joint: the Government jointly owns the building together with other partners.

  5. Waqf: the building endowed for charitable work (it cannot be disposed of by any of the heirs, whether by buying or selling), and it is usually under the supervision of an official body or a person trusted by the family.

  6. Co-operative: a building whose property belongs to cooperative societies.

  7. Other: A building whose ownership does not belong to one of the previous categories, such as a building owned by religious, charitable, or international organization, embassies, consulates, or mosques.

- ***Connected to the Main Community Scheme***

  The building is connected to sub-tubes connected to the central network for distributing water, as well as its connection to wire or a particular cable that connects it to the main wire or cable for the distribution of electricity, and it is also connected to private drainage pipes connected to the main community scheme.

- ***Building Age***

The actual or estimated number of years representing the period between the commencement of construction of this building and the reference date for data collection (excluding months' periods)

- ***Dwelling***

It is a building or part of a building consisting of one or more rooms, initially intended for the housing of one family and has a separate door or several doors, whether it is occupied by a family, vacant, occupied by a business or used as a public residence. And there may be more than one family or facility occupying the building at the same time, and every inhabited place was considered a dwelling even if it was not initially intended for housing, such as shops, workshops, schools… etc. The types of housing include a villa, a traditional house, and an apartment.

- ***Types of housing***

  1. **Local house**: It is a building intended for the accommodation of one family and is closer in design to the villa. Separating the wall from the living rooms, is an area that may turn into a garden or expansions in the building. What distinguishes the local house is that

it is prepared by the government as a kind of assistance provided by the state to Qatari employees and individuals with limited income. Usually, these houses are in a single engineering form from inside and outside. The local house consists mainly of one or two floors, and the predominant material in its construction is reinforced concrete

2. **Villa**: a building originally intended for one family's housing, so it is considered (one residential unit). The villa consists of one or two floors with an internal staircase connecting them. A wall surrounds the building and a space separates the wall from the building, which is often a garden. The dominant material in building the villa is reinforced concrete, and classified villas (homes of senior employees) are included in this group. Attached rooms or kitchens designated for servants or domestic workers can be found within the villa's boundaries.

3. **Story in a local house**: In case the local house is divided into two independent residential units, each unit occupies a floor, the house is divided.

4. **Story in a villa**: In case the villa is divided into two independent residential units, each unit occupies an independent floor, and if one floor in the villa is divided into two independent housing units, the type of dwelling, in this case, is considered an apartment.

5. **Apartment**: It consists of one or more rooms with the basic utilities and has an external door leading to the building's entrance and the main road without entering other apartments.

6. **Other**: including other types of housing other than those mentioned above.

- ***Characteristics of housing***

The number of rooms of all kinds, the number of bathrooms, and the number of kitchens.

- ***Dwelling Occupancy status (occupied or vacant)***

It refers to the current occupancy status at the enumeration time for the enumerated place, considered a single housing unit, as previously mentioned, as follows:

1. **Household housing -** means that the housing unit is completely occupied with one or more families.

2. **Small gathering** - means that the housing unit has less than (2-6) individuals residing in it, and they do not form a household.

3. **A labor gathering** – when the housing unit is completely occupied with one or more labor gathering housing. The number of its residents is seven or more.

4. **Public housing** - if the housing unit is public housing such as a guest house - a rest house - a hospital.

5. **Work -** if the housing unit is completely occupied with a facility or facilities.

6. **Housing and work** - if one or more families occupy some parts or rooms of the housing unit, and at the same time other parts or rooms of it, is used for an economic activity as an establishment (such as both a clinic and housing).

7. **Closed** - it is the place originally designated for the accommodation of one family. Still, it was found closed at the time of enumeration, and we could not know the nature of the occupancy.

8. **Empty** - it is the place originally intended for the accommodation of one family but was found empty during the time of enumeration

- ***The structural condition of the dwelling***

It is the general structural condition of the census buildings, and it could be:

- **Completed:** which means the building whose construction has been completed and all the necessary services have been included, such as electricity, water ... etc. The building may be inhabited by a residence, an institution, or a defect at the time of enumeration.
- **Under maintenance:** It is the case in which the building has been evacuated from its users with the intention of restoration and maintenance and may not be evacuated from its users if the maintenance work is simple and does not affect the safety of the residents.
- **Under construction:** It is the case in which the whole building is under construction, and none of its parts are ready for housing or work. The building is considered under construction for the purposes of the survey even if its features were identifiable, but it lacks some final finishes to be complete or usable.
- **Under demolition:** This is the case in which the building has been evacuated from its users to deconstruct it.

- ***Collective housing***

It is a place designated for collective residence for individuals (such as internal departments in hospitals, student dormitories, prisons ... etc.); they reside in it for a specific purpose and do not form a family or census households by themselves, rather they are united by the conditions of their presence in the public housing, and they do not have a usual place of residence in Qatar, or they live in public housing far from their usual place of residence.

The continuing nature usually predominates in residency in some types of public housing such as a hospital or prison. However, a person may only stay for one night or a few number of nights, and then people leave like the case of a hotel or guesthouse

1. Hotels and rest houses
2. Internal departments and hospitals, including patient wards. And doctors nursing staff housing and.
3. University dorms.
4. Internal schools.
5. Guesthouses, which include student hostels.
6. Prisons.
7. Social welfare institutions.
8. Workers' camps.
9. Vocational rehabilitation center.
10. Army accommodation.
11. Collective housing for other groups

- ***The average number persons per dwelling***

The percentage of individuals who live in the dwelling.

- ***Badia gathering***

A location or area where the Badia used to be present at during certain seasons of the year, following the pastures, with grazing, tribal sites, or water.

- ***Possession of the real estate unit***

How do the residents of the unit occupy it (whether the family or the establishment)?

1. **Ownership**: if the house is owned by a family member that occupies the house.

2. **Rent**: If the family or establishment pays rent in exchange for using the house, the house may be furnished or unfurnished.

3. **Provided by the Government**: Includes housing provided by the Government to its employees, whether it is free of charge, for a nominal rent, or with a deduction of part of the salary.

4. **Provided by the employer**: It is housing insurance by the employer for its employees as one of the benefits granted to them.

5. **Aid**: if the family lives in residence presented to it by a relative or others, provided that it has not owned this house.

6. **Other**: It means that the house is occupied by donation or otherwise.

- ***Mortgage for the residential unit***

It is a loan that enables the borrower, whether an individual or an institution, to borrow money to buy a house or any other property. His ownership of this property is a guarantee of the loan; that is, if he is unable to repay the loan, the lender has the right to take measures to ensure his ownership of this property, and in another way, if the property remains mortgaged until the loan is paid off, and that is why the lender is called a mortgage. The borrower is called a mortgage, and some Muslim scholars accepted that this type of loan is legally permissible and others did not. In contrast, others denied that it is permissible for the legal impediments in it.

- ***Residential subsidy***

The state provided housing units, residential lands, financing, credit, or other types of subsidy.

- ***Applicant:***

Whoever applies on behalf of the family to obtain housing subsidy.

- ***Beneficiary***

Whoever is allocated housing subsidy from applicants who meet the conditions of housing subsidy.

- ***Housing loans granted to citizens as government housing subsidies***

Loans provided to citizens of the state as support for housing.

- ***Number of Bedrooms***

Rooms prepared and used mainly for sleeping, rooms used for other purposes are not considered bedrooms, even if they are used for sleeping, such as the living room used for sleeping and gathering.

- ***Number of Rooms***

A room is a space in a residential unit that is surrounded by walls and has a ceiling, and is used for sleeping, sitting, dining, study, home offices, entertainment rooms, and rooms designated for servants, and does not include the bathroom, kitchen, corridors, entrance to the house, the restroom, and the balcony, and also does not include rooms designated for work purposes. The rooms are designated for the doctor's office or sewing, and the hall is not considered a room unless used or prepared for sleeping, eating, or living. For a tent, a bed, or a Bedouin house of hair, each of them is considered a room, and if the family uses more than one tent, squatter settlement or a house of hair, each of which is considered a room.

- ***Crowding Index***

The ratio of the population in a state, region, city, or neighborhood to the total number of rooms in any of them. It is calculated as follows:

Crowding index=
The total population in a country, region, city, or neighborhood divided by the number of rooms in this state, region, city, or neighborhood

- ***Vacant land***

The land that was not constructed to be ready for use in its intended purpose, under applicable laws and regulations at the time of the announcement.

- ***Idle lands***

Each unconstructed land designated for residential, or residential, commercial use within urban boundaries.

- ***Improved lands***

The idle land whose planning was finally approved by the designated Authority.

- ***Sources of Electricity***

1. Public electricity means that the electrical current reaches the house through a public electricity network.

2. A private generator: that connects to the dwelling through a private generator owned by one or more individuals.

3. N/A: if the housing is not connected to electricity.

- ***Water Supply***

It refers to the main source of drinking water and includes:

1. Public network: If the drinking water supply is through pipes that reach inside the dwelling from a public network owned by states:

2. Distributed water: It means that used drinking water is the water that is sold and distributed by distilled water stores or cars.

3. Bottles: It refers to mineral water kept in the bottles.

4. Well: If the water used for drinking is brought from a well located in the dwelling area.

5. Special purification: If a water purification method is available at home, whethers modern or primitive.

- ***Sewage Disposal System***

The dwelling is connected to private drainage pipes connected to the public sewerage network. The dwelling may have a drainage tank (septic tank), or the dwelling's sewage is connected to a pit prepared for this purpose (a well).

- ***Housing census:***

It is the overall process of collecting, classifying, processing, evaluating, analyzing, publishing, and providing statistical data for housing distribution and characteristics in a specific reference period for all housing units within the state's borders. It is natural for the buildings census to be primarily in the housing census because it is necessary when enumerating the population and housing to know the buildings used for housing and the buildings used for non-residential purposes.

- ***Establishments census:***

It is the overall process of collecting, classifying, processing, evaluating, publishing, and providing statistical data on the number of establishments and their distribution according to their basic characteristics and the number of workers in them, distributed geographically within the state's borders or a precisely specified part of it, in a given period.

- ***Census entry:***

It is the architectural entrance to the building that connects to all or part of the building parts. If the building has only one entrance, it is the census entrance. In the case of more than one entrance, if all of them lead to the building's components, the main entrance is considered the census entrance, and the other entrances are dependent. If one or more entrances are connected to parts of the building that the entrance or other entrances are not connected to, in that case, the entrance that connects to a part of the building parts is considered an independent census entrance. How to treat each type will be mentioned in the inventory instructions. Entrances of shops and garages in an architectural building, including residential units beside these garages and shops are not considered census entrances. A building containing only a group of shops is considered a building with one census entrance.

- ***Street number and name:***

It is the number and name of the street on which the building's main entrance is located. Accordingly, the metal plate in the street or the illustrative map. If an entrance or other entrances are found, they reach the building's same components as the main entrance and are considered secondary (T) entrances, and the street number and name of the building's main entrance is written. But if the entrance or other entrances were leading to other components, the main entrance does not reach them, then the number and name of the other street on which these other entrances are located should be written.

- ***Municipality number of the building:***

The number that the municipality placed at the main entrance to the building, and the plate is usually blue.

- ***Palace:***
  Originally built for a single-family residence. It is often built on a vast area, and its construction varies depending on the building's age. The ancient palaces are similar to the Arab houses, but they are different in terms of the huge size. There is a Diwan opening onto the main street in the ancient palaces, and the other rooms have an entrance leading to the yard onto which the rooms are opening. The modern palaces are similar, in terms of design, to the ordinary villa, which consists of two or more floors and in which there is an internal staircase combining the floors. The Palace is characterized by the huge area on which it was constructed, many rooms, high room walls, and a fence. The palace fence sometimes has some separate buildings as annexes for the palace in which the household children and their families, as well as the servants and the workers, are residents.
- ***Arab House:***
  An oldish separate building with an internal yard onto which the building rooms are opening. These rooms are often constructed on the external fence on the building. There is Lanai or (veranda) in front of the rooms. The building may have an external majlis opening onto the main road to receive the guests. The Arab house is originally a single-family residence. It sometimes consists of one floor.
- ***Nursing Home:***
  It is also a type of the local houses built by the government to shelter the disabled and older persons with no upholder as social security. It is provided to them for free. The nursing house is similar to the local house in terms of design, but it is different in terms of the small size. It is often inhabited by a small household to which any of the conditions required to obtain a nursing house are applicable. The same conditions apply to the paterfamilias.
- ***Additional Building:***
  It is one or more rooms with an entrance to the main road and a small yard in most cases. It is often an addition to a local house or an Arab house, which did not exist in the building's original design. The additional building may be built to live and/or work. The additional building may be attached to or separated from the original building. The main building may be divided into more than one building; however, the additions are limited to the land on which the original building (divided part) was constructed.
- ***House:***
  A building that consists of one or two floors. On each floor, there is a flat or a room, or there are many separate rooms. If the flats are more than one on the floor, it will be classified as a block.
- ***Residential Block:***
  A building consisting of three or more floors and no more than fourteen floors, including the ground floor in which there may be stores, shops, workshops, etc. Each floor has one or more flats, which are prepared for a single-family residence. The staircase and the corridor to the main road are the only things combining the flats. If a building consists of 1 or 2 floors and the floor has more than one flat, it will not be classified as a block.
- ***Residential Tower:***

  A building similar to the residential block, but it consists of 15 or more floors.

- ***Labor Building:***
  A building that consists of 1 or 2 floors. On each floor, there is a set of separate rooms. In each room, an individual or a group of individuals are living. Each room occupants may use a private or shared bathroom with other individuals living in the other rooms.
- ***Chalet:***
  A building that often consists of 1 or 2 floors. It is often constructed directly on the seashore. It is utilized to live or reside temporarily on the seashore. It is sometimes surrounded by a fence from 3 sides, excluding the side overlooking the seashore. It may exist in tourist resorts.
- ***Marginal Building:***
  The warehouse, shack, tent, trailer, and house-made of animal hair (bait esh-shaar) were not originally prepared for residence but were inhabited during the enumeration.
- ***Residential/Commercial Building:***
  A building that was originally prepared to be used for residence as flats or work as establishments, including:

  A. Blocks with stores or some of the flats thereof were used as establishments. In the upper part, there are residential units. They consist of three or more floors, but not more than fourteen floors.

  B. Residential and commercial tower: consists of residential units and administrative offices. It also consists of fifteen or more floors.
- ***Establishment Building:***
  The building that was originally prepared to be used for work, such as mosque, school, hospital, hotel, factory, etc., as well as the marginal building that was not originally prepared for work; however, it was found to be used for work during the enumeration, such as market, shack, or vacant plot, whether fenced or not.
- ***Current Usage of Building:***
  It means the kind of the current main usage of the building for residence, work, or residence and work, apart from its structural or architectural shape and the purpose for which it was built, as follows:

  A. Building used for residence, including:

  1. Building that was originally prepared for residence. It was mainly used for residence during the enumeration, such as the palace, villa, Arab house, local house, nursing house, an additional building, block, etc. Some shops, which overlook the main road and are occupied by work, are found below the building. The building is not outside the concept of residence.

  2. Marginal building: the place that is not appropriate for residence but inhabited during the enumeration, such as a tent, a booth, a shack, a shanty, etc. They are called makeshift buildings.

  B. Building used for work: includes the following buildings:

  1. Building built for work or any economic activity, such as factory, school, hospital, mosque, etc.

  2. Building was originally built for residence. It was still mainly occupied by work, such as a villa (a company headquarters). Moreover, there are areas in

the building inhabited as a residence, such as a guard's house. The building usage is not outside the concept of work.

C. Building used for residence and work: the building in which some areas are inhabited, and the others are occupied by work, such as the block in which some flats are used for residence and the others are used for work.

D. No Usage: the nondescript buildings that do not reflect any usage aspect such as the presence of individuals, electric current, a board bearing the establishment name, or other aspects of usage. This definition includes locked warehouses.

- ***Locked Warehouses:***
  It is the legal situation of the building owner, apart from its management type and those using it during the enumeration. The owner may be:
  A. Government: in case of being owned by the government or government organization.
  B. Mixed: owned jointly by the government and other parties, whether legal or natural persons.
  C. Private: owned by an individual or a private organization.
  D. Endowment (Waqf): owned by General Authority of Endowments in Qatar, apart from the building type such as a house, a mosque, a charitable organization, etc. and apart from the modalities of usage.
  E. Other: owned by other entities such as the regional and international organizations, diplomatic authorities, non-profit authorities, etc.
- ***Construction Year of the Building:***
  Year in which the main or the oldest part of the building was completed.
- ***Floor:***
  Floors mean the number of the building levels, considering that the ground floor and the basement or the crypt under the main road level is calculated as a floor for enumeration. The mezzanine is not calculated as a floor. The building floors may be linked to an internal staircase, as in the villas, or an external staircase, as in the blocks. Available rooms on the roof for utilities shall not be considered as a floor unless they are inhabited or occupied by work. In such case, this floor shall be calculated with the other floors.

- ***Residential Unit:***
  A building or a part of a building originally built for a single-family residence. It is equipped with a door or a separate entrance and more leading to the main road without passing through other residential units, such as (palace, villa, Arab house, public house, nursing house, an additional building, flat, or a separate room in the block). The residential unit may be inhabited during the census by one or more households, groups of workers, establishments, or general residents. They also may be nondescript. For census, the place that was not originally prepared for residence but, during the census, was used for residence (residential unit) such as (shack, booth, or tent). The same is called a marginal or makeshift building. In other words, the residential unit is one of the following:

  A. Building that was originally constructed to be used by one household, for example, palace, villa, Arab house, public house, an additional house, nursing house, etc.,

B. Part of a residential block or house, for example: flat or separate room,
C. Marginal building that was inhabited during the census, or
D. Inhabited place within a building of establishment or a residential building mainly used as an establishment.

- ***Separate Room:***
  A stand-alone room without utilities on the inside. The room means more than 4 m^2 with a ceiling surrounded by walls and used for living, including the hall and the majlis. Kitchens, bathrooms, small corridors, balconies, or something similar are not calculated within rooms.
- ***Room in Unit:***
  A room in a residential unit while utilizing the internal services (bathroom or kitchen).
- ***Part of Unit/ Building:***
  Two or more rooms within a residential unit or building while utilizing the internal services (bathroom or kitchen).
- ***Establishment:***
  A project or a part of a project that has a fixed location (within the square borders) in one or many buildings or a part of the building and engages in one or more economic activities, for example, industry, trade, transportation, or service provision for others such as medical, social, religious, recreational, correctional services, etc., under one administration. There is a requirement that at least one person (maybe the owner) should work in it, and its owner should be one or more, whether the owner is an individual, a company, or the government and may be a legal or natural person or a government entity. The purpose for which it was constructed may be for-profit or service provision for others without profit. It may be a factory, a bank, a store, a workshop, a mosque, a charity, etc. The establishments in the hotels that engage in an activity different from the hotel's activity are deemed separate establishments. Therefore, the establishment conditions are:

    A. Located in a fixed place within the square borders.
    B. It engages in economic activity (provision of goods or services).
    C. Owned by (legal or natural) person(s).
    D. Occupied.

    If the establishment:

    A. operates in more than one place, whether the activity is single, integrated, or consistent. There is no detailed information thereof; all places within the square borders will be treated as one establishment provided that the owner is one.
    B. engages in more than one activity in one place or many places within the square borders. The accounts per each activity can be separated; each activity will be treated as a separate establishment.
    C. If separation of each activity's data was impossible, all of them will be treated as one establishment. The principal economic activity as deemed by the establishment will prevail.
    D. If many owners and persons engaged in the activity in one place, each owner's establishment will be separate even if the activity is one.

    The definition of the establishment does not include:

    A. Peddlers.

B. Water tankers.
C. Passenger vehicles with fare (taxi).
D. Fishing boats.
E. Security booths that may exist in front of some buildings.
F. Road construction and building sites.
G. Portable booths.
H. Locked warehouses of the establishments and the walled plot used to store the tools and supplies of the establishment with which the operators do not work.
I. Private garages.
J. Tollbooths.
K. Water tanks.
L. Power is boosting stations (transducers).
M. Mobile transmission and reception are boosting stations.
N. Public latrines.
O. Military barracks, including establishments and stores within them.

- ***Small Communities:***
  Group of individuals of the same gender (male or female) who mostly live together in the residential unit, have no blood relationship, and do not constitute a household. Their Number is (2-6) individuals.
- ***Large Communities:***
  Group of individuals of the same gender who mostly live together in the residential unit, have no blood relationship and do not constitute a household. Their number is more than seven individuals. They often affiliate with one workplace (company, organization, etc.).
- ***Building Connection to Power System:***
  It means that the building is connected to the public power system provided by Kahramaa for the consumers and is not supplied with power using special generators or other power sources.
- ***Building Connection to Water System:***
  It means that the building is connected to the public water system provided by Kahramaa for the consumers and is not supplied with water using portable tanks (tankers) or other sources.
- ***Building Connection to Sanitary Sewer System:***
  It means that the building is connected to the municipality's public sewage system for consumers and the sewage is not transferred using portable tanks (tankers) or other methods.
- ***Residence Status:***

Means:

- Present: A household member often residing in the residential unit under census in which he/she slept at the night of census,
- Temporarily absent: a household member often residing in the residential unit under census but he/she did not sleep in it at the night of census for any cause such as night shift on an ongoing or temporary basis, fishing within territorial waters, work as a member of the armed forces within the country boundaries, or any other cause, or a non-Qatari person. He was absent for not more than two months before the night of census.

- Visitor: a non-household member who was accidentally in the residential unit under census but he/she slept temporarily in it on the night of census for not more than two months before the night of census as the non-Qatari person without a fixed domicile in Qatar.
- Resident abroad: a household member often resident in the residential unit under census, but he is now abroad due to study, work, treatment, etc.

- ***Small Labor Community:***
  A group of workers of both genders workers who live permanently together in the residential unit has no blood relationship. Their number is fewer than (7) individuals (2-6), so they are treated as a labor community or many households as per the definition.
- ***Inhabitants in Large Labor Communities:***
  A group of workers of both genders who live permanently together in the residential unit does not constitute a statistical household(s). Their number is more than (7) individuals, both male and female.
- ***Education Level:***
  It means the individual's level whether he/she has gotten an educational qualification or not, it is one of the following:

  A. Illiterate: means the individual who is not able to read and write in any language.

  B. Literate: means the individual who can read and write in any language; however, he did not get a recognized educational qualification until the survey week. The blind person who can read using Braille is classified as literate unless he/she did not get educational qualification; otherwise, he/she will be listed within the qualifications.

  C. Highest Level of his/her Education Qualifications: means the name of the recent certificate he/she got along with the specialization in detail.
- ***Work:***
  Work is defined as a set of functions and duties performed by or mandated to the person. This work may be a former work in case of being unemployed or upcoming work to seek employment.
- ***Principal Work:***
  It means the work in which the working individual (15 years and above) spends most of the work time. For the government and the public sector workers, their work is deemed the principal work.
  - ***Overtime:***
    It means this work in which the working individual (15 years and above) spends hours beyond the principal work time in the same workplace in which he/she is working.
  - ***Secondary Work:***
    It is defined as the work in which the working individual (15 years and above) engages after the principal work hours (whether as a worker or an employer) in a workplace different from the one in which he/she is engaging in his/her principal work or overtime, if applicable.
  - ***Profession:***
    It means the kind of work in which the working individual (15 years and above) engages, apart from the establishment's economic activity or the workplace where he/she is working during the week of the survey. Regarding the unemployed person who worked formerly, the profession is the last work he/she engaged in before being unemployed.

- ***Stability in Principal Work:***
  Determines the stability of the working individual (15 years and above) in his /her principal work as follows:
  A. Permanent: in case of being bound by a permanent employment work in the establishment for more than one year on an automatic renewal basis.
  B. Temporary: in case of being bound by a temporary employment contract (e.g., for certain months or one year), which will be renewed under the employer's desire.
  C. Seasonal: if the working individual engages in his/her job on a seasonal basis such as agriculture, fishing, or pastoralism.
  D. Casual: if the person works on a casual basis over the month, whether for forced (non-availability of work) and voluntary economic causes.
- ***Number of Actual Working Days:***
  It means the number of days on which the working individuals (15 years and above) engages in his/her work during the survey work, other than the days of (annual or sick) leaves and official and special holidays.
- ***Actual Working Hours:***
  Means The hours that are spent actually in work during the week of the survey, including:
  A. Hours that are spent actually in work during ordinary working time.
  B. Hours that are spent actually in work, over the scheduled working time (other than overtime).
  C. Hours are spent engaging in workplace preparation, repair and maintenance, tool preparation and cleaning, receipt preparation, schedules, and reports.
  D. Hours that are spent actually in the workplace waiting or being ready for causes, including the non-availability of work to be done, machinery failure, an accident, or the hours that are spent in the workplace without working, but the person is paid for them under a secured employment contract.
  E. Hours for little break times in the workplace, including tea and coffee break.

  Actual working hours do not include:
  A. Paid hours during which the person does not work include annual leaves, official holidays, or sick leaves.
  B. Meal break.
  C. Transportation time from the house to the workplace or from workplace to the house.

- ***Regular Working Hours:***
  The term regular working hours applies to persons being in service or absent temporarily. This term refers to the number of hours, whether during the week or day, which the employee will spend in this work and specified, e.g., in his/her agreement with the employer, or being compared with other employees who engage in similar work.
- ***Overtime Hours:***
  It means the number of working hours, which the working individual spends in his/her same workplace and after the official working time (regular hours) and for which he/she is paid.
- ***Types of Pay Schedules:***
  The working individuals (15 years and above) are classified as per any of the following:
  A. Daily: if the working individual is daily paid. The same is applied to seasonal workers or casual workers.
  B. Weekly: if the working individual is paid at the end of every week. The same is applied to, e.g., industry and contracting sector workers.
  C. Monthly: if the working individual is paid at the end of every month. The same applies to the government and public sector workers, especially and workers in the private sector generally.
- ***Gross Wage:***
  The gross of the wage paid to the working person (15 years and above) as per the last pay period for his/her work, including salary or basic salary, additional wage, incentives, allowances (residence-work nature- welfare benefit-transportation-other), and payment in kind (residence-car-food-other).
- ***How long does it Take to Find a Job (in Months)?***
  Means the number of months (apart from days) spent between the interview date and the last ongoing unemployment date (during which the individual was seeking and willing to employment.)
- ***Training Course:***
  It means in this survey the training given to the job seeker (unemployed) in English language, computer, secretarial work, printing, etc. to give him the opportunity to be easily employed.
- ***Craftwork:***
  Includes the professions, which require a set of knowledge and expertise concerning handicrafts and crafts requiring skills. Some examples of the craftwork are the quarrymen, stone carvers, builders, carpenters, tillers, whitening workers, plumbers, welders, metal-smiths, machinery mechanics, electricians, workers in electronic devices manufacture, jewelers, butchers, etc.
  - ***Household Consumption,*** broken down into:
    A. Cash is spent on buying the goods and services that are used for subsistence.
    B. Value of the employer's goods and services for the household and intended for household consumption.
    C. Goods consumed during the recordation period from the self-production of the household.
    D. Estimated value of the owned housing.
  - ***Economic Dependency Ratio:***
    It means a non-working population-to-working population ratio.

Economic Dependency Ratio = ((population-working individuals' number) ÷ working individuals' number) ×1000.

- ***Non-Consumption Expenditures:***
  This term includes the following goods and services:
  A. Interests on loans related to the household requirements (consumer loans-residence building loans).
  B. Administrative fees (passport issue or renewal fees, birth certificate fees, visa fees, marriage contract fees, transaction authentication fees, traffic violations, driving license fees, monetary fines, etc.)
  C. Transfer payments (cash transfers for individuals other than the household members, transfers for relatives, dowers, alimony, pension contribution, life insurance, health insurance, transport insurance, etc.).
- ***Expenditure on Goods and Services, other than Food:***
  This term includes the following goods and services:
  A. Writing and painting supplies (otherwise schools).
  B. Financial and legal services (banking services, legal services and judicial fees, transaction clearance services, etc.).
  C. Other services (announcement publication costs, personal photography services, copying services, printing and translation services, etc.).
  D. Other goods and services (jewelry, watches, travel abroad costs, etc.).
- ***Food Consumption Ratio:***

Food Consumption Ratio % (as a ratio of gross consumption) = (food consumption of the household ÷ total consumption of the household)

- ***Self-Production Consumption:***
  It means the household consumption from its self-production, whether it is agricultural, animal, or industrial. The self-production goods are estimated at the market price.
  - ***Durable goods:***
  It means the domestic goods and facilities owned or bought by the household in the last 12 months after the last household visit date, such as domestic and recreational appliances, furniture, etc. Except for personal transport means bought during 36 months.
- ***Primary Incomes:***
  Primary income represents the return that accrues to institutional units for their contribution to the production process or for the provision of financial assets and renting natural resources to other institutional units.
- ***Current Transfers:***
  It means the current transfers of the household or a member thereof sent from third parties without consideration. They are composed of the following:

A. Cash assistance provided by the government (social security, health, and education).

B. Cash assistance not provided by the government (individuals, relatives, charitable organizations, and associations).

C. Social security compensations (pensions).

D. Other current transfers (alimonies, insurers' revenues, transfers from abroad).

- ***Annual Income:***
  Return that is cash or in-kind for the household members over the year ended by the last visit to the household in the recordation month.
- ***Primary Source of Income:***
  It means the most stable and constant income for the household.
- ***Consumption Unit Ratio:***
  A number of standard (adult) members per household under the following equivalent measure:

  A. Members who are 0-4 years old, 0.4 Standard member.

  B. Members who are 5-14 years old, 0.5 Standard member.

  C. Members who are 15 years old and above, 1.0 Standard member.

- ***Source period:***
  It is related to individuals' existence in the household or the labor community during the night of census or survey.

Chapter 2:

Establishments Census

General definitions

- ***Enterprise:***
  It is an economic entity with legal personality. It has a fixed location and carries out a certain economic activity. It is owned by one or a group of individuals, company, semi-government sector, or an establishment. The establishment is the smallest economic unit that may have data on workers, their remunerations, expenditure, income and capital formations.
- ***Economic Activity:***
  Economic Activity refers to the production of goods and services intended for sale at economically significant prices, or for own use, within a defined period. It encompasses activities across institutional sectors, including households, corporations, and government units. Non-market activities, such as unpaid domestic work, are generally excluded unless explicitly defined in satellite accounts.
- ***Salaries and Wages:***

Total cash payments paid regularly by the establishment to workers in return for the normal working hours, in addition to fixed raises before making any deductions by the Employer regarding taxes, contributions from employees in social security and pension schemes, life insurance premiums, Union fees and other obligations of employees.

Benefits and Allowances:

Cash and in-kind payments made by the employer to the workers, except for salaries and wages. These payments include all sorts of bonuses and benefits, such as scholarships, education payments for the worker or his/her dependents, food and housing allowances, social security fees, transport allowances and overtime.

- ***Compensation of Employees:***

All amounts of wages, salaries, benefits in kind and social contributions of employees during the accounting period for the work they perform, whether cash or in kind before the deductions such as share of social insurance, taxes and similar deductions.

- ***Operating Expenditure:***

The value of the goods or services actually used by the establishment during the financial year of the establishment as a result of the economic activity it carries out whether these supplies were purchased in the same year or drawn from stocks purchased in previous years.

- ***Operating Revenues:***

Cash revenues earned by an establishment as a result of practicing its main activity or other secondary activities, such as the sale and marketing of its products, providing services for consumers, or trading in goods in general. The operating revenues also include daily returns received from operations, total revenues of sales of manufactured products, other operating revenues that are not related to the main economic activity of the establishment but other secondary activities, such as revenues of industrial services and secondary activities, as well as revenues of selling manufacturing wastes and renting buildings, nonagricultural plots and machinery, or any other operating revenues with mentioning the types of such revenues for necessity.

- ***Transformational Revenues:***
  All revenues that are received or receivable from investment return, project profit, etc., such as share profits, contributions, received interests, capital assets sale profits, etc. but are not generated from engaging in the principal economic activity or other subordinate activities. Moreover, they include government aid, voluntary contributions from third parties, insurance compensation received, etc., and any other transformational revenues. It is essential to determine the kinds of such revenues.
- ***Change in Inventory:***
  The market value of the normal change over the accounting period in the goods purchased to be sold in its same condition, raw materials, finished products, and unfinished products. The net inventory is the closing inventory value less the opening inventory value.
  Fixed assets purchased in a year (capital formations):
  The fixed assets that the establishment purchased over the year to be used for attaining its objects and not to be sold and added as a raw material to its productions, such as buildings, lands, means of transport, equipment, machines, furniture.
- ***Office Review:***

  It is conducted by field researchers in two phases: (Phase I) field review upon receiving the form with the person stating the data in the establishment premises, and (Phase II) office review in the main department office. The purpose of this review is to make sure that the data is comprehensive and logical as per the previously set criteria.
- ***Automated Review:***

The automated audit procedures depend on the preparation of rules for the automated audit by entering programs into computers to make sure that data are within the accepted range or that there are no data of great importance with regard to information analysis such as (non-availability of an economic activity or data on expenditures or revenues, ..etc.) Then, replacement of missing data would be implemented in three stages: the first stage is concerned with estimating the missing data from an establishment with the same business activity and the workers volume category (hot deck). The second stage depends on looking for the missing data of the same establishment in previous surveys. The third stage is concerned with setting up an average matrix according to the business activity and workforce and replacing the missing data with such averages. The National Directory of Economic Activities will be used in coding in accordance with the International Standard Industrial Classification.

- ***The comprehensive Economic Census:***

The Comprehensive Economic Census is a five-year scientific study that carried out for the purpose of updating and developing the economic database, ensuring its inclusiveness and accuracy to represent the subsequent economic surveys sample on expanding the results at the macro level, meeting the requirements of economic studies and researches, including the requirements of the 10^{th} development plan preparation, and ensuring the data inclusiveness as to nationa accounts requirements. This census is distinguished, from other general economic censuses, by its comprehensive detailed data along with the data covered by the general economic census as to types of economic activities, property and workers by gender and nationality, and detailed data on workers' remunerations, such as salaries, wages, benefits and allowances, in addition to the inputs and outputs of production and capital formations. Owing to this inclusiveness of coverage and content, it is titled as the comprehensive economic census.

Chapter 3:

Census of Agriculture

General definitions

- ***Census of Agriculture:***

A census of agriculture is a statistical operation for collecting, processing and disseminating data on the structure of agriculture, covering the whole or a significant part of a country. Typical structural data collected in a census of agriculture are size of holding, land tenure, land use, crop area, irrigation, livestock numbers, labour and other agricultural inputs. In an agricultural census, data are collected at the holding level, but some community-level data may also be collected.

- ***Agricultural Holding:***

An economic unit of agricultural production under single management comprising all kept livestock and all land used totally or partially for agricultural production purposes regardless of legal form or size. Single management may be exercised by an individual or household, jointly by two or more individuals or households, by a clan or tribe, or by a juridical person such as a corporation, cooperative, or government agency. The land of the holding may consist of one or more parcels located in one or more separate areas, or in one or more territorial or administrative divisions, providing the parcels share the same means of production such as labour, farm buildings, or machinery. The joint may be obvious and visible as one economic unit.

- ***Farmer (Holder):***

A civilian or legal person who makes the major decisions regarding the holding by using resources and practicing administrative supervision on the agriculture holding. The holder undertakes the technical and economical responsibility of the holding and may undertake all responsibilities directly, or delegate responsibilities related to day-to-day work management to a hired manager.

- ***Landlord:***

It is an individual or legal person (corporations, companies, or governmental bodies) to whom the holding land ownership is assigned by virtue of a title deed (a legal instrument, a common instrument, a distribution decision, a farming lease, etc.) The owner may be the holder himself.

- ***Holding Area:***

The area of all parts of the holding put together, including the owned area or the area rented from others and any areas held by the holder in accordance with other exploitation rights. The total area of the holding excludes the holder›s area if it is rented to other. The holding consists of cultivated lands and lands occupied with a farmhouse, animal shelters, yards and roads. Dunam is used as a measurement unit to measure the holding area. One dunam is equivalent to 1,000 square meters.

- ***Legal Status of Agricultural Holder:***

The legal entity of the holder takes one of the following forms : (an individual, an institution, a company, a partnership, a governmental body, a cooperative institution, and others).

  - **Individual**: It is the common form of traditional holdings in which the holder is one individual or the family as a whole, especially if there is a grouping of agricultural operations performed by family members and the goods they produce uniformly.

- **Enterprise**: It is the form a farmer (holder) takes to invest his holding in the form of an institution with an individual nature and a specific organization. It may have a legal name that is officially recognized and registered with the official authorities and therefore has a commercial register.
- **Corporation**: it is an expression of the legal status officially registered in a legal name and accordance with the provisions of the Commercial Companies Law so that the holding capital is owned by a number of individuals or bodies forming a private company of whatever type (a joint venture, a joint-stock company, a simple recommendation, a limited liability … etc.).
- **Partnership**: It is one of the methods of the partnership between two or more persons in the holding managing, financing and investing, such as if one of them is a business or a financing partner, so that they share the production revenue from the holding, according to the agreement made. Thus, the actual holder is the partner who has the administrative responsibility of the holding, or the holding is his place of residence if he resides on it.
- **Government body**: If the holding is returned to a governmental body taking charge of its resources and managing it directly or through a paid manager or an institution, the holder is a governmental body.
- **Cooperative institution**: it is a form of cooperative work as a separate entity from individuals who make up the cooperative association; each member of it has the right to vote in making administrative, production and organizational decisions regardless of his contribution to the association's financing or financial contribution to its investment.
- **Other**: If the legal entity is different from those mentioned above, and the type of legal entity shall be specified in the category (other).

- ***Land holding system:***

They are the arrangements or rights under which the holder can hold and exploit the land, and the holding system is represented in one of the following cases: (owned, Leased, owned and Leased, and other).

- **Owned**: It is the plot of land owned by the holder under a title deed, public deed or ministerial decision, and has the right to assess the nature of its use, noting that the area leased to others does not fall within the total area of possession.
- **Leased**: (in exchange for money or a share of the production): It is the plot the holder rents from others for a limited time, in various forms and arrangements of rent, whether fixed in exchange for a sum of money, relative in exchange for a particular share of production or both.
- **Owned and leased**: i.e., part of the holding land is owned, and the other is Leased.
- **Other**: Any plot in which the holding system is contrary to the previous.

- ***Holding Type:***

The holding type is one of the following two forms: (traditional or specialized):

- **Traditional (unorganized)**: It is the predominant type in most agricultural holdings in the country. This type does not have to obtain prior approval or licenses from the competent authorities, and its activity may be plant or animal production or mixed.
- **Specialized (organized)**: includes holdings (projects) which have been approved, granted licenses by the competent authorities after submitting the technical and economic study to

establish such specialized holdings, whether in plant or animal production, poultry farms or fish farming, or projects mainly follow unconventional modern methods in the irrigation system and the use of agricultural machinery and modern technology in agricultural production and specialization in production, whether in open or protected agriculture, or in raising cows for milk production, or in fattening calves, sheep and poultry.

Holding Management Method: It refers to the person concerned with managing agricultural holding activities, using its components, and following up on these works' implementation. The person concerned with managing the holding maybe (the owner himself, a paid manager, a family member, or other).

- ***Main Purpose of Production of the Holding:***

The main purpose of production might be: sale or consumption:

- **For sale**: when more than 50% of the production achieved during the agricultural year from the various holding activities has been allocated for sale, noting that the production donated to other than the holder family members is prepared for sale.
- **For consumption**: when more than 50% of the production achieved during the agricultural year from the various holding activities has been allocated for direct family consumption, as common in simple traditional holdings.

Holding Main Activity: It is the prevailing activity practiced by the holding and is consistent with its economic revenues; such that represents more than 50% of the annual income of that holding. For the purposes of the agricultural census, the holding main activity has been divided into five sections, namely: (Plant, animal, poultry, fish, or mixed).

- **Plant**: it is the activity representing more than 50% of the holding annual return from various types of permanent, temporary, summer and winter crops.
- **Animal**: the activity represents more than 50% of the holding annual return from various livestock types. Animals raised in the holding (such as sheep, goats, camels, cows, riding animals, etc.) as well as beehives.
- **Poultry**: the activity represents more than 50% of the holding annual return from various poultry types (such as broiler chickens, laying hens, mother hens, grandmother's chicken, local chickens and other domestic birds such as ostriches, ducks, geese or quail. ... (Rabbits are also classified as poultry.
- **Fish**: the activity represents more than 50% of the holding annual return from fish farming in inland waters, such as fish farms specialized in fish or shrimp production.
- **Mixed**: the diversified activity in the holding which does not constitute in any of its components a percentage of more than 50% of the holding annual return achieved during the agricultural year, and it is required that the holding conducts three or more different activities of the following activities: (vegetable, animal, poultry, Fish) each represents less than 50% of its activity.

Holder's Main Occupation: It is the main work the holder practices and spends most of his usual time for work, and it is represented in one of the following two professions: (agriculture or other).

- **Agriculture**: If the holder spends more than 50% of his work time on agricultural work, his main occupation is agriculture.
- **Other**: If the holder spends more than 50% of his work time during non-agricultural work, then his main occupation is not agriculture.

- ***Agricultural Worker:***

It is the individual who worked for some time in the holding during the agricultural year of the census, whether for cash or in-kind wages, noting that the person who worked several times in the holding during the agricultural year is counted once with the sum of his work periods, and is classified into three main categories:

A. Permanent Agricultural Workers

A person who works regularly and continuously in the holding during the agricultural year; besides, he usually spends more than six months in the holding. Actually, the holder is one of the permanent labor if his main occupation is agriculture.

B. Occasional Agricultural Workers

An individual who works irregularly and inconstantly in the holding during the agricultural year. Temporary workers are mostly employed for short periods ranging between three and six months to accomplish limited tasks, such as picking fruits. Their services are terminated along with completing the task entrusted to them.

C. Casual agricultural worker:

The worker, who irregularly and not continuously works in the holding during the agricultural year, and often casual (occasional) labor is used for short periods of less than three months to complete limited duties such as harvesting. Their services end with the completion of duties assigned to them.

- ***Main Source of Water:***

It is the main source used for the holding irrigation, including: (artesian wells, hand wells, flood wells, dams, springs, rain, and other irrigation sources).

- **Artesian wells**: are wells that are automatically dug at different depths according to each region's nature, and they are called tube wells.
- **Hand wells**: are the regular wells dug by hand, with a depth level less than the artesian wells' level in general.
- **Sprouting wells**: are the ones that directly release water without any external means of pushing.
- **Dams**: are dams built on valleys and torrents to preserve water, increase the underground stock, or for irrigation, control or drinking, whether concrete or earthen dams. Often the dams' water source is the valleys rains collecting in these dams, used for irrigation in some areas.
- **Springs**: It is a natural formation in the form of pits or clefts in the ground where there is water, and it does not flow on the face of the earth, such as Al-Ahsa and Aflaj springs. Furthermore, it is considered one of the irrigation sources for the close holdings, and water may be drawn from them by pumps.
- **Rain**: The water resulting from the rain in many areas, and crops are watered from them.
- **Other irrigation sources**: They are the sources from which crops are irrigated, such as tanks, irrigation with treated water in some areas, etc.

Energy Sources Used for Irrigation: It is the main source for the holding irrigation. The energy sources are divided into: (public electricity, private electricity, petroleum products, and other sources, or there is no energy source).

- ***Petroleum products used in the holding:***

It includes all forms of petroleum products, including diesel, gasoline, and oils. They were used in the holding during the census year, whether for irrigation or engines, machines, generators, mechanical equipment, or transport designated for the holing activities.

- ***Agricultural season:***

The agricultural season is divided into two main types; namely: (winter season and summer season)

- **Winter season**: in which winter crops are planted, its production cycle is less than a year, crops are usually grown in November to the end of December and are harvested in March of each year, whether in open fields or under permanent crops fruit trees. Winter season crops are as follows: (onions, garlic, carrots, peas, broccoli, celery, watercress, spinach, lettuce, radish ... etc.)
- **Summer season**: summer crops are grown, their productive cycle is less than a year; crops are usually grown in March, April and May, and are harvested in August and September of each year, whether in open fields or under permanent crops fruit trees. Summer season crops are as follows: (watermelon, cantaloupe, tomato, cucumber, eggplant, okra, butternut squash, mallow, beans, etc.)

- ***Open farming:***

Lands directly cultivated with various crops, which are not prevented from weather factors.

- ***Protected agriculture:***

Land covered with a protective cover of glass, plastic or any other material to protect plants from external factors such as (light, temperature, air, and relative humidity) to create the appropriate environment for the growth of many plant varieties the year. This method is often used in the cultivation of vegetables, protected flowers, and greenhouses are of several types:

- **Ordinary plastic**: they are greenhouses made of several materials, such as polyethylene covers, which do not last for more than a year and are the most widespread. The regular greenhouses are double polyethylene, covered with two layers of polyethylene sheets, separated by an air layer.
- **Air-conditioned plastic**: it is similar to ordinary greenhouses but has the property of industrial air conditioning.
- **Glass**: is the material used to cover greenhouses, and this type has high transmittance of light rays 88%, and this type is longer life than the other types of greenhouses.
- **Fiber glass**: is called reinforced fiberglass, and fiber gas panels are made of plastic and fiberglass in addition to a binder; and this type withstands more shocks than glasshouses and lasts longer than plastic houses.
- **Other**: it is the type of protected house, other than those mentioned above.

- ***High Tech Greenhouses***

According to the FAO, high-tech greenhouses are characterized by:

1 - Controlled Environment: Advanced structures equipped with technologies that allow precise regulation of climate factors such as temperature, humidity, light, and CO_2 levels.

2 - Automation and Monitoring: Use of automated systems for irrigation, climate control, and pest management, often integrated with sensors and data analytics for real-time monitoring and decision-making.

In the absence of a formal definition, it is suggested that a high-tech greenhouse be classified as a greenhouse using technologies or systems falling into one of the above 2 categories.

- ***Crop status:***

How crop is cultivated, it is divided into three main methods: (single crop, carried crops and successive crops).

- **Single crop**: A single-type crop is independently grown in a particular area (alone without crops of other types in the same area, as if the field is only planted with tomatoes or cucumbers).

- **Carried crops**: Crops fully or partially planted under permanent trees, and the area is recorded for the temporary crop. In contrast, the total area is recorded for the permanent crop.
- **Successive crops**: Cultivation of the same crop or several different crops and harvesting them, on the same plot, more than once during one agricultural year. However, the area of successive crops is calculated for each crop separately every time the area is sown or planted during the agricultural year. Accordingly, if two different crops are consecutively planted in the same field, this field appears twice under each of the two crops, noting that the successive harvesting operations in the same existing crop should not be confused with the successive planting; as the area in the successive harvest, operations is calculated only once.

Holding Irrigation Method: The holding is irrigated in one of the following ways:

- **Flooding irrigation**: It is the traditional method of irrigating the holding cultivated lands by filling the cultivated area with water through surface earth channels that distribute water to the crops.
- **Modern irrigation**: It is the method in which the holding cultivated lands are watered by one of the modern irrigation methods, such as drip irrigation, pivot or fixed irrigation, water sprayed on top irrigation, or any other modern irrigation method. This method is often used in large and specialized holdings and current holdings that have special irrigation networks. Among the most prominent modern irrigation methods are the following:

  A. Drip irrigation: It is done by delivering irrigation water to plants in appropriate quantities without wasting. In a slow manner in the form of separate or continuous points through drippers. This irrigation method leads to increased production by directly controlling the addition of fertilizers and water to the plants, reduces the growth of weeds, and saves the amount of water used in the irrigation process.

  B. Sprinkler irrigation: It is the irrigation method in the form of a spray resulting from the rush of water through the sprinkler holes under a certain pressure generated in the form of raindrops-like drops, to cover the entire area with water, and is often used in the irrigation of field crops such as wheat, barley and alfalfa.

- **Rain irrigation**: by depending on rain to irrigate the cultivated areas of the holding.
- **Other**: any irrigation method is different from those mentioned above.

- ***Specialized cattle farms:***

They are holdings for raising cattle for commercial purposes. They contain the breeding place where animals are tied up, pens, a mechanical milking parlor, a refrigerated room or tank, a warehouse for fodder ... etc.

- ***Poultry and birds in unspecialized holdings:***

They include all poultry in non-specialized holdings in poultry products such as chickens, pigeons ... etc.

- ***Specialized poultry projects:***

The specialized poultry projects are divided into the following:

A. Projects of broiler hens: They are farms designated for raising chickens for producing meat, and breeds that can convert feed into meat are raised there.

B. Projects of egg-productive hens: They are farms designated for egg production and have a high capacity to convert feed into eggs.

C. Projects of broiler breeders: They are farms designated for the production of eggs used for broiler chicken's production.

D. Projects of egg-productive breeders: are farms designated for hatching eggs production used to produce mothers of laying hens.

E. Projects of old broiler breeders: are farms designated for hatching eggs production used to produce laying hens.

- ***Other projects:***

Poultry farms specialized in producing other types of birds other than poultry, such as ostrich and quail farms ... etc.

- ***Fish Aquaculture farms:***

They are ponds or small lakes designated for raising fish within the holding, whether using fresh or saltwater, and whether raising purpose is to propagate or produce fish

Hives (within the possessions): Hives are of two types: Normal (traditional) cells or industrial (modern) cells.

- **Congenital cells (traditional):** means every locally manufactured wooden hive, whether from hollow tree trunks or from plywood manufactured in a rectangular shape that simulates hollow tree trunks but is less expensive. It can be in different shapes and often do not have fixed sizes.
- **Industrial cells (modern):** means every wooden hive with mobile frames of certain sizes and made up of two floors or more, and it is called the international (Langston hives).

- ***Buildings and constructions:***

Buildings and constructions include the following:

- **Dwelling:** It is a building or part of a building within the agricultural holding and independent from the rest of the buildings occupied. It is originally intended for the holder or other residents residing in the holding. Provided that it is not completely used for purposes other than housing during the agricultural year of the census, noting that mobile housing such as tents, etc., are not considered housing because the house is considered a permanent holdings facility.
- **Barns**: Buildings intended for the accommodation of animals and poultry. They are usually equipped with feeding facilities, bars, poultry houses, and places for raising and milking cows and sheep.
- **Warehouses**: Buildings dedicated for the reservation of agricultural machinery and equipment, including seed or grain warehouses other than silos and warehouses for fertilizers, pesticides, fodder, etc.
- **Silos**: Buildings designated only for preserving and storing grains of various kinds according to particular particularities.
- **Other buildings and constructions**: Buildings that can be found in the possession, such as administrative offices, garages, engine rooms and other buildings not included in one of the previous buildings and constructions categories within the holding, in addition to road facilities and yards.

- ***Fertilizers:***

According to particular regulations, they are natural or synthetic chemical or organic substances added to the soil or irrigation water to provide plants with the necessary nutrients and contain at least 5% of one or more of the three nutrients (nitrogen, phosphate, potassium).

- ***Pesticides:***

They involve synthetic concentrated chemicals to be is diluted before use, with various materials such as water, kerosene, etc. They are used to reduce and eliminate the impact of harmful pests on crops or animals.

- ***Agricultural guidance:***

It is an educational informal process designed to serve and educate farmers and their families, to make use of their available potentials and their own efforts, to help them improve their social and economic level through using modern scientific methods and techniques in the development of farmers' skills; consequently, the agricultural production is promoted and increased. The agricultural guidance sources are as follows: Sources of agricultural guidance are:

A. Ministry of Agriculture.

B. Cooperative societies.

C. Companies/shops selling agricultural materials.

D. Other farmers.

E. Media.

F. Other guidance sources, such as the Agricultural Development Fund, agricultural colleges in universities, as well as agricultural fairs ... etc.

- ***Funding Sources:***

It refers to the entities that the holder resorts to in order to obtain funds, provided that these funds are used to finance agricultural projects inside the holding, not the outside projects or any other non-agricultural activities. The sources of funding are: (Agricultural Development Fund, Commercial Banks, Individuals, the Holder, or Other Sources of Funding).

Part Three

Population and Social Statistics

Status and Fertility Characteristics

- ***Marriage:***

The legal association of two individuals of different types (man and woman) and establishes this bond in religious or civil ways according to the laws in force in the community.

- ***Divorce:***

The dissolution of the marriage bond, or the separation of husband and wife in a legal way that allows the parties the right to remarry a religious or civil marriage or both.

- ***Widowhood:***

The case of one of the spouses (husband or wife) and his stay without marriage after the death of the second party.

- ***Marital Status: Under it falls the following cases:***

The status of the individual of 15 years and above in terms of personal status and the laws of marriage and divorce in force in the Kingdom :

1. **Never Married**: the individual who has never married before at the reference date.

2. **Contractually married**: the person bound by a valid marriage contract and not bound by the entry on the reference date.

3. **Married**: the person who has entered into a marriage contract on the reference date.

4. **Divorced**: the person who has previously married and this marriage ended in divorce but is not bound by any marriage contract on the reference date.

5. **Widowed**: the person whose marital life ended with the other party's death and is not bound by any marriage contract on the reference date.

6. **Separated/abandoned woman**: She is the one who applied to the court for divorce; because her husband suspended her and refused to divorce or bargained with her for that.

- ***Age at First Marriage:***

The years the person spent from his birth until the date of actual marriage based on the marriage contract.

- ***Duration of marriage (for ever-married women):***

The period/total periods in full years that a married, divorced, or widowed woman has spent married to her husband or husbands, including the married woman's current husband, until the reference date.

- ***Number of Wives:***

It means a number of wives to which a married man has entered into a legally valid marriage contract at the reference date, regardless of residence.

- ***Number of Marriages:***

The number of times a person (male or female) was a party to a marriage contract according to the prevailing custom in force in society, including the current marriage, regardless of the number of wives married to a man (for a man) the reference date.

- ***Smaller BA'AN:***

The first or second divorce occurs after the end of the waiting period with the consummated wife or before consummating the wife.

- ***Revocable Divorce (RAJEE Divorce):***

It is the divorce that takes place for the consummated wife but not complementary to the three divorces.

- ***KHULAA Divorce:***

The marriage contract's dissolution with the two spouses' consent using the word KHULAA or something similar to an allowance that the wife gives. It is not required that the woman is in a state of purity, and it is considered a termination of the contract.

- ***Greater BA'AN:***

It is the complementary divorce of the three, i.e., preceded by two divorces. The divorced woman has no right to return to her husband except after marrying another person in a legitimate and valid marriage, then getting divorced from him.

- ***Average age at first marriage:***

It is the probable average for ages with the number of applicants for marriage calculated as weights, ages are multiplied by weights, and the result is added and divided by the sum of weights.

- ***Orphan:***

It means a person under the age of 15 who has lost one or both parents by death.

- ***Biometrics:***

It is the necessary information on everything related to the community's realities, including many data and information on diseases, death, marriage, births, divorce, and other population facts. Health problems can be highlighted, and services can be directed to overcome them.

- ***Crude Marriage rate:***

The number of marriages during the year per thousand of the marriage age population (15 years or more) in the middle of the same year. It is calculated as follows:

> **Crude marriage rate = (Number of marriages during the year ÷ number of populations in the middle of the same year) × 1000.**

- ***General marriage rate:***

The number of marriages during the year per thousand of the marriage age population (15 years and over) in the middle of the same year. It is calculated as follows:

> **General marriage rate = (Number of marriage contracts during the year ÷ population (15 years and over) in the middle of the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Crude divorce rate:***

The number of divorces that occurred during a given year per thousand of the population in the middle of the same year. It is calculated as follows:

> **Crude divorce rate = (Number of divorces during the year ÷ number of populations in the middle of the same year) × 1000.**

- ***General divorce rate:***

The number of divorces that occurred during a given year per thousand of the marriage age population (15 years or more) in the middle of the same year. It is calculated as follows:

> **General divorce rate = (Number of divorces during the year ÷ population (15 years and over) in the middle of the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Refined Divorce Rate:***

The number of divorces that occurred during a given year per thousand of married populations (15 years and over) in the middle of the same year. It is calculated as follows:

> **Refined Divorce rate = (Number of divorces during a particular year ÷ number of married population (15 years and over) in the middle of the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Sex Ratio:***

The number of male populations per 100 females in a society is calculated as follows:

> **Sex ratio = (male population ÷ female population) × 100.**

- ***Sex Ratio at Birth:***

The number of live male births of males per 100 live births of females in a society for a given year and is calculated as follows:

> **Sex ratio at birth = (number of live male births in a particular year ÷ number of live female births in the same year) × 100.**

- ***Live Birth:***

The baby's exit and complete separation from its mother and this baby (after this separation) breathe or show any sign of life such as a heartbeat, or the pulse of the umbilical cord, or the apparent movement of voluntary muscles, regardless of the duration of the pregnancy, whether the umbilical cord has been cut or the placenta has been detached or not. The outcome of such a birth is a live birth.

- ***Live-born:***

A newborn who shows any sign of life at birth, such as crying, breathing and heartbeat and a newborn is not considered alive if there is no sign of life on him.

- ***Children ever Born:***

The total number of live births a woman gave birth to during the period or periods she spent married to a man or more (throughout her reproductive life) until the reference date, whether these births were still alive or some or all of them died.

- ***Children Still Alive:***

The total number of live births a woman gave birth to throughout her reproductive life who still alive, regardless of their age, gender, nationality, or whereabouts at the reference date.

- ***Children Born in Previous Year:***

The number of births of a woman during the year preceding the reference date, regardless of whether they are still alive or died, and regardless of the woman's marital status at the reference date.

- ***Family Planning:***

Policies and programs designed to help families achieve their desired family size and regulate the time lag between having one child and another.

- ***Mortality:***

Permanent disappearance of all signs of life at any time after the live birth of the newborn, except for fetal deaths (stillbirths), and miscarriages, because the disappearance of signs of life occurs before the separation of the fetus from the mother.

- ***Infant Mortality:***

Deaths occuring among live births before they reach their first year of life, and age at death, in this case, is measured by the time between the date of birth and death by year, month, day and hour.

- ***Fetal Deaths:***

Death before the completion of a baby getting out or extraction from his mother without considering the period of pregnancy and the fact that indicates death is that the fetus after separation from its mother did not breathe or show any other sign of life, such as heartbeat, a pulse of the umbilical cord, or apparent movement of the voluntary muscles. Fetal deaths are of three types:

1. **Early Fetal Deaths**: deaths occur in fetuses whose gestation period is less than twenty weeks.

2. **Intermediate Fetal Deaths**: deaths occur to fetuses whose gestation period ranges between twenty weeks to less than twenty-eight weeks.

3. **Late Fetal Deaths**: deaths occur to fetuses whose gestation period is twenty-eight weeks or more and are synonymous with stillbirths.

- ***Stillbirth:***

A fetus died in his mother's womb after no less than (28) weeks, whether the death occurred before or during childbirth, and the fetus did not show any sign of life after complete separation from his mother.

- ***Birth Weight:***

The first weight recorded for the fetus or newborn during its first hours of life and before any decrease in weight after birth and a weight less than 2500 g is considered a decrease in the birth weight.

- ***Crude Birth Rate:***

The number of live births in a particular year per thousand of the population in the middle of the same year and is calculated as follows:

> **Crude birth rate = (Number of live births in a particular year ÷ Number of populations in the middle of the same year) × 1000.**

- ***General Fertility Rate:***

The number of live births in a particular year per thousand of the female population of childbearing age (15-49 years) in the middle of the same year and is calculated as follows:

> **General fertility rate = (the number of live births in a particular year ÷ number of women of childbearing age (15 - 49) in the middle of the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Age-specific Fertility Rates:***

The average of live births in a particular year to mothers in certain age groups per thousand of the female population of the same age groups in the middle of the same year is calculated as follows:

> **Age-specific Fertility Rates = (number of live births to mothers of a certain age group in a particular year ÷ number of female populations in the same age group in the middle of the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Total Fertility Rate:***

The average of live births that a woman (or a group of women) could give birth to if, during all years, her ability to conceive followed a course in line with age fertility rates according to age in the community understudy particular year. It is calculated by multiplying the total age fertility rates by 5 (age group length).

- ***Gross Reproduction Rate:***

The average of live female births that one woman or a group of women can give birth to, during her reproductive life period, if she is exposed, during such period, to the same age of fertility rates in the community understudy for a particular year. It is calculated by multiplying the total fertility rate by the percentage of live female births out of the total live births in a particular year. The total fertility rate was calculated.

- ***Net Reproduction Rate:***

The average of live female births that a woman or group of women could give birth to if she was exposed during her reproductive life to the same age fertility rates and the same age death rates for females in the same period in the community understudy for a particular year, which is lower than the gross reproduction rate; due to the assumption that some women die before they reach their full reproductive years.

- ***Child-Woman Ratio:***

The ratio of children whose under five years in a given year for every 1000 women at childbearing age (15 - 49) years in the middle of the same year. It is calculated as follows:

> **The ratio of children to women = (number of children under the age of 5 years in a particular year ÷ number of women of childbearing age (15 - 49) in the middle of the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Crude Death Rate:***

The number of deaths occurred in a particular year per thousand of the population in the middle of the same year and is calculated as follows:

> **Crude death rate = (number of deaths in a particular year ÷ number of populations in the middle of that year) × 1000.**

- ***Age-Specific Death Rate:***

It means the age-specific death rate at a particular time. It is defined as the number of deaths in a certain age group in a particular year per thousand of the population in the same age group and the middle of the same year, and is calculated as follows:

> **Age-specific death rate = (number of deaths in a certain age group in a particular year ÷ number of populations of the same age group in the middle of the same year) × 1000.**

It can be calculated for males and females separately.

- ***Cause-Specific death rate:***

The number of deaths attributed to a particular cause of death in a particular year per thousand of the population in the middle of the same year and is calculated as follows:

> **Cause-Specific death rate = (number of deaths due to a specific cause of death in a particular year ÷ total population in the middle of the same year) × 100,000.**

- ***Maternal Mortality Rate:***

The number of deaths among women due to complications of pregnancy, childbirth and postpartum in a particular year per 100,000 live births for the same year and is calculated as follows:

> **Maternal mortality rate = (number of women who die due to pregnancy, childbirth and postpartum in a particular year ÷ Total live births in the same year) × 100,000.**

- ***Perinatal Mortality Rate:***

The number of deaths of children aged less than a week, plus the number of late fetal deaths (stillbirths) in a particular year per 1,000 births (alive and dead) in the same year, and is calculated as follows:

> **Perinatal mortality rate = (Number of births less than one week old + stillborn in a particular year) ÷ (Total number of live births + Number of stillborn in the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Fetal Death Ratio:***

The number of dead births in a particular year per thousand live births in the same year and is calculated as follows:

> **Fetal death ratio = (number of fetal deaths in a particular year ÷ number of live births in the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Fetal Death Rate:***

The number of fetal deaths in a particular year per 1000 births (live births + stillborn) in the same year and is calculated as follows:

> **Fetal death rate = (number of fetal deaths in a particular year ÷ total number of births (live + dead) in the middle of the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Infant Mortality Rate:***

The number of infant mortalities under the age of one year in a particular year per thousand live births during the same year and is calculated as follows:

> **Infant mortality rate = (number of infant mortalities under the age of one year in a particular year ÷ the total number of live births during the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Health Services:***

All that includes providing all preventive and curative health services (primary and specialized) and is provided to individuals and society and spreading health awareness among population.

- ***Health Expenditure:***

It includes expenditure on hospitals, health centers, clinics, health insurance plans, and family planning.

- ***Population Per Hospital Bed***

One of the health care indicators on which international comparisons are based, reflecting progress in providing health services to citizens. This indicator is calculated by dividing the population in the middle of a particular year by the total number of beds available in hospitals in the same year, and the lower this number is, it indicates progress in health services and is calculated as follows:

> **Population per hospital bed = (total population in the middle of a particular year ÷ total number of hospital beds available for the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Population per Physician***

One of the important health care indicators or standards. It is also used in comparing this aspect among countries; to reflect the extent of health services development among different countries, and this indicator is calculated by dividing the population in the middle of a particular year by the total number of physicians working in hospitals, clinics, etc. in the same year. The decrease in this number indicates the progress of health care in this country and is calculated as follows:

> **Population per physician = (total population in the middle of a particular year ÷ Total number of physicians working in hospitals, clinics, etc. in the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Population per Pharmacist***

One of the health care indicators or standards, where a particular year is used on the total number of pharmacists working in a profession. This indicator is calculated by dividing the population in the middle for international comparisons reflecting health progress among countries. However, a decrease in this number from year to year indicates the extent of pharmacy in all state institutions in the same year, providing health care in that country, and is calculated as follows:

> **Population per pharmacist = (Total population in the middle of a particular year ÷ Total number of pharmacists working in the profession for the same year) × 1000.**

- ***Population per Nurse***

One of the health care indicators or standards used in international comparisons, which reflect the extent of the development of such care in the same country from year to year. It is calculated by dividing the number of residents in the middle of a particular year by the number of nurses working in hospitals in the same year. The decrease in number from year to year indicates the development of health services in this country and is calculated as follows:

Population per nurse = (total population in the middle of another particular year ÷ total number of nurses working in the same year) × 1000.

- ***Ratio of Attended Births***

The ratio of births attended by physicians, nurses, midwives, or trained primary health care professionals, or under the supervision of traditional midwives, to the total births in the same year.

- ***Immunized***

It means the average of children immunization during their first year of life, with the four vaccines used in the comprehensive child immunization program.

- ***Infants***

Infants are kids who are less than one year old.

- ***Municipality***

It means mother residence in the birth tables and the place of deceased residence in the death tables.

- ***Unregistered***

They are newborns registered in the preventive health records at a later date of their birth and after the annual newsletter's issuance for the same year's births.

- **Child Mortality Rate**

The child mortality rate is the probability of death (expressed as the rate per 1000 live births) between the first and fifth births.

Child Mortality Rate=
(number of deceased children between the ages of first and fifth years in a specific period ÷ the total number of live births during the same year) ×1000.

- **Age-specific Mortality Rate**

The age-specific mortality rate is defined as the ratio between the number of deaths among a specific age group and its total population.

> Age-specific Mortality Rate=
> (number of deaths among a specific age group ÷ the total population of that group) ×1000.

- **Infant Mortality Rate (less than one year)**

The age-specific mortality rate is defined as the ratio between the number of deaths among a specific age group and its total population.

> Age-specific Mortality Rate=
> (number of deaths among a specific age group ÷ the total population of that group) ×1000.

Handicap

- **Physical Defect**

Loss or deviation of a physiological, neurological or anatomical element, or loss of function of the body's organ or limb (limb and body dimension).

- **Deficiency:**

It indicates any lack or deficiency in a person's ability to perform any activity in the manner or to the extent that it is normal for any person: Any deficiency of hearing, speech, walking, or any other activity (individual dimension).

- **Population with Disabilities**

Everyone who has deficiencies in any of the functions or physical structures that lead to their limited ability to participate as a result of environmental and personal factors, so the term severe difficulty has been used to reflect the limitations of functions and physical structures and to move away from using the term difficulty for the stigma that most likely led to the denial of its existence. According to the Washington Group's classification of difficulty, the difficulties are measured in three degrees (mild - severe - extreme) (unable).

- **Disability**

An individual's injury of deficiency or physical defect limits his or her activity and mobility in the society where the physical defect represents the loss or deviation of a physiological, neurological, anatomical, or function of an element or limb of the body. Whereas disability indicates any lack or deficiency in a person's ability to perform any activity within normal limits, for example, deficiency of hearing, speech, mobility, etc. Disabilities have different degrees; they may need a medical

examination to identify them as they may be clear. They may also begin with a person's birth and may only become apparent at a later age. Disability is represented in several forms, including:

1. Difficulties in Seeing

People with some vision difficulties that limit their ability to perform their day-to-day duties. For example, they may not be able to read, like reading signs on the streets while driving, may not be able to see well with one eye, or may only see what is in front of them and not on the sides. In the sense that any problem with vision is difficult and shall be identified and counted, ask all individuals whether or not they wear glasses, and who wears glasses or medical lenses shall be reminded if they have vision difficulties.

2. Difficulties in Hearing

People with some hearing difficulties that contribute to limit their ability to perform any part and aspect of their daily performance, such as the difficulty of hearing someone who speaks in a crowded place with noise, or cannot hear someone who speaks with him directly and in a normal voice (without screaming, or loud voice), and determining those who cannot hear with one or both ears.

3. Difficulties in Communication

An individual's problems in expressing and communicating what they want to others, or/and understanding what others say. This problem is mainly related to expressive linguistic capabilities or independence and consists of expression or/and understanding.

4. Difficulties in Remembering and Concentrating

Remembering refers to the ability to retrieve information and events near or far from memory, while concentrating refers to the ability to follow a single subject without dispersion.

5. Difficulties in Personal Care

A person has difficulties securing full or partial care for themselves, such as their basic daily personal and social needs compared to others.

6. Difficulties in Mobility (Walking or Ascending Staircases)

People with some mobility and walking difficulties that may or may not limit their performance of day-to-day activities, for example, they may have difficulty in walking for a short distance, may have trouble going up and down the stairs, staircases, and rough areas, they cannot walk any distance without a break or a stop, cannot walk without relying on a stick or a treadmill, or they cannot stand on the feet for more than a minute and needs a wheelchair to move from place to place. This difficulty/disability includes individuals' mobility difficulties inside or outside the house and walking for periods of more than 15 minutes.

- **Medical Glasses**

It is the medical aid that an individual uses to help him overcome the visual problem (medical glasses or lenses).

- **Hearing Aids:**

Medical aids to help overcome a hearing problem (i.e., hearing impairment, whether light, medium, or severe). The hearing aids can be a visible out-of-ear hearing aid or a very small, non-visible in-ear hearing aid, as well as loudspeakers used in hearing impairment classes or halls.

- **Mobility Aids:**

Medical aid that an individual uses for mobility (e.g., the crutch, ordinary wheelchair or electric wheelchair, walker, upper or lower artificial limbs, or even assistance from another individual).

- **Sign Language"**

The method used to communicate with the deaf using fingers and hands' movement - basically - to express letters, numbers, and words, where we use facial expressions, lip movement, and body movement to express words, concepts, numbers, and places.

- **Difficulties related to the Ability of the Population with Disabilities to take care of themselves:**

it means the skills and practices to maintain the appearance and health (e.g., Washing hands and face, brushing teeth, showering or washing, wearing clothes or shoes, etc.).

- **Anxiety**

Anxiety is defined as a psychological condition that appears in the form of constant tension as a result of the individual's feeling of a risk, which may exist or may be imagined and may continue for long periods. It is considered a medical condition requiring treatment.

- **Depression**

Depression can be defined as a condition of constant grief that may last for two weeks or more. It is considered a medical condition requiring treatment.

- **Causes of Handicap**

The immediate cause of handicap is:

- Congenital Causes
- Pathological Cause
- Obstetric related cause
- Pregnancy-related cause
- Traffic accidents
- Other accidents (such as downfall or craft accidents
- Other causes

Chapter 2:

Health Statistics

Health

- ***Health Indicators:***

Tools for measurement and diagnostic tools to estimate the value of both quantitative and qualitative health system variables individually or by incorporating several variables at a specific point, or in a temporal or spatial series, provided that the scientific method is available in its construction and calculation of its value, with the provision of measurement specifications such as validity and reliability.

- ***Total Fertility Rate (%)***

The average number of children a woman (or a group of women) may have if her life-long reproductive behavior corresponds to age-specific fertility rates in a specific year. Whereas the general fertility rate is the number of live births in a specific year per 1,000 women at pregnant age (15- 49) in the middle of the same year. It is calculated as follows:

> Total Fertility Rate=
> (Total fertility rates ÷ 5 ×1000 (along with the age group).

- ***Total Fertility Rate (%) of National Women***

The total fertility rate is the average number of children a woman (or a group of women) may have if her life-long reproductive behavior corresponds to age-specific fertility rates in a specific year. Whereas the general fertility rate for national women is the number of national live births in a specific year per 1,000 women at pregnant age (15- 49) in the middle of the same year. It is calculated as follows:

> Total Fertility Rate (%) of National Women=
> (number of national births in a specific year ÷ number of women at pregnant age in the mid-year) ×*1000.

- ***Life Expectancy of Citizens at Birth by Sex***

An economic and social indicator shows the impact of the development process and the increase in human longevity standards. It referes to the number of years of life expected to survive at birth as the average level in society. The indicator of life expectancy is derived from the life tables of both male and female citizens. This indicator's calculation requires the availability of male and female populations by age group in the mid-year, and the numbers of male and female deaths in the different age groups for the same year. This indicator can also be calculated by gender as before and can be calculated by area or region.

- **Under 5 Mortality Rate by Sex Per 1000 Live Births**

More specifically, the annual mortality rate of children under 5 per 1000 live births, the probability of death during the period between birth and the fifth year's completion.

Male Under 5 Mortality Rate=
(the number of a male under 5 mortality in a year ÷total number of a male under 5 in the middle of that year) ×1000.

Female Under 5 Mortality Rate=
(the number of mortalities in a year ÷total number of the female under 5 in the middle of that year) ×1000.

- **Infant Mortality Rate by Sex (per 1000)Live Births**

It is the male and female infant mortality rate under the age of one year in a specific year per 1000 male or female live births during that year. This indicator reflects the extent of health care available in the country.

Male infant Mortality Rate=
(the number of male infant mortality during a year ÷ number of live male births during a year) ×1000.

Female infant Mortality Rate=
(the number of female infant mortality during a year ÷ number of live female births during a year) ×1000.

- **Maternal Mortality Rate (per 100000 live births):**

The number of women mortalities from pregnancy-related causes, per 100000 live births annually. It is calculated as follows:

Maternal Mortality Rate (per 100000 live births) =
(the number of women mortality due to pregnancy, childbirth, and the postpartum period in a specific place and year÷ number of live births in the same place and year) ×1000.

- **Contraceptive Prevalence Rate (%)**

The percentage of married women at pregnancy age (15-49) who or their husbands use contraceptives, whether modern or traditional.

Contraceptive Prevalence Rate=
(the number of married women at pregnancy age (15-49) who use contraceptive ÷ total number of married women) ×100.

- **HIV Prevalence Rate (%) ages 15-49**

In general, the prevalence rate is the number of cases of a particular disease at a specific time and area divided by the number of populations at risk of infection in the same area and during the same period multiplied by a thousand. Thus, the HIV prevalence rate can be calculated as follows:

> HIV Prevalence Rate=
> (the number of AIDS cases found at a specific time and area ÷ the number of populations at risk of infection in the same area and during the same period) ×1000.

- **Infants with Birth-weight Less than 2500g**

It is expressed as one indicator of malnutrition. The percentage of the number of infants with birth-weight is less than 2500g in a specific year, out of the total of infants born in the same year.

> Infants with Birth-weight Less than 2500g=
> (the number of infants with born-weight less than 2500g in a specific year÷ the total of infants born in the same year) ×100.

- **Malaria Cases(per 100000 population)**

The number of cases of Malaria disease present at a specific time and area divided by the number of populations at risk of infection in the same area and during the same period multiplied by thousand. Thus, the prevalence of malaria can be calculated as follows:

> Malaria Prevalence Rate) =
> (the number of Malaria cases found at a specific time and area ÷ the number of populations at risk of infection in the same area and during the same period) ×100000.

- **Disability Ratio Among Total Population in Age Group (0-18 years)**

  The percentage of the disabled population in age group (0-18) divided by population in same age group multiplied by 100.

> Disability Ratio Among Total Population in Age Group (0-18 years) = the number of the disabled population in age group (0-18) ÷ the number of populations in the same age group×100.

- **Polio Prevalence Rate**

The Polio prevalence rate is the number of Polio cases present at a specific time and area divided by the total number of infants at risk of infection in the same area and during the same period and age multiplied by thousand. Thus, the Polio Prevalence Rate can be calculated as follows:

> Polio Prevalence Rate =
> (the number of Polio cases at a specific time and area ÷ the number of populations at risk of infection in the same area and during the same period and age) ×100.

- **Births Attended by Skilled Health Staff**

the percentage of births attended by doctors, nurses, midwives, trained primary health-care workers, or traditional midwives.

> Births Attended by Skilled Health Staff=
> (the number of births attended by doctors, nurses, midwives, trained primary health-care workers or traditional midwives in a specific year÷ the total number of births in the same year) *100.

- **Population Getting Primary Health Care (as % of total population)**

The percentage of the population that can be expected to receive medical treatment for common diseases and injuries, including essential drugs listed on the national list, within one hour on foot or travel attributed to the total population.

> Percentage of Population Getting Primary Health Care =
> (the number of the population that can be expected to receive medical treatment for common diseases and injuries, including essential drugs listed on the national list, within one hour on foot÷ the total number of population) ×*100.

- **Physicians (per 100000 Population)**

An essential indicator or standards for health care, which is also used to compare this aspect between countries, reflects how health services are evolving among different countries. It is calculated as follows:

> Number of doctors per 100000 Population=
> (the number of doctors in the mid-year÷ the number of populations in the mid-year) ×*100000.

- **Nurses (per 100000 population)**

An essential indicator or standards for health care, which is also used to compare this aspect between countries, reflects how health services are evolving among different countries. It is calculated as follows:

> Nurses Number per 100000 population=
> (the number of nurses in the mid-year÷ the number of populations in the mid-year) ×*100000.

- **Children Undernourished (%) Under Age 5**

An indicator for children under 5 (0- 59 months) includes:

1. Underweight: The percentage of children under five whose weights are less than two degrees of the standard deviation of the average weight-age relationship in the source population group.

2. Emaciated Children: It is measured by the percentage of children between the ages of 12-23 months, whose weights are less than two degrees for the standard deviation of the average weight-length relationship in the source population group.

3. Shortness: It is measured by the percentage of children between 24-59 months, whose weights are less than two degrees of the standard deviation of the average length-age relationship in the source population group. The source population group is the population of the United States on the assumption that they are the best health and care. This indicator has been calculated by calculating the average domestic weight's shortfall in many countries when calculating the human development index.

The three indicators indicate the case of undernourished with variations. Where (short stature) refers to chronic undernourished (short stature by age), while thinness shows the severity of skeletal, and underweight shows moderate and severe underweight among children. Tracking these indicators over time shows nutrition from time to time, and tracking them between different areas shows the differences in nutritional status. This indicator is calculated for the gender as well as the areas. These indicators' improvement needs to be felt for at least five years, reflecting society's economic growth and nutritional status.

- **One Year- olds fully Ammonized against Measles, Rubella, and Mumps:**

The ratio of one-year-old infants and under who have completed the basic immunization during a certain period, divided by the number of live births who have completed one year and under during the same period multiplied by 1000.

> The Ratio of One Year- old fully Ammonized against Measles, Rubella, and Mumps=
> (the number of one-year-old infants and under who have completed the basic immunization during a certain period ÷ the number of one-year-old live births and under during the same period) ×*1000.

- **D.P.T. Vaccination Ratio**

The number of children who receive a triple vaccination (Measles, Tuberculosis, Polio) at the age of one year for the total number of children of the same age.

> Percentage of triple inoculation=
> (The number of children who receive a triple vaccination at the age of one year ÷ the total number of children vaccinated) ×*100.

- **Population Using Improved Water Sources**

The population with an adequate supply of safe water (not contaminated) whether surface (treated or untreated) or from wells and springs. The sufficient amount per capita is 20 liters per day. The rate is calculated as follows:

> Proporation of population with access to Safe Water=
> (The number of households obtained a safe water ÷ the total number of households) ×*100.

Consideration shall be given to the definition used in the development, namely, that in cities a public tap or pump is sufficient at a distance of not more than 200 meters, sufficient for households to have access to pure water, and in the countryside when there is a source of pure water. So that most of the time per day is not lost in access to water.

The availability of pure water is one of the indicators of preventive health. It is an essential indicator in planning and prioritizing public utilities and human settlements and increasing the beneficiary population ratio. Also, its distribution to different areas shows the fairness or distinction of the service distribution.

- **Population Using Improved Sanitation Facilities**

It is one of the preventive health indicators, which may compete with pure water provision in the preventive importance. It is an essential indicator in public utilities and defining its priorities, and is also a human settlements indicator among other social indicators. It is the population's percentage with access to healthy disposal methods of human waste to protect human beings, animals, and insects from exposure.

> percentage of Population with Improved Sanitation Facilities= (The number of households obtained sanitation facilities ÷ the total number of households) ×100.

- **Health Expenditure (as % of Total Government Expenditure)**

Government expenditure over health is the current and investment expenditure over health services from government budgets (local and central), external loans, grants, social and health insurance funds. This indicator shows the country's interest in health and the volume of total expenditure. The indicator is calculated as follows:

> percentage of Expenditure on health as a share of general Government Expenditure= (The total of current and investment government expenditure over health ÷ the total government expenditure) ×100.

- **Health Services**

Health services includes providing all preventive and curative health services (primary and specialized) and is provided to individuals and society and spreading health awareness among population. Specifically, Health Services can be classified under the Central Product Classification (CPC) Version 2.1, Division 93: Human Health Services, which align as the main outputs of ISIC Section Q: Human Health and Social Work Activities (ISIC Division 86 - Human Health Activities). These services include medical, hospital, dental, and specialized healthcare services provided by hospitals, clinics, and medical professionals. They encompass both preventive and curative care, delivered through public, private, and non-profit healthcare institutions.

- **Health and Social Service Sector**

The "Health and Social Service Sector" is defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC), Revision 4, published in 2008. It corresponds to Section Q, covering Divisions 86 to 88, which include:

- Division 86: Human health activities (such as hospitals, medical and dental practices, and other healthcare facilities)
- Division 87: Residential care activities (including nursing care and residential facilities for mental health and substance abuse)
- Division 88: Social work activities without accommodation (such as social assistance and counseling services)

Chapter 3:

Labor Force Statistics

Definitions and Indicators

Total Population

The country's population is defined as the total number of individuals (males and females) residing within that country's borders at a specific date, whether they have the country's citizenship feature or are merely permanent or temporary residents. The total population is usually estimated in a specific year at mid-year.

Male Total Population

The total of male individuals residing within the country borders at a specific date, whether they have the country's citizenship feature or are merely permanent or temporary residents. The total male population is usually estimated in a specific year at mid-year.

Female Total Population

The total of female individuals residing within the country borders at a specific date, whether they have the country's citizenship feature or are merely permanent or temporary residents. The total female population is usually estimated in a specific year at mid-year.

- **Annual Population Growth Rate**

The rate of natural increase plus the net migration rate (internal migration rate - external migration rate) that have taken place on the population during the year. This rate is calculated indirectly: the difference between the total population increases between the beginning and the end of the year, regardless of the source of the increase, divided by the total population in the middle of this year.

- **Population Under 15**

It represents a segment of the population outside the labor force under international norms. It represents the population under 15 to the total population.

> Population Under age 15=
> (The number of populations under age 15 ÷ the total number of population) ×100.

- **Population above age 15 and under age 64 (as % of total)**

It represents a segment of the population within the age group (15-64).

> Population above age 15 and under age 64 =
> (The number of populations within the age group (15-64) ÷ the total population) ×100.

- **Population age 65 and above (as % of total)**
  It represents a segment of the population outside the labor force that remains according to international norms, and it represents the population within the age group (65 years and over) to the total population

> The population aged 65 and above= (The number of populations within the age group 65 and older ÷ the total population) ×100.

- **population of working age:**

They are all 15 years individuals and above and include economically active individuals (the labor force) and the economically inactive population (outside the labor force).

- **Human Resources**

All individuals in society (males and females) can work and produce or are expected to enter the labor market at a certain period. In a more broad sense, human resources include all skills, knowledge, and capacities that individuals already possess, or the potential energy for economic and social development in the society, meaning that human resources include not only the population of working age but also the actual and full participation of all individuals of society in development.

- **Labor Force**

That part of the (15-46) population represents the available supply and capable of working. It consists of both the labor force and individuals outside the labor force and 65 years individuals and older workers.

They are classified as follows:

1. Economically Active Population (labor force)

All male and female individuals aged 15- to 64-years old. They represent the available labor supply for the production of economic goods and services during the source time, whether they are already employed (employed workers) or seeking employment (unemployed).

2. Economically Inactive Population (outside the labor force)

They are 15 years individuals and above who are not classified within the labor force (workless or unemployed) and do not represent the supply of labor needed to produce economic goods or services, as they are not working, not looking for work, unable to work or not willing to join it during the period of attribution. Such as students, homemakers, pensioners who are unable to work, individuals who are unable to work, individuals who do not want or seek work, and others who are not working for other reasons.

- **Structure of Labor Force**

The distribution of country's labor force (regardless of whether it is currently employed or not). This distribution can be by age, occupation, educational status, nationality, etc. (employed workers + unemployed). This concept or indicator helps decision-makers plan the country's needs according to their professional specialties and capabilities.

- **Percentage of Economically Non-active Population (outside the labour force)**

It provides the measurement of the out-of-work population from the total working-age population. The indicator is calculated as follows:

> The out-of-labor force population= (out-of-labor force individuals÷ working-age population (15 years and older) ×100.

- **Employment Status**

The individual (15 years and above) within the human force with the economic activity occurs during attribution time. It is classified through the following statuses:

1. Employed Individuals (15 years and older) who, during the source time (the week before) visiting the household, have:

-Worked for at least one hour for pay or profit (cash or in-kind) as regular or temporary employees, employers, or self-employed employees.

- Or assisted one of the household individuals for at least one hour, free of charge, on any kind of business or a household individual's farm.

- Or worked for at least one hour for others without pay or profit (cash or in-kind) as volunteers.

- Or have been temporarily absent from work all week because of leave, illness, or any other reason and will return to it again.

The definition includes students, job seekers, pensioners, homemakers, etc. who worked during the week before the visiting for at least one hour, noting that this does not include the domestic works such as cooking and laundry done by the housewife or regular domestic maintenance works by one of the household individuals.

2. Unemployed: Individuals (15 years and older) who have during the source time:

-been without work during the week before the household visiting: They seriously looked for work during the four weeks before the household visiting. (They took at least one job-seeking method). This includes those who have not been looking for work during the four weeks before the household visiting because of waiting for work or establishing their work during the coming period since they had previously sought employment before the attribution time.

-being able to work and ready to join it if available (available for work) during the week before the household visiting.

- Previously trained unemployed: unemployed individuals (15 years and older) who received a training course during the source time (for the 12 months preceding the survey month).

- Previously worked unemployed: The individual (15 years and older) who have already been associated with a job to earn, but is not associated with any work during the source time, despite his ability to work, his desire for it, his search for it and his failure to find it.

3. Full-time Student: the individual (15 years and older) who have been studying regularly intending to obtain a science qualification.

4. Housewife: the female (15 years and older) who does not work, does not seek work, does not attend scientific institutes. She is totally free for her housework or household works, or has control over servants who do the home chores.

5. Economically self-suffecient: the individual (15 years and older) who can work but not working or not seeking employment because he is economically self-sufficient) to receive income from subsidies, properties, real estates, investments or other sources.

6. Not interested to work: the individual (15 years and older) can work but unrelated because he does not want to do it.

7. Pensioners: the individual (15 years and older) who has been retired for reaching the retirement age, or who have requested early retirement for any reason, not associated with another work, and receives a pension, up to the date of attribution time.

- **Employed Occupational Status**

The occupational status of an employee classifies the worker's relationship with the facility in which he works. It is divided into five main categories according to ICSE:

1. **Paid Workers:** are individuals in paid employment; that is, they have an explicit (written or oral) or implicit employment contract. Their fees do not depend directly on the unit's income in which they work. Fees may take the form of monthly or weekly wages and salaries, a production unit, a commission from sales, a percentage of production or tip, or wages in kind, such as food, housing, or training. This includes the workers of ministries, government bodies, companies, and paid workers who work for the household or others' benefit.

2. **Employers:** are self-employed individuals or with a single or a limited number of partners in self-employed jobs, i.e., fees directly depend on profits (or the possibility of profits) derived from produced goods and services or those produced for private consumption. They are employed at least one paid worker to work for them continuously. This includes employers who run enterprises or constructions outside the facilities, provided that at least one paid worker is working under their supervision. The shareholders in contributing companies are not employers even if they work in them.

3. **Self-employed:** Individuals who are self-employed or with a single partner or a limited number of partners in self-employed jobs, and no paid workers work with them continuously. It includes self-employed persons outside facilities.

4. **Members of Productive Cooperatives:** Individuals who work in cooperative societies that produce goods and services in self-employment, each of whom participates in part of the work with other members, and no workers work continuously.

5. **Family Contributing Workers:** Individuals who work in a market-related facility run by one of their family members who cannot be considered a partner in a self-employment job. No worker works with this facility continuously.

6. **Other Workers:** Individuals who work and cannot be classified according to previous statuses.

- ***Occupation:***

The type of work performed by a worker in the attribution time, whether or not such work is paid, regardless of his original, primary or secondary occupation or field of education.

1. Specialists: are persons with university qualifications or the equivalent in their area of specialization.

2. Technicians are persons who directly or indirectly assist specialists in research, design, development, production, and maintenance works and who have manual skills and sufficient knowledge of theoretical information in their area of specialization, which enables them to perform work and to understand the causes for which the work is performed professionally and the purposes for which the work is intended. They usually obtain qualifications in their area of specialization or have long experience in their area of work.

- ***Main Occupation:***

The type of preliminary work carried out by the employed person during the week of the attribution time irrespective of the type of economic activity in which he works or his employment status. As for the unemployed person who ever worked, his primary occupation is the type of work he had performed before becoming unemployed, taking into account that the new unemployed has no occupation because he has not yet done any work that qualifies him to acquire a profession.

- **Secondary Occupation:**

The type of secondary work performed by the employed worker beside his main occupation during the week of attribution time irrespective of the type of economic activity in which he works or his employment status.

- **Highly-skilled Workers:**

According to ISCO – 08, the occupations are divided in four groups based upon the skills level required. Levels 3 & 4 (covering ISCO-08/ GCC Standard for Classification of Occupations major groups 1, 2, 3) require high level of skills:
Skills level 3 - Typically involve the performance of complex technical and practical tasks that require an extensive body of factual, technical and procedural knowledge in a specialised field. They include shop managers, medical laboratory technicians, legal secretaries, commercial sales representatives, diagnostic medical radiographers, computer support technicians, broadcasting and recording technicians.
Skills level 4 - Typically involve the performance of tasks that require complex problem-solving decision-making and creativity based upon an extensive body of theoretical and factual knowledge in a specialised field. They include sales and marketing managers, civil engineers, school teachers, medical practitioners, musicians, computer system analysts.

According to ISCED 2013, based on the level of education attainment, highly-skilled workers are those on:
Level 5 – Short-cycle tertiary education
Level 6 – Bachelor's or equivalent level
Level 7 – Master's or equivalent level
Level 8 – Doctoral or equivalent level

- **Medium-skilled Workers:**

The International Standard Classification of Occupations classifies workers at a medium skill level (level 2) as "skilled manual workers". Skilled-manual work is characterized by routine and repetitive tasks in cognitive and production activities. Medium-skilled workers include workers in occupations such as skilled agriculture and fishery, clerical work, craft and related trades and plant, machine operators and assemblers. (ISCO-08).

According to International Standard Classification of Education - ISCED 2013, based on the level of education attainment, medium-skilled workers are those on:

Level 4 – Post-secondary, non-tertiary education

Level 3 – Upper secondary level of education

- **Low-skilled Worker:**

The International Standard Classification of Occupations classifies low-skilled work as mainly consisting of "simple and routine tasks which require the use of hand-held tools and often some physical effort". It includes: office cleaners; freight holders; garden labourers, kitchen assistants. More specifically, low-skilled workers are defined under Skill Level 1, which cover ISCO-08 major group 9 (Elementary Occupations).

According to the International Standard Classification of Education - ISCED 2013, based on the level of education attainment, low-skilled workers are those on:

Level 2 – Lower secondary level of education

Level 1 – Primary level of education

- **White Collar Worker:**

Usually non-manual workers, including office, clerical, sales, semi-technical, and professional workers. The definition also includes workers with minor supervisory functions as well as managers and administrators (salaried and self-employed). Such work can range from unskilled to semi-skilled and highly skilled.

- **Blue Collar Worker:**

A worker whose job is mostly manual work. The term includes persons who are skilled in various trades (e.g. carpenters, welders, foremen, operators of certain types of equipment, motor vehicle drivers) as well as unskilled or semi-skilled and maintenance workers. It should be contrasted with white-collar workers. Blue-collar workers are traditionally paid on a weekly, hourly, or incentive basis.

- **Economic Activity Rate by Age and Gender:**

The labor force ratio for a specific age group and sex to the total population of the same age group and sex on a specific attribution time. The economic activity rate by age groups is calculated as follows:

> Economic Activity Rate by Age and Gender = (the number of labor force individuals for a specific age group and sex ÷ total population of that age group and sex) ×100.

- **Future Labor Force Replacement Ratio**

The population under 15 divided by the third of the population (15 -64). This concept or indicator is indicative of the ability of society to replace a new labor force rather than an out-of-work labor force when it reaches the retirement age. It is calculated as follows:

> Future Labor Force Replacement Ratio= (the number of individuals under 15 ÷ the third of the total population in the age group (15-64)) ×100.

- **Wage**

The amount of contractual financial compensation that the paid worker receives for his contribution to the production of goods or services, within a specified period (daily, weekly, monthly, etc.) or as in some industrial production processes depending on the unit amount of the commodity product achieved in a specified period.

- **Basic Wage of the Paid Worker**

The wage that the worker receives without any additions, allowances, deductions, or discounts for official working hours during the source time.

- **Additional wage of the Paid Worker**

It is the wage that the worker receives for overtime during the source time.

- **Wage Average**

It means the average of the amount received by paid workers for their contribution to the production of goods or services in a specified period (daily, weekly, monthly, etc.) or as in some industrial production processes depending on the unit amount of the commodity product achieved in a specified period. It is calculated as follows:

> Average Wage= (the total of wages received by paid workers during a specific year÷ the total paid workers during that year).

- **Average Monthly Wages per paid Employee**

An indicator that measures paid workers' average monthly wage (15 years and older). It is the total paid workers to total monthly wage.

- **Average Female Wage /Average Male Wage Ratio**

The ratio of the amount of contractual financial compensation that the working woman receives for her contribution to the production of goods and services in the society at a fixed time rate (daily, weekly, monthly, etc.), to the same amount of contractual financial compensation that the man receives for his contribution to the production of goods and services, at the same time rate to determine the extent of the wage disparity in the labor market, the extent of women's contribution to the process of development and their economic independence, and the weight they represent in the labor market.

- **Age Dependency Ratio**

An indicator of the economic burden to be borne by that part of the population of working age, i.e., the ratio of individuals at age dependency (under 15 + older than 65 and not working) to persons of working age (15-64) among the population and calculated as follows:

> Age Dependency Ratio= (population of age dependency (under 15+older than 65 and not working) ÷ the total population of working age (15-64) at the middle of the same year) ×100.

- **Economic Dependency Ratio**

The ratio of economically inactive persons to the economically active population.

> Economic Dependency Ratio= economically inactive population÷ economically active population) ×100.

- **Labor Force Participation Rate**

A measure of the ratio of the working-age population in the country actively participates in the labor market, either by working or seeking employment. It provides an indicator of the supply of workforce available to participate in producing goods and services.

The labor force participation indicator plays a vital role in studying the factors determining the country's human resources' size and composition and developing future employment expectations. This information is also used to formulate employment policies, identify training needs, calculate the expected working life of the males and females, and the rates of joining and retiring from economic activity. This information is crucial to the financial planning of social security systems. Two indicators of the labor force participation rate can be calculated:

- **Crude Labor Force Participation Rate**

Crude labor force participation rate is defined as the percentage of the individuals in the labor force to the total population of all ages, giving an idea of the population's volume doing the work on which economic life depends on society.

> Crude Workforce Participation Rate= labor force individuals (employed+ unemployed) ÷ the population (all ages)) ×100.

- **Filtered Workforce Participation Rate**

Filtered workforce participation rate is defined as the labor force individuals' percentage to the working-age population.

> Filtered Workforce Participation Rate= labor force individuals (employed+ unemployed) ÷ the population of working age (15 years and older)) ×100.

This rate varies depending on the population's age and quality structure, and social habits, especially women's employment. Labor force participation rates can be calculated for each age group, nationality, or region.

- **Participation ratio of the national labor force in total labor force**

This indicator is essential in those countries that suffer from a national workforce, which rekinds to foreign workers' recruitment to complete projects in these countries. It is calculated as follows:

> Participation ratio of the national labor force in total labor force= the number of citizens (males and females) of the labor force in a specific year÷ the total of citizen populations (males and females) in that year) ×100.

> Rate of Participation of ciizens in Labor Force (revised)= the number of national labor force ÷ the total citizens at 15 and older in the concerned country) ×100.

- **Female Labor Force Participation Rate**

An indicator reflects females' extent of working-age participation (citizens and non-citizens) in the labor force.

> Women Participation Rate in Labor Force = the number of females, citizens, and non-citizens, in the labor force in a specific year÷ the total of females (citizens and non-citizens) in that year) ×100.

Meanwhile, the revised rate is calculated by the following equation:

> Women Participation Rate in Labor Force (revised)= the number of female's labor force ÷ the total of females at 15 and older in the concerned country) ×100.

- **National female labor force participation rate**

An indicator reflects the ratio of female citizens participation of working age in the country labor force.

> Rate of Participation of National Women in Labor Force = the number of female citizens of working age in a specific year ÷ the total of female citizens in that year.

- **Employment- to -Population Ratio**

The ratio of workers in the total population of working age. Employment is one of the three categories covered by the labor force (unemployment, employment, and economically inactive). The category of workers includes anyone who works for even one hour in the seven days preceding the visit (Survey attribution time), as well as persons temporarily absent from work. Two indicators of employment ratio can be calculated.

-Ratio of Employment to Population: The employment ratio indicator to the total population is calculated by dividing the number of workers by the total population at different ages. This rate can be calculated by the characteristics of individuals such as gender, nationality, and age groups.

> Ratio of employment to population = employed individuals ÷ the population (all ages) ×100.

- Ratio of employment to population work at the age of work: The employment ratio indicator to the working-age population is calculated by dividing the number of working-age workers by the total population of working-age by100. This rate can be calculated by the characteristics of individuals such as gender, nationality, and age groups.

> Percentage of employment per working age population= employed individuals ÷ the population of working-age (15 years and older) ×100.

- **Growth Rate of Labor Force**

The annual increase per 100 workers in a country.

> Labor Force Growth Rate = the increase in the number of labor force during the year ÷ the number of employments in the previous year) ×100.

- **Percentage of national labor force to total labor force**

This indicator shows the extent of the national labor force contribution to the actual total labor force.

> Percentage of participation of the national labor force in the labor force= (national labor force÷ total labor force) ×100.

- **Unemployment:**

The standard definition of unemployment is based on three key criteria that need to be available simultaneously, namely:

-Jobless: The fact that the individual is without work, i.e., does not work on a paid or self-employed basis, as defined in the international definition of employment. The term without work means total lack of work, i.e., no work during the source time; Therefore, an individual is considered unemployed if he has not worked at all during the source time (not even for one hour) and is not temporarily absent from work as defined in the definition of employment.

-Available for work: The individual is available for work at present, i.e., available for work on a paid or self-employed basis. As to the criterion of availability, availability means that an individual must be able and willing to work if he has the opportunity, taking into account the existence of a period of (two weeks) because it is not expected that anyone seeking employment will be able to start work immediately and once offered.

-Seeking employment: According to the International Labour Organization (ILO), a job-seeker falls under the definition of an unemployed person, which includes individuals who meet the following criteria:

1) Do not have a job and did not work at all during the reference week (excluding employed individuals).
2) Are available to work if a job opportunity arises.
3) Engaged in job-seeking activities or were preparing to start a business during the reference week, including waiting for the outcome of previous job-seeking efforts.

Additionally, the ILO defines two other categories related to job-seekers:

Available Potential Jobseekers: Individuals who:

1) Did not engage in job-seeking activities within the past month.

2) Are available to work if a job opportunity arises.

Unavailable Jobseekers: Individuals who:

1) Engaged in job-seeking activities within the past month.

2) Are not currently available to work but will be within two weeks.

Most exceptions include a specific category of individuals, excepted from the general rule indicating that the three criteria (jobless, job seeking, and currently available) shall be available simultaneously to comply with unemployment's standard definition. These categories include:

1. Soon new work starts: Individuals without employment are available to it but do not seek it because they have made some arrangements to start work later than the source period and for less than three months. They are classified as unemployed, although the criteria for seeking employment have not been met.

2. Laid-off workers: Individuals whose employment contract has been suspended by employers for a limited or unlimited period and who have a recognized right to resume employment with the employer at the end of the period. They are classified as follows:

-Those who are officially associated with work as being in employment status.

-Those who are not officially associated with employment but are seeking employment and available to work as unemployment.

The unemployment rate indicator is calculated by dividing the number of unemployed persons of working age during the source time by the total workforce of working age for the same source time. It can be calculated by characteristics such as type, age groups, educational level.

> Unemployment Rate= (unemployed individuals÷ workforce individuals (employed +unemployed) ×100.

- **National Unemployment Rate (by Sex)**

the number of citizens (males and females) who are able and willing to work but unable to obtain it, expressed as a percentage of the total number of persons forming the labor force (employed workers, as well as job seekers) at any given time.

> Unemployment Rate of Citizens= (the number of unemployed males and females' citizens÷ labor force) ×100.

1. Unemployment Rate of Male Citizens:

the number of male citizens who are able and willing to work but unable to obtain it expressed as a percentage of the total number of persons forming the labor force (employed workers and job seekers) at any given time.

Unemployment Rate of Male Citizens= (the number of unemployed male citizens÷ number of unemployed male workers+ the number of employed male workers) ×100.

1. Unemployment Rate of Female Citizens:

the number of female citizens who are able and willing to work but unable to obtain it expressed as a percentage of the total number of persons forming the labor force (employed workers and job seekers) at any given time.

> Unemployment Rate of Female Citizens= (the number of unemployed female citizens÷ number of unemployed female workers+ the number of employed female workers) ×100.

- **Youth unemployment**

Youth are defined as individuals in the 15-24 age group. This indicator is an essential indicator for many economies, regardless of their progress. Youth often have little or no work experience, so they usually suffer the highest unemployment rates and dwindling employment opportunities (often they work in low-wage jobs without social protection) compared to older population.

This indicator's importance comes from the fact that it contributes significantly to clarify one aspect of the labor market problems, namely, the study of the category with the highest unemployment rate and identifying the problems of youth, especially females. This allows for examining the labor force's participation situation, one of the lowest ratios globally, especially female participation.

-Unemployed Youth Rate of the Total Youth in Labor Force:

> Unemployment Rate for Youth= (unemployed individuals (15-24 years) ÷ individuals in labor force(employed-unemployed) (15-24 years)) ×100.

-Percentage of Unemployed Youth out of Total Youth

> Percentage of unemployed youth to total young population = (unemployed individuals (15-24 years) ÷youth (15-24 years)) ×100.

-Youth Unemployment Rate of Total Unemployment:

> Unemployment rate of youth in total unemployment: = (youth unemployment rate 15 (15-24 years) ÷total unemployment rate) ×100.

-Youth Unemployment Rate of Adult:

> Unemployment = (youth unemployment rate (15-24 years) ÷older unemployment rate (25-64 years)) ×100.

- **Unemployment Duration**:The period spent by the unemployed person, whether he has never been employed or has entered the labor market for the first time (a newly unemployed person) or a previously employed person, from his search for work to the date of Source, usually calculated in days or months.
- **Youth not in employment, education, or training (NEET)**

This indicator provides a measure of youth outside the educational system and not at work, thus serving as a broader measure than potential entrants in the labor market. The indicator is calculated as follows:

> NEET= unemployed youth+ out-of-labor force youth- (out-of-labor force youth+ unemployed persons) enrolled persons in education or training ÷ total youth) ×100.

- **Long-Term Unemployment**

This indicator is concerned with the period of unemployment of unemployed persons, i.e., long-term unemployed persons of more than one year. In this period, the individual shall be without work and shall seek work without interruption, without any employment, even for one day. He may be an individual who has already worked or who has not worked from the new entrants to the labor market. The indicator is calculated in two ways:

1. Percentage of Unemployed Youth for one year and more of the Total unemployed:

> The percentage of unemployed persons for one year and more= (unemployed persons for more than one-year ÷individuals in the labor force (employed+ unemployed)) ×100.

2. Percentage of Unemployed Youth for one year and more of the Total unemployed:

> The percentage of unemployed persons for one year and more= (unemployed persons for more than one year ÷ total unemployed persons) ×100.

- **Discouraged Employment**

Individuals aged 15 and older who are not employed but have not sought employment because of fatigue in seeking employment, believe that there is no job, or have inappropriate qualifications. The indicator is calculated in two ways:

1. Percentage of Discouraged Workers in the total population outside the labor force:

> The percentage of discouraged workers= (discouraged workers ÷total population out of the labor force) ×100.

2. Percentage of Discouraged Workers in the total population in the labor force:

> The percentage of discouraged workers= (discouraged workers ÷total population in the labor force) ×100.

- **Employment by sector**

The employment indicator by sector is classified into three broad economic activity groups (agriculture, industry, and services). Sectoral information is particularly useful in determining broad shifts in employment and stages of development. In most countries, services are currently the largest sector in terms of employment, and in most of the rest, employment is mostly agricultural.

1. Employment Ratio in Agriculture Sector

The number of employed persons in the agriculture sector attributable to the total labor force. It is calculated as follows:

> The percentage of workers in Agriculture Sector= (employed persons in agriculture sector÷ employed persons) ×100.

2. Employed Ratio in the Industry Sector

The number of employed persons in the industry sector attributable to the total labor force. It is calculated as follows:

> The percentage of workers in Industry Sector= (employed persons in industry sector÷ employed persons) ×100.

3. Employed Ratio in Services Sector

The number of employed persons in the services sector attributable to the total labor force. It is calculated as follows:

> The percentage of workers in the Services Sector= (employed persons in services sector÷ employed persons) ×100.

- **Percentage of Employment by Status**

This indicator distinguishes between three employment categories: paid workers, self-employed workers, and family earners.

This indicator provides information on the distribution of the workforce by employment status. It is possible to provide the ratio of persons employed in the country if paid workers or self-employed workers. According to ICSE, and the classification of employed workers by employment status provides a statistical basis for describing the conduct and working conditions of workers, and to determine the social and economic group of the individual, as well as the opportunity to recognize the extent of paid employment, which indicates the availability of real employment opportunities. This

indicator can also identify the labor force structure and the country's type of economy. The indicator can be calculated as follows:

> Percentage of wage earners= (paid workers+ paid trainees÷ employed persons) ×100.

> Percentage of self-employed persons= (employed workers in the presence of employees(employers)+ employed workers without employees (self-employed) ÷ employed persons) ×100.

> Ratio of employees to family earners= (family earners ÷ employed persons) ×100.

This indicator can be calculated by available basic characteristics such as gender, nationality, educational level, and economic activity.

- **Basic Work Hours:**

The total number of official hours worked by the worker in the establishment during the time source.

- **Additional Work Hours:**

The total number of additional hours worked by the worker in the establishment during the time source.

- **Average Working Hours:**

An indicator that measures the average actual and normal working hours (daily/weekly/monthly, etc.) of workers (15 years and older). Itis the total working hours to the total number of employees.

- **Weekly worked Hours:**

An indicator that measures the average actual and normal working hours (daily/weekly/monthly, etc.) of workers (15 years and older). Itis total working hours to total employed population.

- **Number of Working Hours at the Establishment:**

The total number of hours a worker spends in his main and additional work daily in the institution and exercises his assigned works during attribution time.

- **Number of Workers at the Institution:**

All individuals (Qatari and non-Qatari) who perform work in the institution with or without pay, and the owners, relatives or employees of the institution, whether they work full or part-time, whether they are permanent, temporary males or females, regardless of whether their wages are paid on a daily, weekly or monthly basis. It includes partners and members of joint-stock companies, heads, and members of boards of directors and workers on paid leave.

- **Average Number of Employees during the Year:**

The average number of individuals (Qatari and non-Qatari), males and females, employed by the institution's owners, their partners, and their permanent and temporary employees, who work with or without pay in full or part-time and are paid on a daily, weekly or monthly basis.

- **Workers ratio who are working more than40 hours weekly (%).**

The percentage of workers working 40 hours or more per week divided by the total number of workers.

- **Employment by occupation**

The Employment by Occupation indicator includes occupations classified by major groups as defined in ISCO 2008.

The indicator is calculated by major occupational classification groups shown below:

1. Legislators, high officials, and managers.
2. Specialists.
3. Technicians and specialists' assistants.
4. Clerks.
5. Service workers and sales in markets and shops.
6. Workers in agriculture and fishing.
7. Craftsmen and associated professions.
8. Factory and machine operators and assemblers.
9. Workers in primary occupations.

> Proportion of Specialized Workers = (specialist employed workers÷ total employed workers) ×100.

This applies to the rest of the occupation's classification categories.

- **Part-time workers**

The International Labour Organization defines a "part-time worker" as "a worker whose normal working hours are less than those of full-time workers "full time." Thus, it is up to the country to set the threshold for part-time work, for example, 35 hours or more per week "full-time workers" and those who work less than 35 hours are "part-time workers."

The indicator is calculated according to an individual's usual working hours since part-time workers are individuals whose usual working hours per week are less than 35 hours.

> Percentage of Part-time Workers = (workers who work less than 35 usual hours per week÷ employed workers) ×100.

- **Child Labor**

The targeted population indicator for measuring child labor is "all persons in the age group 5-17."

The child labor indicator reflects the extent to which children are involved in prohibited works, in general, in work types to be eliminated, as they are socially and morally undesirable by national and international standards. The indicator is calculated as follows:

> Child Labor= (child workers (5-17 years) ÷ total number of children (5-17 years)) ×100.

- **Participation ratio of children group less than 15 years in the labor market %**

Labor Force Participation Rates per each age group (for example, children under 15) are calculated as follows:

> Participation ratio of children group less than 15 years in the labor market = (the number of child labor force under 15÷ number of populations of that age group) ×100.

- **Sector:**

Sector type means the body in which the employed person works, divided into:

1. Governmental: All government bodies, such as ministries, administrations, agencies, municipalities, schools, universities, government institutes and hospitals, military sectors, and public bodies, such as (the General Authority for Statistics, the Food and Drug Authority), government banks such as (the Credit Bank, the Agricultural Bank), development funds, and institutions that produce goods or services, with capital belonging to and under the supervision of the country, such as (Qatar Airways).

2. Private agencies sector: establishments that produce goods or services, have a fixed location and a legal entity, and are owned by a person or group of persons (private companies, shops, private schools, commercial banks, and private hospitals).

3. Self-employed: Individuals who provide goods or services personally or in cooperation with a group of persons outside the institutions and who do not have a stable location, such as street vendors, self-employed taxi drivers who do not work for a private company.

4. Household sector: Households producing goods or services in the home, for a pay or profit (in cash or in-kind).

5. Non-profit organizations sector: Associations and non-governmental authorities provide goods or services to society at no cost or a nominal, non-profit price, such as charities and vocational authorities.

6. Domestic workers sector: Individuals who provide paid family services and reside with them, such as domestic worker, driver, gardener, and a housekeeper who resides with the household.

7. Regional and international organizations and bodies sector.

8. Other non-classified sectors.

Time-Use

- **Concurrent Activities**

A person performs two or more similar activities over some time.

- **Record Time**

Exclusive and chronological recording of all responder activities over 24 hours.

- **Average Time Used in Implementing an Activity**

The time spent (in hours and minutes) by individuals who have engaged in an activity, whether male or female, for various works and activities, whether related to paid official work, unpaid work, time spent managing the home, or caring for children or adults, and other activities and works, during the survey period.

- **Place of Activity**

It means the place where the individual's various activities were carried out, whether male or female.

- **Activity**

Human behavior in terms of what is being done and when within a specified period.

- **Means of Transportation**

Any means used by an individual to carry out mobility activity include foot traffic, private means of transportation such as private cars and bicycles, public means of transportation such as buses and taxis, and any other means of transportation other than those mentioned above.

- **Time Spent on Various Activities**

It is the time spent on various activities within 24 hours divided by all individuals, including those who do not exercise it.

- **Employment and Related Activities**

It refers to employment, defined as producing goods or providing services for payment or profit and other activities directly related to employment.

"For wage or profit" refers to work performed as part of a transaction for wages payable in the form of wages or salaries for the time of work or work performed or in the form of profits derived from goods and services produced during the market and transactions specified in the latest international statistical standards on employment-related income.

A. The reward may be cash or in kind, whether it is received or not, and may include additional cash or in-kind income components.

B. The reward may be paid directly to the person who performs the work or indirectly to the household or one of the household individuals.

- **Employment in Corporations, Governmental and non-profit Institutions**

It refers to the time spent on direct activities to produce goods or provide services for payment or profit in all jobs in NPISHs.

- **Employment in Household Enterprises to Produce Goods**

It refers to the time spent on direct activities to produce goods or provide services for payment or profit in non-institutional household enterprises.

- **Employment in Households and Household Enterprises to Provide Services**

It refers to the time spent by a person on direct activities to provide payment or profit services in enterprises and non-institutional households.

- **Ancillary Activities and Breaks Related to Employment**

Ancillary activities refer to activities that are not intended directly for the production of goods or services but are necessary to make such production possible and short. Breaks refer to the disruption/interruption of production, which is the result needed to regulate work activities or the use of work, such as short breaks.

- ***Training and Studies in Relation to Employment***

It refers to training and studies in relation to employment

The employer shall approve employees' attendance after part of the working or official time.

-The employer may cover or not cover the actual costs of training or studies.

-Attendance may be during usual working hours or out of usual working hours.

-For self-employed workers, training and studies shall be directly related to a person's work.

- ***Seeking Employment***

According to the International Labour Organization (ILO), a job-seeker falls under the definition of an unemployed person, which includes individuals who meet the following criteria:

1) Do not have a job and did not work at all during the reference week (excluding employed individuals).
2) Are available to work if a job opportunity arises.
3) Engaged in job-seeking activities or were preparing to start a business during the reference week, including waiting for the outcome of previous job-seeking efforts.

Additionally, the ILO defines two other categories related to job-seekers:

Available Potential Jobseekers: Individuals who:

1) Did not engage in job-seeking activities within the past month.
2) Are available to work if a job opportunity arises.

Unavailable Jobseekers: Individuals who:

1) Engaged in job-seeking activities within the past month.
2) Are not currently available to work but will be within two weeks.

- ***Setting up a Business***

It refers to activities for setting up a commercial or agricultural enterprise. This is also considered for part-time, temporary, seasonal, or informal work within the national territory or abroad.

- ***Traveling and Commuting for Employment***

It refers to travel to and from the workplace and employment-related travel at the time of non-performance of work activities.

- ***Production of Goods for Final Private Use***

It refers to the production of goods for their final use. The product's intended destination is mainly for final use by the producer in capital formation or final consumption by the household or household members living in other households.

- ***Making and Processing goods for Own Final Use***

It refers to the making of products/goods primarily for their final use.

- ***Construction Activities for Final Private Use***

It refers to activities for the construction of private capital formation, such as laying bricks, plastering, glass, scraping, glass pieces, plumbing, trading, plating, electrical wiring, sand floor, and carpet installation, as own construction as well as the repair of buildings, roads, dams, and other facilities.

- ***Unpaid Domestic Services for Household and Household Members***

It refers to activities aimed at providing services for own final use and covers:

-Household accounting and management, and the purchase or transfer of goods.
-Preparation or delivery of meals, disposal, and recycling of household wastes.
-Cleaning, decorating, and maintaining private housing or buildings, durable and other goods, and gardening.
-Domestic animal care or pets.

- ***Unpaid Caregiving Services for Household and Household Members***

It refers to activities that provide caregiving services for their final use, such as child care, education, transfer, care for the elderly, dependents, other household members, etc.

- ***Unpaid***

Absence of pay in cash or in-kind for work performed or working hours. However, such workers may receive some form of support, such as transfer of education grants or grants, or sometimes cash when less than one-third of local market wages (For example, for personal expenses or living expenses coverage incurred for the activity) or in-kind support (e.g., meals, drinks, and transportation).

- ***Non-compulsory***

It is interpreted as the work performed without civil, legal, or administrative requirements, different from fulfilling social responsibilities of a sectarian, cultural, or religious nature.

- ***Unpaid Volunteer, Trainee, and other Unpaid Work***

Unpaid Volunteer: refers to any unpaid, non-compulsory activity to produce goods or provide services to others. Voluntary work excludes:

A. Community services and work is done by prisoners ordered by a court or similar authority, compulsory civilian-military services, or alternative civil service.

B. Unpaid work required as a part of education or training programs (i.e., unpaid trainees).

C. Work for others who perform it during employment-related work or paid leave from the employee's job granted by the employer.

Unpaid Trainee: refers to any unpaid activity to produce goods or provide services to others, to acquire experience in the workplace or skills in commerce or occupation. The unpaid trainee work includes persons in:

A. Training grants, apprenticeships, internships, or any other type of programs according to national circumstances, when their participation in the economic unit's production process is unpaid.

B. Unpaid skills training or retraining programs under employment promotion programs are involved in the economic unit's production process.

C. Start-up testing periods

D. On-the-job general education or on-the-job lifelong learning, including market and non-market units owned by the members of their households.

E. Directing and learning during voluntary work.

F. Learning while engaging in the private production.

Other Unpaid Work: other unpaid work refers to unpaid activities such as community service, unpaid work performed by prisoners when ordered by a court or similar authority, the civil service or unpaid alternative civil service, and any other compulsory work performed without pay for others.

- ***Unpaid Direct Volunteering for Other Households***

It refers to unpaid and non-compulsory activities for producing goods or providing services as assistance arranged by the society or organization.

- ***Unpaid Community-and-Organization-Based Volunteering***

It refers to unpaid and non-compulsory activities for producing goods or providing services as assistance arranged by the society or organization.

- ***Learning***

It refers to studies at all education levels: pre-primary, primary, intermediate, secondary, technical, vocational, post-secondary, tertiary education, additional classes, attachment classes, or second-chance programs. This group considers literacy and other special programs for children with disabilities, adults, and other groups who do not have the opportunity to attend school; completion of homework, special studies, research, examination for courses; attendance at short-term seminars, other seminars, etc., and in connection with professional development and travel to and from classes.

- ***Socializing and Communication, Community Participation and Religious Practice***

It refers to socializing with the household, like visiting others or receiving visitors.

- ***Socializing and Communication***

It includes speaking, chattering of a general or unspecified personal/social nature, performing activities and going to places or events together, visiting and receiving visitors, reading and writing

personal/social nature mail, and participating in community cultural/social events.

- ***Participating in community cultural/social events:***

Refers to participating in community cultural/social events.

- ***Involvement in civil and related responsibilities:***

Refers to activities related to civil responsibilities, such as voting, witness or jury, etc.

- ***Traveling time related to socializing and communication, community participation, and religious practice:***

  Refers to travel related to socializing, communication, community participation, and religious practice, and includes:

  - Travel to and from contact, socializing, communication, community participation, and religious practices, including waiting time.
  - self-leadership to a place of socialization, communication, community participation, and religious practices

- ***Culture, Leisure, mass-media and sports practices:***

It refers to attending cultural or recreational events and using the media and practicing hobbies and sports.

- ***Attending / Visiting cultural, entertainment, and sports events-venues:***

It includes visiting cultural events or places, exhibitions, watching theatrical performances, movies, visiting public parks, gardens, and zoos, visiting amusement parks, exhibitions, festivals, walking, and watching sports events.

- ***Cultural participation, hobbies, games, and other pastime activities:***

Includes active participation in the arts, music, theater, and dance (not as a job), and the practice of technical hobbies such as all postage stamps, coins, celebrity photo cards, use of computers and software, programming and crafts, and the entertainment of games, when these activities do not lead to the production of goods or providing services for consumption by others or for private use.

- ***Mass Media***

Activities include free reading (and mass media is not specifically related to business, learning), watching television and video, listening to the radio and other audio devices, using computer technology (not specifically for business, learning, housekeeping, and shopping), and going to the library (Not specifically for business and learning purposes)

- ***Personal care and attention***

The activities required for an individual concerning biological needs include sleeping, eating, etc., carrying out self and health care and special maintenance, or receiving this type of health care.

- ***Employment-related travel***

Refers to any employment-related travel and differs from commuting to and from the workplace, including:

-Traveling, commuting, transporting, or accompanying goods or persons associated with work while not performing their work.

-Travel between work sites to reach field projects, fishing areas, tasks, conferences, or meet customer demands.

- ***Commuting***

It refers to travel to and from the workplace while functional tasks and duties are not performed.

- ***Licensed Doctors***

Licensed doctors are those certified by Qatar's Department of Healthcare Professions (DHP) under the Ministry of Public Health.

Chapter 4:

Education Statistics

Education

- ***Enrollment in Education***

Enrollment in education means enrollment of an individual in a governmental or private education institution for educational attainment at any stage or level of education during the data collection period. It also includes all affiliates of universities, institutes, colleges, and other types of distance education. It does not include short courses of less than a full academic year organized by some government authorities or private companies. Enrollment in education takes one of the following forms:

1. Enrolled Attending: A full-time individual to study in an education institution, whether governmental or private, at any of the recognized levels of education, and who is enrolled in it and is attending its classes.
2. Enrolled & not attending: An individual who pursues any type of recognized studies, and is not attending in its classes, as in the case for affiliates in universities, institutes, and distance education.
3. Not enrolled: An individual who is not currently enrolled in any particular stage of a governmental or private education institution for educational attainment. Or the one who finished his studies at the educational level and does not pursue any other studies at any level of formal education, affiliation, or distance education.
4. Never Enrolled: An individual who has never enrolled in any different education levels and is six years old or more.

- ***Educational Level***

One of the recognized levels of education: Kindergarten - primary - preparatory (intermediate) - secondary - vocational schools - institutes - university - advanced diploma - masters - doctorate ... etc.

- ***Educational Status***

The highest academic qualification attained by an individual and can be limited to the following levels:

1. Primary: If the individual completes primary education.

2. Intermediate (Preparatory): If the individual completes the intermediate education stage or its equivalent.

3. Diploma higher than Preparatory: If the individual completes a post-secondary diploma or its equivalent.

4. Secondary school or equivalent: If the individual completed secondary education or its equivalent.

5. Post-secondary diploma: If the individual completed post-secondary and undergraduate education and obtained a diploma in any specialty.

6. University: If the individual completes the undergraduate level.

7. Higher diploma: If the person obtains an advanced diploma after the undergraduate level.

8. M.A.: if the individual obtains a master's degree after the undergraduate level.

9. PhD.: If the individual obtains a doctorate.

As for the individual who did not obtain an academic qualification, he falls under the classification shown below:

- Illiterate: an individual who cannot read and write together in any language and has not obtained any degree from formal education
- Read-only: The individual who can read-only in any of the languages and cannot write.
- Read & Write: An individual who has not completed any school level can read and write simple sentences in his daily life and any language.

- ***Formal Education***

Institutional education is intended and provided through public institutions and recognized private bodies, constituting its formal Education System. Thus, formal educational programs in this capacity are recognized by the competent national educational authorities or their equivalent, for example, any other institution in cooperation with national or sub-national educational authorities. Formal education mostly consists of primary education. Vocational education, education for persons with special needs, and some adult education parts are often recognized as forming part of formal education.

- ***Non-formal Education***

Institutional education, intended and planned by the education provider. The defining characteristic of non-informal education is that it constitutes an addition, alternative, and/or a complement to formal education within the process of individuals' lifelong learning. It is often given to secure universal access to education. It is offered to population of all ages but is not necessarily applied with the intention of an ongoing educational pathway; It can be short-term and/or lower- intensity and is usually offered in the form of short courses, workshops, or seminars. Non-informal education often leads to unrecognized qualifications as formal qualifications by the relevant national educational authorities or does not lead to any qualifications. Non-formal education can cover programs that contribute to adult and youth literacy and provide education for out-of-school students and programs that address life skills, work skills, and social or cultural development programs.

- ***Specialization***

The quality of the study programs and the field in which the individual specializes during the final educational level, such as programs in accounting or programs in mechanical engineering ... etc.

- ***Educational Services***

A group of activities aimed at developing the knowledge, ethical and moral values, and understanding required to overcome different life paths and not just knowledge or skill related to a specific field of its activity.

- ***Basic Educational Needs***

These needs include basic learning tools (reading, writing, numeracy, and problem-solving) and basic learning contents (knowledge, skills, values, and attitudes) that people need to survive, develop their abilities, live and work with dignity, fully participate in the development, improve their quality of life, make informed decisions and continue learning.

- ***Educational Program***

A coherent set or series of educational activities is designed and organized to achieve pre-defined educational objectives or achieve a specific set of educational tasks during a sustainable period. Within the educational program, educational activities can also be grouped into sub-elements that are described in various forms in national contexts as "courses," "standard educational units," "study units," and/or "subjects of study." A program can consist of major elements not normally described as educational courses, study materials, or standard educational units - for example, educational games, work experience periods, research projects, and research project preparation.

- ***Educational Attainment***

The highest level of ISCED education was completed. This is usually measured concerning a tertiary education program that has been completed and is usually validated with a recognized qualification. Intermediate qualifications are classified at a lower level than the program itself.

- ***School Attainment***

It means the results of students in exams or awards. It also reflects the quality of education in developing the Education System or comparing results within a school or between schools.

- ***Graduation (from an educational program)***

Successful completion of an educational program. It should be noted that one graduate can graduate more than once (even within the same academic year) if he joins two or more programs concurrently and completes them successfully.

- ***Dropout***

It means the pupil or student who leaves school permanently during a particular school year.

- ***Waste in Education***

Waste, which is one indicator of the Education System's internal efficiency, is calculated for a closed school cohort (failure + dropout). It is calculated as the economic loss due to years wasted in failure and dropout.

- ***School Dropout***

School drop-out means that the student drops out of school before completing the educational level.

- ***Educational Outputs:***

The quality and numbers of competencies and skills that the Education System injects into the labor market to occupy the professions and jobs needed by the national economy in its various sectors and activities. The Education System's external competence depends on the degree of responsiveness of educational Out-put to meet the labor market requirements.

- ***Formal Education:***

It is an intended institutional education, planned through public/governmental institutions and recognized private bodies. It mainly consists of initial education intended for children and young population before entering the labor market for the first time. It also includes other education types such as vocational education, special needs education, and adult education. The relevant national education authorities recognize that they form part of the formal education system.

- ***Initial Education:***

Before their first entry into the labor market, individuals' education usually receives full-time education. It thus targets individuals who are perceived as children and young adults by their community. It is usually provided by education institutions in a system designed as a continuous educational path.

- ***Formal Adult Education:***

Education specifically targets individuals who are considered adults by their community to improve their technical or professional qualifications, develop their competencies, enrich their knowledge to complete a formal education level, or acquire, revive, or update knowledge, skills, and competencies in a specific field. This also includes what might be called "continuing education," "recurrent education," or "second chance education."

- ***Education for persons with special needs:***

This education is designed to facilitate the learning of individuals who need, for a variety of reasons, additional support and adapted pedagogical methods to participate and achieve the learning objectives of a specific educational program.

- ***Vocational education:***

Educational programs are designed to acquire specific knowledge, skills, and competencies to carry out a specific profession, work, or category of professions or works. These programs may consist of work-based components. Successful completion of these programs leads to access the suitable professional qualifications for the labor market and is recognized by national authorities and/or in the labor market.

- ***Learning***

Individual acquisition or modification of information, knowledge, perception, attitudes, values, skills, competencies, or behavior through experience, practice, study, or teaching

- ***Unstructured learning***

Forms of learning that are deliberate or voluntary but do not take place in institutions. They are both less organized and structured than formal or non-formal education.

Non-formal learning can include learning activities within the household, in the workplace, in the community, or daily life, and is based on a personal, household, or social point of view.

- ***Education***

The process by which societies deliberately transfer the information, knowledge, perception, attitudes, values, skills, competencies, and behavior they have accumulated over the generations. It includes communication aimed at achieving learning

- ***Education levels:***

It is a standard set of arranging education programs according to the hierarchy of learning experiences and the knowledge, skills, and competencies each program is designed to impart. ISCED level reflects the degree of complexity and specialization in educational programs' contents, from a foundation degree to a complex degree.

- ***ISCED: International Standard Classification of Education***

It is a classification system that provides a framework for a comprehensive statistical description of Qatari Education Systems and a methodology that allows the translation of Qatari educational programs into internationally comparable educational levels. The educational program is the basic unit of the international classification. Besides, the programs are classified according to the study fields and the programs' attitudes and objectives.

- ***Early Childhood Education (ISCED level 0):***

It provides learning and educational activities according to a holistic approach to promote the early development of children cognitively, physically, socially, and emotionally, and to introduce young children to structured education outside the framework of the household environment to develop some of the skills necessary to prepare for academic education, and to prepare children for the primary education level.

- ***Primary Education (ISCED level 1):***

It provides learning and teaching activities usually designed to provide pupils with basic reading, writing, and numeracy, creating a solid foundation for learning and proper understanding of the key areas of knowledge and character development and preparing for the first secondary education stage. It focuses on learning at a limited level of complexity with little if any, specialization.

- ***The First Level of Secondary Education (ISCED level 2):***

Programs at this level are designed to build on learning Out-put at ISCED level 1. In general, this level's educational objective is to lay the foundation for lifelong learning and human development on which Education Systems are based to provide more educational opportunities. Programs within this level are typically focused around a more subject-oriented curriculum, with the introduction of theoretical concepts across a wide range of subjects.

- ***The Second Level of Secondary Education (ISCED level 3):***

At this level, programs are usually designed to complete secondary education in preparation for tertiary education or provide participants with work-related skills, or both. At this level, programs provide students with a more varied, specialized, and in-depth education than programs at the first level of secondary education (ISCED level 2) are more different from them. They have a wider range of options and pathways available.

- ***Post-secondary education (ISCED level 4):***

Post-secondary non-tertiary education is at the ISCED 4 level. Post-secondary non-tertiary education provides learning experiences building on secondary education, preparing for labour market entry as well as tertiary education. It aims at the individual acquisition of knowledge, skills and competencies lower than the level of complexity characteristic of tertiary education. Programmes at ISCED level 4, or post-secondary non-tertiary education, are typically designed to provide individuals who completed ISCED level 3 with non-tertiary qualifications required for progression to tertiary education or for employment when their ISCED level 3 qualification does not grant such access. For example, graduates from general ISCED level 3 programmes may choose to complete a non-tertiary vocational qualification; or graduates from vocational ISCED level 3 programmes may choose to increase their level of qualifications or specialise further. The content of ISCED level 4 programmes is not sufficiently complex to be regarded as tertiary education, although it is clearly post-secondary.

- ***Tertiary education (ISCED levels 5 to 8):***

This education is built on the foundations of secondary education, provides learning activities in specialized areas of education, and aims to learn at a higher level of complexity and specialization. Tertiary education includes what is commonly known as academic education but also includes

advanced vocational or technical education.

- ***Completion (educational program)***

Participation in all educational program elements (including final exams, if any), regardless of any possible assessment outcome, to achieve learning objectives.

- ***Successful completion of an educational program:***

It is the achievement of the program's learning objectives, which is usually verified by assessing the knowledge, skills, and competencies acquired. Successful completion of the program is usually documented by granting an educational qualification

- ***Grade:***

It is usually a specific stage of receiving elementary education during an academic year, and students in the same class are often of similar ages, and this is also referred to as a "class," "cohort," or "year."

- ***Education Field:***

It is the broad field, branch, or range of content covered by an educational program, curriculum, or academic unit. It is often referred to as a "subject" or "branch of knowledge," and it can also be referred to as a "field of study."

- ***Orientation:***

It is a degree that specifically directs a specific educational program towards a specific category of professions or crafts.

Full-time and part-time students:

- ***Full-time student:***

A student enrolled in an educational program in which the prescribed study load is 75% less than the normal annual full-time study load.

- ***Part-time student:***

A student enrolled in an educational program in which the prescribed study load is less than 75% of the normal annual full-time study load.

- ***Contractual Working Hours (or Teaching Hours) for the Teaching Cadre:***

They are the hours specified in their employment contracts or assumed by the type of use

- ***Regular or Legal Working Hours for Teaching Cadre:***

According to official national policies or laws for full-time employment at a specified level of education over a full school year or academic year, the hours necessary to fulfill the requirements.

- ***Full-time Teaching Cadre:***

They are the employees of at least 90% of the regular or legal working hours of the teaching cadre at a certain level of education

- ***Individual's Age:***

At the reference date, his age in years used to measure ages in relevant national surveys dealing with a specific educational level.

- ***Education institutions:***

They are entities that provide either education or associated services and goods to individuals and other education institutions

- ***Teaching Education institution:***

It is an institution that provides teaching as its main objectives, such as a school, college, university, or training center. Usually, these institutions are adopted or approved by the relevant national education authorities or parallel authorities. Education institutions may also be managed by private organizations such as religious bodies and groups with special interests or private educational and training institutions, both for-profit and non-profit.

- ***Non-teaching Education institution:***

An institution that provides administrative, advisory, or professional services related to education to other education institutions. Examples include national ministries or education departments at the national or subnational level and other bodies that manage education at various governmental levels or parallel to them in the private sector. And organizations that provide education-related services such as professional or psychological counseling, employment, testing, financial aid to students, curriculum development, educational research, building operation, and maintenance services, student transportation, and student accommodation and catering.

- ***Governmental (or Public) Institution:***

It is an institution directly supervised and managed by a governmental authority or agency for education in the country where it is located or a government agency that manages it directly or by an administrative body (a council, committee, or others). Most of these bodies' members are either appointed by the governmental authority in the country they are located in or elected through attorney general power.

- ***Private Institution:***

It is an institution supervised and managed by a non-governmental organization, such as religious bodies, unions, a commercial establishment, or an international agency. Its board of directors comprises members who a (public) government agency does not choose.

- ***Computers for Educational Purposes:***

Computers are used to support courses or independent teaching and learning needs. These activities may include using computers or the Internet to meet information needs for research purposes, preparing presentations, conducting practical exercises and experiments, exchanging information, and participating in online discussion forums for educational purposes.

- ***Internet for Educational Purposes:***

They are the Internet services available to enhance education and learning that students can access. They also refer to the Internet's use to provide educational materials on the computer or other devices according to their educational needs. This type of education helps to develop autonomy in research activities and information awareness skills.

- ***Number of Students:***

The number of students enrolled means the number of students who study in a particular educational program during the survey's reference period

- ***New Entrants:***

They are the students who enter during the school year or the reference academic year a program in a certain level of education for the first time, regardless of whether their entry was at the beginning of the program or an advanced stage.

- ***New Entrants with Previous Experience in early Childhood Education:***

They are new entrants to the first grade of primary education who have been previously enrolled in any pre-primary education or early childhood development programs

- ***New Entrants in Tertiary education for the First Time:***

They are students who have not previously enrolled in any other tertiary education program

- ***Repeater:***

He is a student enrolled in the same grade for a second or more times

- ***Graduate:***

A person who has completed an educational program during a reference school or academic year.

- ***Country of Origin for Tertiary education Students:***

The country in which they obtained the qualifications of the second stage of secondary education and the country of origin can also be considered as the country of earlier education

- ***International Students:***

Refers to individuals who have physically crossed an international border between two countries with the objective to participate in educational activities in the country of destination, where the country of destination of a given student is different from their country of origin. In the context of Qatar, this refers to individuals who cross international borders to enter Qatar for the purpose of participating in educational activities, where their country of origin differs from Qatar.

- ***The Net Flow of International Students***

The number of international students who study in a country minus the number of students from the same country who study abroad.

- ***Qualified Teacher:***

He has the minimum academic qualifications required to teach at a certain level of education in a particular country. Usually, those qualifications are related to the subject or subjects studied.

- ***Trained Teacher:***

A person who has fulfilled the minimum requirements for structured pre-service or in-service training to teach a specific education level under the relevant national policy or law. These requirements usually include educational knowledge and craft knowledge.

- ***Annual Gross Statutory Salary:***

It is the amount of money - according to the salary series - existing before deduction of tax or other deductions that the employer pays annually to a full-time classroom teacher for a full year and has a minimum level of training necessary to be fully qualified to teach at the start of his teaching career.

- ***Education Planning:***

The detailed, comprehensive system was developed to guide educational work in the country based on community philosophy and its objectives. Education planning devotes three basic elements: human resources represented by teachers and students and the Education System's structure.

- ***Education Planning at the National Level:***

It is intended to study and identify appropriate education institutions and programs that achieve the educational objectives of a country in terms of educational opportunities and workforce requirements

- ***Education Planning at the Education institution Level:***

And it means the allocation of resources used to achieve the education institution's development objectives.

- ***Basic Education***

It means the set of educational activities to meet basic learning needs as defined in the Universal Declaration on Education for All. (Jomtien, Thailand, 1990). According to the ISCED, basic education includes primary education (the first stage of basic education) and the first stage of secondary education (the second stage of basic education). It also covers various non-formal and occasional activities, governmental and private, to meet the population's basic learning needs of all ages.

- ***Compulsory Education***

It means the number of years that children are required to continue their studies.

- ***Initial Education***

Formal education for individuals before their first entry into the labor market usually receives full-time education. It thus targets individuals who are perceived as children and young men and women adults by the community to which they belong. It is usually provided by education institutions in a continuing

education path.

- ***STEM Disciplines***

STEM Disciplines refer to the fields of study that encompass Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics, as defined by the ISCED-F 2013 classification. Specifically, STEM fields are classified as the ISCED Fields of Education and Training 2013 (Codes 05, 06, and 07: Natural Sciences, ICT, Engineering).

- ***Primary Education:***

Education in the first stage (first level according to the ISCED). Its primary function is to provide basic education elements such as elementary schools and primary schools.

- ***General Education***

Education is designed to develop learners' general knowledge, skills, competencies, literacy, and numeracy skills, which usually prepares students for more advanced educational programs at or above ISCED levels and lay the foundations for lifelong learning. In general, general education programs are usually based on school or college-level education. General education includes educational programs designed to prepare students to enter vocational education but does not prepare students to work in a specific profession or job or class of professions or jobs, nor does it lead directly to obtaining a qualification related to the labor market.

- ***Secondary Education:***

Secondary education is at the ISCED 2 and 3 levels. Secondary education provides learning and educational activities building on primary education and preparing for both first labour market entry as well as post-secondary non-tertiary and tertiary education. Broadly speaking, secondary education aims at learning at an intermediate level of complexity. ISCED distinguishes lower and upper secondary education.

- ***Technical Secondary Education:***

Second-level schools provide education to prepare students directly for a trade or profession other than teaching.

- ***Tertiary Education:***

Education is at the third level (levels 5, 6, and 7 according to the International Standard Classification of Education). Higher institutes of teachers and higher technical schools require the successful completion of the second level of education or proof of obtaining an equivalent knowledge level as a minimum for admission.

- ***Adult Education:***

The education provided to those who have missed or dropped out of school and the programs and methods of this education are organized according to these adults' needs. It develops their ability to acquire the information, skills, and experiences necessary for community life.

- ***Undergraduates:***

University graduates at the undergraduate level are individuals who have successfully completed a first-degree program, typically a bachelor's degree, at a recognized higher education institution. These programs generally correspond to ISCED Level 6 and range from 3 to 5 years in duration. This also includes long first-degree programs in fields such as bachelor's in medicine, which are of at least 5 years in duration and involve specialized professional training, and are thus classified at ISCED Level 7.

- ***Postgraduates:***

University graduates at the postgraduate level are individuals who have successfully completed a postgraduate program, such as a master's or doctoral degree, at a recognized higher education institution. These programs correspond to ISCED Levels 7 or 8 and generally require 1 to 4 years of study beyond the undergraduate degree.

- ***Vocational Education:***

Education programs are designed to provide some students with the knowledge and skills necessary for a particular profession, and these programs are below the university level. Institutes that offer these programs are called vocational schools (see vocational training).

- ***Educational Services***

A group of activities aimed at developing the knowledge, ethical and moral values, and understanding required to overcome different life paths and not just knowledge or skill related to a specific field of its activity.

- ***Waste in Education***

The total of what the Education System wastes as a result of failure (repetition of the pupil remaining in the same class) and dropout (the pupil's absence from studies before completing the educational phase). This waste has clear effects on the educational, social, and economic structure, and it has great economic costs on the community.

- ***Enrollment (Registration):***

There are four meanings for the concept of registration or enrollment, which are:
School enrollment means entering the school or education institution at any level through the student or student's official enrollment in the education institution.
- For pre-tertiary education schools, this term means the numbers of all students who have enrolled at the country, city, district, or class level during a specific time, such as the school year, semester, or month.
- The number of students in the school records at any time.
-In tertiary education institutions (universities and higher institutes), this term means the total number of students who enrolled during a given semester minus the students who withdrew from enrollment at the same time. For more than one semester, this term expresses the total number of students who have been enrolled in this whole period (two semesters or more) once for each student.

- ***External Efficiency of the Education System:***

This term means the degree of the Education System's response to meet the labor market requirements. It is measured through its ability to provide sufficient numbers with the appropriate qualifications to occupy the professions needed by various institutions and economic activities. (See the internal efficiency of the Education System, Educational Out-put).

- ***Internal Efficiency of the Education System:***

It means minimizing wastage in the educational process by achieving full absorption of school-age and securing the flow between the different education levels with the lowest rates of repetition and dropout or rationalizing student rates for faculty members classroom. (See external efficiency of the Education System, Educational Out-put).

- ***Educational Out-put:***

This term means the quality and preparation of the competencies and skills that the Education System injects into the labor market to fill the professions and jobs needed by the national economy in its various sectors and activities. The Education System's external efficiency depends on the degree of

responsiveness of educational Out-put to meet the labor market requirements. (See external efficiency of the Education System).

- ***Education Sector:***

The "Education Sector" is defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC), Revision 4, published in 2008. It corresponds to Section P, covering Division 85, which includes:

- Division 85: Education

This section includes education at any level or for any profession, oral or written as well as by radio and television or other means of communication. It includes education by the different institutions in the regular school system at its different levels as well as adult education, literacy programmes etc. Also included are military schools and academies, prison schools etc. at their respective levels. The section includes public as well as private education. For each level of initial education, the classes include special education for physically or mentally handicapped pupils. The breakdown of the categories in this section is based on the level of education offered as defined by the levels of ISCED 1997. The activities of educational institutions providing education at ISCED levels 0 and 1 are classified in group 851, those at ISCED levels 2 and 3 in group 852 and those at ISCED levels 4, 5 and 6 in group 853. This section also includes instruction primarily concerned with sport and recreational activities such as bridge or golf and education support activities.

- ***The Relative Distribution of Tertiary education Graduates according to the Fields of Study included in the ISCED***

The number of tertiary education graduates in each field of study specified in the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED), expressed as a percentage of the total number of graduates from tertiary education.

> The relative distribution of tertiary education graduates according to the fields of study included in the ISCED = (Number of graduates in each educational field ÷ Total number of graduates at tertiary education level in a particular academic year) × 100

- ***The Relative Distribution of Tertiary education Students according to the Fields of Study included in the ISCED***

The number of students enrolled in each field of study relative to the International Standard Classification of Education (ISCED) expressed a percentage of students' total number in tertiary education.

> The relative distribution of tertiary education students according to the fields of study included in the ISCED = (Number of students enrolled in each field of education ÷ total enrollment in tertiary education in a particular academic year) × 100

- ***The Relative Distribution of Tertiary education Students according to the ISCED levels.***

Tertiary education students enrolled at each international classification level expressed as a percentage of total tertiary education students.

> The relative distribution of tertiary education students according to the ISCED levels = (Number of students according to each ISCED level of tertiary education ÷ Total enrollment in tertiary education in a particular academic year) × 100

- ***Education Provider***

The organization is providing education, either as a primary or as a secondary objective. It can be a public education institution as it can be a private education institution, a non-governmental organization, or a non-educational public body.

- ***Social Services***

It includes services provided to pupils and students in food, shelter, transportation, and health.

- ***Education Provider***

The organization is providing education, either as a primary or as a secondary objective. It can be a public education institution as it can be a private education institution, a non-governmental organization, or a non-educational public body.

- ***Social Services***

It includes services provided to pupils and students in food, shelter, transportation, and health.

- ***Balance***

A unit through which the successful completion of educational courses or modules is achieved and documented at the end of an educational program. Balances express the instruction volume based on the study loads that students normally require to achieve the expected learning objectives.

- ***The population of the School Age***

They are the population of an age group corresponding to a specific educational stage, as indicated by the theoretical age of admission at this stage and the duration of the study.

- ***The Theoretical Age of Admission***

It is the age at which pupils or students are admitted to an educational program or a certain level of education, assuming that they had attended the lowest level of education at the official age of admission and continued their studies during the previous period based on the full-time system, and

graduated in the Education System without being repeated or skip any class. It should be noted that the theoretical age for admission to an educational program or a specific level of education can differ greatly from the actual age of admission and even from the typical or most common admission age

Academic Year

The education or annual examination period during which students attend study courses or take final exams, not counting short breaks. An academic year can be shorter than 12 months, but usually no less than nine months. It can vary according to the different levels of education or education institutions in the country. It is also called the school year, for pre-tertiary education level

- ***Grade:***

It is usually a specific stage of receiving elementary education during an academic year, and students in the same class are often of similar ages, and this is also referred to as a "class," "cohort," or "year."

- ***International Mobility of Students***

Students left their country of origin for a limited time to pursue their studies and enrolled in an educational program outside their country.

- ***Educational and Administrative Personnel***

It is the personnel category that includes school principals who do not teach, administrators working in these schools, directors, educational mentors, and school health and library workers.

- ***Classroom***

It means a group of students who together receive the same education. Students from different grades can be present in the same class, as is the case in schools with a single teacher or with the same teachers. Conversely, a school may contain many classes for one academic level.

- ***Cohort***

It means a group of population who live together with a group of events during a certain time. A school cohort means a group of pupils who entered the first grade of a specific educational stage in the same school year.

UNESCO Institute for Statistics

- ***Literacy***

It means the ability to read, write and understand a simple and short text that deals with everyday life. Such a definition assumes a continuum of reading and writing competencies and often includes basic competencies in numeracy.

- ***Enrollment***

Individuals who are officially registered in a specific educational program, stage, or unit of that program, regardless of age or actual participation.

- ***Stage***

A sub-level of an educational program determines the theoretical duration or a specific group of units be completed or the balances to be achieved. The specific stage has characteristics that distinguish it from other educational program stages and can be approved individually through an intermediate qualification.

- ***TVET education***

Technical and vocational education and training (TVET) is understood as comprising education, training and skills development relating to a wide range of occupational fields, production, services and livelihoods. TVET programs are classified under ISCED Levels 3-5.

- ***Second Stage of Secondary Education (ISCED level 3)***

Programs at ISCED level 3 or "second stage of secondary education" are usually designed to complete secondary education in preparation for tertiary education, to provide employment-related skills or both. At this level, programs provide students with a more varied, specialized, and in-depth education than programs at the lower secondary level (ISCED level 2). It is more differentiated, with an increasing range of options and pathways available.

- ***Gender Parity***

It means that males and females may face the same benefits and harms concerning enrollment, treatment, and outcomes. The more equality goes beyond parity, the more difficult it becomes to define and measure parity. Thus, achieving complete gender parity in education includes equality in educational opportunities, equality in the learning process, and results, especially the external ones.

- ***The Net Enrollment Ratio for the First Grade of the Primary Level***

Enrolled students to the first grade of primary school belonging to the official primary school entrance age, expressed as a percentage of the same age population.

> The net Enrollment Ratio for the first grade of the primary level
> = (The number of children of the official primary school entrance age who enroll the first grade of primary school ÷ the number of residents of the same age) × 100

- ***Curriculum (Educational / Academic)***

A teaching unit consists of a series of educational activities in a specific field or a group of related education fields. This can also be referred to as a "standard educational unit," "study unit," or "subject."

- ***Auxiliary personnel***

They are a category of personnel that includes clerks and those working in construction, maintenance, security, and catering works within education institutions.

- ***Qualification***

Formal proof, usually in the form of a document certifying the successful completion of an educational program or a program level. Qualifications can be obtained through 1) successful completion of a complete program; 2) the successful completion of a program level (intermediate qualifications); Or 3) validation of the acquired knowledge, skills, and competencies, independently of participation in such programs. This can also be referred to as a "Certificate."

- ***Gross Enrollment Ratio in the Last Grade of Primary Education***

The total number of new pupils in the last grade of primary education, regardless of their age, expressed as a percentage of the theoretical age group's total population for admission to that grade.

> Gross enrollment ratio in the last grade of primary education
> = (Number of new entrants to the last grade of primary school, regardless of age, ÷ total population in the theoretical age group for admission to the last grade of primary school) × 100

- ***The Expected Gross Enrollment Ratio in the Last Grade of Primary School***

The number of new entrants to the first year of primary education in a given year, regardless of age, is expected to reach the last primary grade as a percentage of the theoretical age group's total population for admission to primary education the same year.

The expected gross enrollment ratio in the last grade of primary school = Multiply the gross Enrollment Ratio in the first grade of primary education by the percentage of continuing school until the last grade of primary education. The study's continuation percentage is calculated based on reconstructing the cohort, which uses enrolled and repeaters' data during two consecutive years.

- ***Gross Enrollment Ratio for the First Grade of Primary Level***

The total number of new entrants to the first grade of primary school level, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the population of official primary school enrollment age

Gross enrollment ratio for the first grade of primary level = (The number of new entrants to the first grade, regardless of age, ÷ the population of the official school entrance age) × 100

- ***Percentage of Female Students***

The number of female students in a specific educational stage, expressed as a percentage of pupils or students (males and females) in the same stage, for a particular school year.

Percentage of female students = (Total number of female students in a particular educational stage Total number of students (male and female) in the same stage in a particular school year) × 100

- ***Percentage of Enrollment (Schooling) in Secondary Education according to the Program Orientation***

Relative distribution of enrollment (schooling) in secondary education according to the programs' orientation: general secondary, vocational/substantive/technical secondary, including teacher training.

The percentage of enrollment (schooling) in secondary education Depending on the program orientation = (Number of students enrolled in each type of secondary educational program (classified according to orientations) ÷ Total enrollment in secondary education in a particular year) × 100

- ***Percentage of Enrollment in Technical and Vocational Education***

The number of students enrolled in technical and vocational programs at a particular level of education is a percentage of the total number of students enrolled in all education programs (technical, vocational, and general).

- ***Educational Activity***

An intentional activity that involves some form of communication aimed at achieving learning.

- ***Learning objectives***

Specifications of the learning outcomes that will be achieved upon completion of an educational or learning activity. This includes improving knowledge, skills, and competencies in any personal, civic, social, or work-related context. Learning objectives are usually linked to preparing for higher studies and/or undertaking a profession or range of professions or works.

- ***Cohort Analysis***

It means tracking the flow of a particular cohort through promotion, repetition, dropout, and completion of an educational stage's final grade.

- ***Adult Education (or Old Population Education)***

Education specifically targeting individuals who are considered adults (elderly) by the community to which they belong to improve their technical or professional qualifications, develop their competencies further, and enrich their knowledge to complete a level of formal education, or acquire knowledge, skills, and competencies in a new field or to revise or update their knowledge in a specific area. This also includes what may be called "continuing education," "recurrent education," or "second chance education."

- ***Early Childhood Education (ISCED Level 0 Program)***

Early childhood education provides learning and teaching activities with a holistic approach to early support for the cognitive, physical, social, and emotional development of children and to familiarize young children with structured education outside the household, and to develop some of the skills necessary for academic readiness and to prepare them for entry into primary education.

- ***Education for Persons with Special Needs***

Education is designed to facilitate the education of individuals who need additional support and educational adaptation methods to participate and achieve the learning objectives of a particular educational program for a variety of reasons. These causes may include (but are not limited to) physical, behavioral, intellectual, emotional, and social impairments. Education programs for persons with special needs can follow an educational curriculum similar to that provided in a regular parallel education system. It considers individuals' special needs by providing specific resources (such as specially trained personnel, equipment, or special places). If necessary, provide educational content or modified learning objectives. These programs can be provided to students within the scope of existing educational programs or given as separate classes in the same education institution or a separate education institution.

- ***Student- year***

It is a non-monetary measure of educational input or resources. The term student-year means the resources spent to keep one student in the school for a year.

- ***Scientific Certificate***

An educational qualification awarded upon successful completion of specific educational programs in tertiary education (traditionally by equivalent universities and institutions)

- ***Number of Illiterate Adult Population***

The number of residents aged 15 years and over who are illiterate means those who cannot read, write, and understand a simple and short text dealing with their daily lives.

Illiterate adult population
= Total population of 15 years and over -
The number of literate adults

- ***Number of students - years for one graduate***

The estimated average number of student-years consumed by pupils or students of a given cohort who have graduated by the end of a given educational stage, taking into account the student-years wasted due to dropout and repetition. Note: The school year that a student consumes in a class equals a student-year. Divide the total number of student-years that the cohort spends (the number of school dropouts is added to the number of graduates) in a given educational level by the total number of consecutive batches of graduates belonging to the same cohort. This indicator is calculated using the recombination cohort method, which uses enrollment and repeaters for two consecutive years.

- ***Average Number of Students per Teacher***

The average number of pupils (students) per teacher at a particular level of education in a given academic year.

The average number of pupils per teacher =
The total number of pupils enrolled in a specified level of education ÷
The number of teachers at the same educational level

- ***Education Field***

A broad field, branch, or domain of content covered by an educational program, course, or standard educational unit. It is often referred to as a "topic" or "subject." It may also be referred to as a "field of study."

- ***Study Period***

It means the number of grades or academic years for a particular educational stage.

- ***Education Levels***

A systematic set of categories, aiming to group educational programs by stages or degrees of learning experiences and the related knowledge, skills, and competencies that each program is designed to impart. The ISCED classification concept reflects the degree of complexity and specialization of educational program content between the complicated and the complexity.

- ***Efficiency Parameter***

The number of years determined (that is, in the absence of repeating grades and dropping out) for some pupils of a particular cohort to finish a certain educational stage as a percentage of the number of actual years spent by the same number of pupils to finish this stage. The efficiency parameter is the exchange ratio between input and output that is often used as a proxy for internal efficiency. Every academic year a student spends in a class is counted by a student - one year.

Efficiency parameter =
(The number of years scheduled to complete a specific

educational phase by graduates of a particular cohort ÷ The actual number of years it takes for the same number of graduates to complete this stage) × 100

- ***Percentage of exam failure by grade***

Students enrolled in a specific grade in a particular school year will study in the same grade the following school year.

Percentage of exam failure by grade =
The number of repeaters for a particular grade in the school year (t + 1) ÷ by the number of pupils or students enrolled in the same grade in the previous school year (t)

- ***Transition Rate***

The number of pupils (or students) new to the first grade of a given school level for a given year, expressed as a percentage of the total number of pupils (or students) enrolled in the final grade of the previous lower school level year.

Transition rate =
(The number of new entrants to the first grade of the specified tertiary education course or the specified tertiary educational level ÷ The number of students enrolled in the last grade of the lower level in the previous academic year) × 100

Divide the number of new entrants to the first grade of the specified tertiary education course or the specified tertiary educational level by the number of pupils enrolled in the final grade of the lower level in the previous school year, and multiply the result by 100.

- ***Retention Rate by Grade***

The percentage of pupils belonging to a cohort enrolling in the first grade of a given level of education in a given school year is expected to reach successive grades.

Retention rate by grade = (the number of students belonging to a certain cohort who reach successive grades of primary education ÷ the number of students in the original cohort of students, that is, those who enrolled together in the first grade of primary education) × 100

- ***Promotion Rate***

The percentage of students enrolled in a class for a given year who transfer to the next grade in the following school year.

Promotion rate = (the number of new entrants to a particular class in the school year (t + 1) ÷ the number of students belonging to the same cohort who enrolled in the previous grade from the previous school year (t).

- ***Dropout Rate by Grade***

The percentage of pupils or students enrolled in a particular class in a specific academic year and who are not enrolled in the following academic year.

According to the school grade, the dropout rate = The dropout rate according to the school grade is calculated by deducting the total promotion rate and the repetition rate from 100 in a particular school year. The cumulative dropout rate at the primary education level is also calculated by deducting the retention rate from 100 in a particular grade (see retention rate).

- ***The Literacy Rate and the Adult Illiteracy Rate***

The number of population aged 15 years and over who are literate, expressed as a percentage of the total population aged 15 years and over. A person is considered literate when he can read, write and understand a simple and short text dealing with daily life. The concept of literacy usually includes the concept of "arithmetic," or performing simple arithmetic operations. In contrast to literacy, the concept of illiteracy is defined as the number of population aged 15 years and over who are illiterate, expressed as a percentage of the total population aged 15 years and over.

The adult literacy and illiteracy rate = (the number of adults aged 15 years and over who can read and write ÷ the total population of the corresponding age groups) × 100

- ***The Net Enrollment Ratio***

The total number of those enrolled with a certain educational level in the official age group corresponding to that educational level is expressed as a percentage of the total number of the corresponding population age group.

The net Enrollment Ratio = (the number of pupils (or students) enrolled in a certain educational level who belong to the corresponding official age group ÷ the total population of the same age group) × 100

- ***Age-Specific Enrollment Ratio***

The percentage of enrolled students of a certain age, regardless of the educational level, of that age's total population.

Age-Specific Enrollment Ratio = (divide the number of pupils (or students) of a certain age who are enrolled in all educational levels ÷the number of the population in the same age group) × 100

- ***Expected years of schooling***

The number of years of education that a child of a certain age is expected to spend, assuming that the probability of enrolling in education at the remaining age is equal to the prevailing enrollment ratios for that age.

The Expected years of schooling = The Expected years of schooling is the sum of the enrollment (or registration) ratios by age and the specified educational levels for each child of a certain age. According to their enrolled students' educational level, the number of enrolled students not distributed according to age is divided by the number of enrolled students. Then this number is multiplied by the duration of study at that level. The result is added to the total age-specific enrollment ratios

- ***Teachers or Educational Staff***

They are the population who direct and lead, full-time or part-time, pupils and students' learning process, regardless of their qualifications and performance style: face-to-face and/or remotely. Such a limitation excludes education personnel who do not have teaching assignments (such as managers and school principals who do not teach) and those who work on specific occasions or voluntarily.

- ***Repeater***

He is the pupil or student who continues his studies in the same grade for the second time or more.

- ***Non-subsidized Private Education Institution***

It is a private institution that receives less than 50% of its primary funding from government sources.

- ***A government-subsidized Private Education Institution***

It is the institution that receives at least 50% of its primary funding from government agencies. Such institutions are classified as subsidized institutions where the educational body's wages are paid directly by a government agency or institution.

- ***Education Staff***

It is a general expression that covers three categories: 1- Individuals of the educational body who are directly involved in students' education (see the educational body). 2- Personnel in education and administration such as education institutions and other administrators working in these institutions, principals, mentors, health services employees, libraries, curriculum preparers, and other educational administrators are working at the local, regional or central level. 3- Auxiliary personnel such as employees, construction workers, maintenance, safety, transportation, cooking ... etc.

- ***Learning Outcomes***

The sum of the information, knowledge, perception, attitudes, values, skills, competencies, or behavior that an individual is expected to master or acquire after the successful completion of an educational program

- ***Gross Graduation Percentage***

The number of graduates from a specific level or program, regardless of age, is expressed as a percentage of the theoretical age group's total population to graduate from that level or program.

- ***Gross Expected Primary School Graduation Rate***

The number of enrolled students in the first year of primary education in a particular year, regardless of age, who are expected to graduate from the last grade of primary education, regardless of repetition, expressed as a percentage of the total population of the theoretical age group for graduation in the last grade of the same year.

The gross expected primary school graduation rate = (This indicator is calculated by multiplying the overall rate of enrollment expected in the last grade of primary education by the probability of graduating from the last grade of primary education based on the cohort reconstitution model

- ***The Gross Primary School Graduation Rate***

The total number of graduates of the primary education's final grade, regardless of their age, expressed as a percentage of the theoretical age group's total population for graduation in the final grade.

Age-Specific Enrollment Ratio = (number of primary education graduates, regardless of age, number of adult populations who reach the theoretical graduation age) × 100

- ***The Gross Graduation Rate from Undergraduate Programs (at ISCED levels 6 and 7) from University Education***

Total graduates from undergraduate degree programs (at ISCED levels 6 and 7) expressed as a percentage of the population at the theoretical age of completion of the most common first-degree of the undergraduate program

- ***Net Flow Rate for International Students***

The number of tertiary education international students enrolled in a specific country minus the number of tertiary education students for the same country enrolled abroad as a percentage of all students enrolled in that country.

- ***Gross Enrollment Ratio***

The total number of those enrolled with a certain level of education, regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the population of the official age of enrollment at the same level of education in a particular school year.

Gross Enrollment Ratio = (number of pupils (or students) enrolled in a particular level of education, regardless of age, ÷ the number of populations of the official age group corresponding to the same educational level) × 100

- ***Gross Enrollment Ratio in Early Childhood Education and Development Programs***

The total number of children enrolled in early childhood education and development programs regardless of age is expressed as a percentage of the relevant official age group population.

Divide the number of children enrolled in early childhood development and education programs, regardless of age, by the population in the relevant official age group in a given school year, and multiply the result by 100.

- ***The Gross Enrollment / Schooling Ratio Abroad***

The number of students enrolled outside their country is expressed as a percentage of the population for tertiary education enrollment in their country of origin.

- ***Percentage of Repeaters***
  The total number of students enrolled in the same grade attended the previous year, expressed as a percentage of the total number of students in that grade.
- ***Net Access Rate***
  The number of new students in the first grade of a certain level of education in the theoretical age group to enter this level, expressed as a percentage of the same age group population.
- ***Percentage of Students' Mobility Abroad***
  The number of students from a specific country enrolled abroad as a percentage of all students enrolled in their home country.
- ***Percentage of Students' Mobility Inward***
  The number of students coming from abroad to study in a particular country as a percentage of all students in that country.
- ***Learning Activity***
  A voluntary activity in which the individual participates with the intention of learning
- ***A Private Body***
  It means the household, a private establishment, or a non-profit organization (including religious institutions), which may finance educational activities, even though its primary activity is not educational
- ***Education Time***
  The time in which students receive instruction from a classroom teacher within the school and does not include holidays or teacher development days when students are not expected to be in school; or breaks during the school day; or study times outside the school (such as homework, private lessons).
- ***Talented Students***
  Talented students are students who have extraordinary aptitudes and abilities or perform distinct from the rest of their peers in one or more of the fields that have value in the community, especially in the areas of mental excellence, creativity, academic achievement, and special skills and abilities
- ***Training***
  It is a planned organizational effort that aims to facilitate the acquisition of skills and obtain knowledge that improves performance, whether in the personal, academic, financial, practical, family, health, or any other field. It is also a modern and effective way to improve and develop any field of different areas of life. The practitioner of work acquires through training the experience and skill to progress and complete the work in a good way and contribute to the development modernization of work itself.

- ***Basic Training:***
  The first stage of acquiring the knowledge, skills, and attitudes necessary to perform a job or practice any profession, and this training is related to the development of the basic determinants necessary to perform this job or profession. It represents a model for the attitudes, knowledge, and skill items to perform a specific job according to specific standards and levels. This training type is carried out in training centers, technical institutes and colleges, and training units within institutions. In some cases, it is given at the production site itself, provided that the goal, in this case, is training and not production.
- ***Additional or Supplementary Training:***
  Means a part of the occupational training that follows basic training within the scope of a training program aimed at obtaining recognized qualifications.
- **Occupational Training:**
  This means a group of activities and efforts to provide the skilled and semi-skilled category of workers with the knowledge, skills, and attitudes needed to perform their work, whether to prepare them or raise their level. This effort is often carried out through industrial education systems, basic training, rapid training, and skill level. (See occupational education).
- ***Formal Training***:
  This means qualified instructors staff the training in a designated training facility for this purpose. formal training includes basic training given in a workshop equipped with training methods, simulation training, and other necessary training types.
- ***On-site Training:***
  Mean a type of training carried out by and within the establishment . Whether it is done inside the work or in the training workshops attached to it. (See On-the-Job Training).
- ***On-the-job Training:***
  Means training provided to individuals or groups of individuals to provide them with the knowledge, skills, and attitudes that would enable them to perform specific work in a specific unit of an establishment or institution. (See on-site training).
- ***Educational Indicators***
  Means measuring and diagnostic tools for estimating the value of the educational system variables, whether quantitative or qualitative individually or by integrating some of the variables at a specific point or in a time or spatial series. The scientific method's availability in their construction and calculation of their values and the availability of measurement specifications such as honesty and consistency are necessary. The educational indicator is also a measure of a status or change in the educational system and its objectives.
- ***The educational level of the population aged 25 years and over:***
  The relative distribution of the population aged 25 years and over according to the highest level of education they completed according to the International Standard Classification of Education

> The educational level of the population aged 25 years and over =
>
> Number of persons (25 years and over) with the highest level of education completed ÷ total population of the same age group) ×100.

- ***The percentage of students enrolled in private education***
  This means the numbers enrolled in private education institutions at a particular educational stage, expressed as a percentage of the total number of students registered in this stage

> The percentage of students enrolled in private education
>
> =
>
> Number of persons (25 years and over) with the highest level of education completed ÷ total population of the same age group) ×100.

- ***Percentage of female teachers***
  The number of female teachers in a particular educational stage, expressed as a percentage of male and female teachers, is for a particular school year.

> Percentage of female teachers
>
> =
>
> The number of female teachers in a particular educational stage ÷ total number of male and female teachers at this stage, for a particular school year×100.

- ***Percentage of female students in* higher *education according to the levels of the International Standard Classification of Education***
  The number of female students at each higher education classification level expressed as a percentage of students' total number at that classification level.

> Percentage of female students in higher education according to the levels of the International Standard Classification of Education =
>
> Number of female students at higher education levels according to ISCED level ÷ Total number of students (males and females) enrolled at this level in a certain academic year) ×100

- ***The number of teachers in full quorum***
  The full quorum is usually expressed in the word persons - year. The unit of measurement for the full quorum is the full-time work of the teacher. Thus, a full-time teacher equals a full-time teacher. The full quorum for part-time teachers is determined by the attribution of the (actual) work sessions that they performed to the legal work sessions that a full-time teacher performs

during the school year. For example, a teacher teaches only one-third of the legally prescribed teaching sessions for a full quorum teacher, which equals one-third of a full quorum teacher.

- ***Literacy and illiteracy rate***

  The number of literate population of a certain age group expressed as a percentage of the same age group population. A man is a literate person when he can read, write and understand a simple and short text dealing with daily life. The concept of literacy usually includes the concept of "arithmetic," or performing simple arithmetic operations. In contrast to literacy, the concept of illiteracy is defined as the number of population of a certain age group and those who are not literate, expressed as a percentage of the total population of the same age group.

  Literacy and illiteracy rate =

  The population of a certain age group who is literate ÷ Total population of a corresponding age group) ×100

- ***Youth literacy rate***

  The size of population in the 15-24 age group who can read, write and understand a simple and short text dealing with their daily life, divided by the population of the same age group.

  Youth literacy rate =

  (The size of population in the 15-24 age group who can read and write ÷ the population of the same age group) ×100.

- ***Cost for Student by Educational Level***

  The average costs incurred by the country for each student according to the educational level: primary, preparatory (intermediate), secondary, and university, and is calculated as follows:

  Cost for Student by Educational Level =

  Total costs for any educational level for a particular academic year ÷ Total students enrolled in that stage for the same school year.

- ***The salary cost of teachers per students***

  The average amount paid to a teacher in terms of cash and in-kind wages in addition to contributions of the Social Security Fund or any social benefits, and any allowances that the teacher receives and is calculated as follows:

  The salary cost of teachers per educational level =

  Average costs spent over teachers for an educational stage for a particular school year ÷ Total number of teachers at that stage for the same school year.

- ***Teaching Average Hours Per Teacher on week***
  The average of the actual hours that the teacher spends in the classroom per week

> Teaching Average Hours Per Teacher =
>
> The total number of hours that teachers spend in the classroom per week for each educational stage ÷ The number of the teacher's regular hours per week, which is currently estimated at 30 hours

- ***Students Per Teacher***
  The teacher's share of students in a specific school year and at a specific educational level and is calculated as follows:

> Students Per Teacher =
>
> The total number of students enrolled in a particular school year and at a particular educational level ÷ The total number of teachers in the same academic year and the same educational level.

- ***Students Per Classroom***
  The average number of students in a specific school year and at a specific educational level and is calculated as follows:

> Students Per Classroom =
>
> Total number of students enrolled in a particular academic year and at a specific educational stage ÷ Total number of classes used in the same academic year for the same educational stage

- ***Educational Out-put***
  The quality and numbers of competencies and skills that the educational system puts into the labor market to occupy the professions and jobs that the national economy needs in its various sectors and activities. The external efficiency of the educational system depends on the degree of responsiveness of education outputs to meet the requirements of the labor market
- ***Literacy Rate***
  The percentage of individuals who can read or write by themselves at least a simple and brief paragraph about their daily life, as well as those with educational qualifications in a certain year to the total adult population in the same year, and is calculated as follows:

Literacy Rate =

The population who can read or write by themselves a simple and brief paragraph about their daily life, as well as those with educational qualifications of a specific year ÷ total population in the middle of the same year) × 100

- ***Crude Enrollment Ratio***
  The ratio of students enrolled in different educational stages, regardless of age, to the total population in the middle of the same year and is calculated as follows

Crude Enrollment Ratio =

Total number of students enrolled in education for all ages and educational stages in a certain year ÷ Total population in the middle of the same year) × 100

- ***Refind Enrollment Ratio***
  The ratio of students enrolled in different levels of education, regardless of age, to the total population of school age in the middle of the same year and is calculated as follows:

Refind Enrollment Ratio=

(Total number of students enrolled in education for all ages and stages of education in a certain year ÷ Total population of school age in the middle of the same year× 100)

- ***Age-Specific Enrollment Ratio***
  The ratio of students enrolled in a specific age group to the number of populations of the same age group and is calculated as follows:

Age-Specific Enrollment Ratio =

(Total number of students enrolled in a specific age group ÷ Total population of school age in the middle of the same year ×100)

- ***Gross Enrollment Ratio***
  The ratio of students enrolled at any educational stage, regardless of age in a particular school year, to the population of the official age group corresponding to the educational stage, calculated as follows:

Gross Enrollment Ratio=

(Total number of students enrolled in a specific educational stage for age ÷ Total population of the same age group corresponding to the same stage in the middle of the same year ×100)

- ***Net Enrollment Ratio***
  The ratio of the number of students registered in any educational stage, who are in the official age group corresponding to that educational stage, in a particular school year to the population of this age group in the middle of the same year, and is calculated as follows:

Net Enrollment Ratio =

Total number of students enrolled in a particular educational stage and the corresponding age group ÷ Total population of the same age group in the middle of the same year) × 100.

- ***(%) Gross intake ratio to Grade 1 of primary education***
  The number of populations at the official enrollment age for grade 1 regardless of age, expressed as a percentage of the total number of new enrollees in the first primary and elementary grade, and is calculated as follows:

(%) Gross intake ratio to Grade 1 of primary education =

Number of new enrollees in first grade, regardless of age in a particular school year ÷ Population of official age in grade 1 × 100

- ***Net enrollment ratio adjusted to Grade 1 of primary education***
  The number of students enrolled in grade 1 of primary education or higher who are of the official enrollment age in grade 1 of primary education is expressed as a percentage of the same year population.

Adjusted net enrollment to Grade 1 of primary education =

Number of children the official enrollment age in grade 1 of primary education enrollees in grade 1÷ Population of the same age × 100

- ***Participation rate in organized learning:(one year before the official primary entry age)***
  The total number of children enrolled in formal education programs (in early childhood development or primary education) is one year before the official primary age entry, expressed as a percentage of the corresponding age group population.

Participation rate in organized learning:(one year before the official primary entry age) =

(Number of children enrolled in formal education programs) in early childhood development or primary education (who are one year before the official primary age entry) ÷ the population in the corresponding age group in a certain school year × 100

- ***Gross enrollment ratio in ECD programs:***
  The total number of children enrolled in ***ECD***programs regardless of age is expressed as a percentage of the population in the corresponding age group in concern.

Gross enrollment ratio in ***ECD***programs =

(Number of children enrolled in ***ECD***programs regardless of age ÷ the population in the corresponding age group in a certain school year × 100

- ***School readiness Ratio (the percentage of new primary school enrollments who participated in ECD programs)):***
  The number of new enrollees in grade 1 of primary education who participated in a structured ECD program during the last year, expressed as a percentage of the total number of new enrollees in grade 1 of primary education

School readiness percentage =

(in grade 1 of primary education who participated in structured early childhood education and development program ÷ number of new enrollees in grade 1 of primary education in a certain school year) × 100

- ***Transition Rate***
  The total number of new entrants to grade 1 in any educational stage attributed to the total enrollment in the final grade of the previous educational stage of that meant stage, and the number of repeaters from the last grade in the same educational stage is subtracted and expressed as a percentage and is calculated as follows:

Transition Rate =

(The total number of new entrants to grade 1 in any educational stage ÷ the total number of enrollments in the last grade of the previous educational stage of that meant stage) – (total number of repeaters from the last grade in the same educational stage) × 100

It can be measured at the level of each academic semester within the educational stage.

- ***Drop-Out***

  Leaving the study in a grade in a specific school year before successfully passing it.

- ***Crude Drop-Out Rate***

  The total number of students who drop out at all educational levels in a particular academic year before obtaining an educational qualification to the total number of students registered in those educational stages in the same academic year and is calculated as follows:

> Crude Drop-Out Rate =
>
> (Total number of students who dropped out in a particular school year before obtaining an educational qualification ÷ Total number of students registered in the same academic year) × 100

  It is also possible to measure this rate at each educational stage level separately so that the number of dropouts in a given educational stage is attributed to the total enrollment in that educational stage.

- ***Age-Specific Drop-Out Ratio***

  The number of individuals (non-students) in a certain age group who did not pass a certain educational stage in a particular year, relative to the total population of the same age group in the middle of the same year, and is calculated as follows

> Age-Specific Drop-Out Ratio =
>
> (Total number of individuals (non-students) in a certain age group who did not pass a certain educational stage in a particular year ÷ total population of the same age group in the middle of the same year) × 100

- ***Crude Illiteracy Ratio***

  The number of individuals who cannot read and write, to the total population, and is calculated as follows:

> Crude Illiteracy Ratio=
>
> (Total number of individuals who cannot read and write ÷ total population in the middle of the same year) × 100

- ***General Illiteracy Ratio***

  The number of individuals (10 years or more) who cannot read and write in a particular year, to the total population (10 years or more) in the middle of the same year and is calculated as follows:

General Illiteracy Ratio=

(Number of individuals (10 years or more) who cannot read and write in a particular year ÷ total population (10 years or more) in the middle of the same year) × 100

- ***Age-Specific Illiteracy Ratio***
  The number of individuals at a certain age group who cannot read and write in a certain year attributed to the total population of the same age group in the middle of the same year and is calculated as follows:

Age-Specific Illiteracy Ratio=

(Number of individuals (at a certain age group who cannot read and write in a certain year ÷ total population of the same age group in the middle of the same year) × 100

This ratio is calculated for males and females separately.

- ***Current expenditure on education***
  It is expenditure over goods and services consumed during the current year and supposed to be renewed in a subsequent year.
- ***Public education expenditure as % of total government expenditure:***
  Government expenditure on public education includes all public expenditures on pre-university public education of all kinds (current and investment) by government budgets (central and local), and external loans and grants.

Public education expenditure as % of total government expenditure =

(Government expenditure on pre-university public education ÷ total government expenditure) × 100

- ***Higher expenditure as % of total government expenditure:***
  Government expenditure on public education includes higher education with all its kinds (current and investment) by government budgets (central and local), and external loans and grants.

Higher expenditure as % of total government expenditure =

(total expenditure on higher education ÷ total government expenditure) × 100

- ***Teachers per 1000 student***
  The percentage of teachers in public education per 1000 student

Teachers per 1000 student =

(total teachers in public education ÷ total students in public education) × 1000

- ***The average number of students per teacher in government education***
  It is the average number of students per teacher at the specified educational level in a particular school year, and it is usually calculated for each educational stage separately (primary, preparatory and secondary) and is calculated as follows:

The ratio of students per teacher =

(number of students at the specified educational level in a particular school year ÷ number of teachers in the same specified educational level in a particular school year) × 100

- ***Gross enrollment ratio in primary education:***
  The number of students enrolled in primary education expressed as a percentage of the population in the age group corresponding to primary education

Gross enrollment ratio in primary education =

(number of students enrolled in primary education regardless of the age ÷ total population in the age group corresponding to primary education) × 100

- ***Net enrollment modified ratio of primary education:***
  Number of students in the age group corresponding to primary education enrolled in primary or secondary education, expressed as a percentage of the population in the age group corresponding to primary education

Adjusted net enrollment ratio in primary education =

(number of students enrolled in primary education in the age group corresponding to primary education ÷ total population in the age group corresponding to primary education) × 100

- ***Gross enrollment ratio in the last grade of primary education:***
  The number of new students in the last grade of primary education, regardless of age, was expressed as a percentage of the theoretical age group's total population entering that grade.

Gross enrollment ratio in the last grade of primary education =

(number of new students in the last grade of primary education, regardless of their age ÷ total population in the theoretical age group to enter the last grade of primary education) × 100

- ***Percentage of the graduate of Primary education:***
  It is the percentage of the number of students graduating from primary education in a year, related to the number of students who joined the primary education stage two years ago, and is calculated as follows:

> Percentage of the graduate of Primary education=
>
> (number of students graduating from primary education in a year ÷ number of students who joined the primary education stage two years ago) × 100

- ***Percentage of total enrollment ratio in intermediate education:***
  The number of students enrolled in intermediate education expressed as a percentage of the population in the age group corresponding to intermediate education

> Gross enrollment ratio in intermediate education =
>
> (number of students enrolled in intermediate education regardless of the age ÷ total population in the age group corresponding to intermediate education) × 100

- ***Adjusted net enrollment ratio in intermediate education:***
  Number of students in the age group corresponding to intermediate education enrolled in the school regardless of the educational stage, expressed as a percentage of the population in the age group corresponding to intermediate education

> Adjusted net enrollment ratio in intermediate education =
>
> (number of students enrolled in intermediate education in the age group corresponding to intermediate education ÷ total population in the age group corresponding to intermediate education) × 100

- ***Gross enrollment ratio in the final grade of intermediate education:***
  The number of new students in the last grade of intermediate education, regardless of their age, expressed as a percentage of the theoretical age group's total population to enter that grade.

> Gross enrollment ratio in the last grade of intermediate education =
>
> (number of new students in the last grade of intermediate education, regardless of their age ÷ total population in the theoretical age group to enter the last grade of intermediate education) × 100

- ***Percentage of the graduate of intermediate education:***
  It is the percentage of the number of students graduating from intermediate education in a year, related to the number of students who joined the intermediate education stage two years ago, and is calculated as follows:

> Percentage of the graduate of intermediate education =
>
> (number of students graduating from intermediate education in a year ÷ number of students who joined the intermediate education stage two years ago) × 100

- ***Percentage of total enrollment in secondary education:***
  The number of students enrolled in secondary education expressed as a percentage of the population in the age group corresponding to secondary education

> Gross enrollment ratio in secondary education =
>
> (number of students enrolled in secondary education regardless of the age ÷ total population in the age group corresponding to secondary education) × 100

- ***Net modified enrollment ratio in secondary education:***
  Number of students in the age group corresponding to secondary education enrolled in the school regardless of the educational stage, expressed as a percentage of the population in the age group corresponding to secondary education

> ***Net enrollment ratio modified*** in secondary education =
>
> (number of students enrolled in secondary education in the age group corresponding to secondary education ÷ total population in the age group corresponding to secondary education) × 100

- ***Percentage of the graduate of secondary education:***
  It is the percentage of the number of students graduating from secondary education in a year, related to the number of students who joined the secondary education stage two years ago, and is calculated as follows:

> Percentage of the graduate of secondary education=
>
> (number of students graduating from secondary education in a year ÷ number of students who joined the secondary education stage two years ago) × 100

- ***Percentage of children not attending in primary education:***
  The number of children of primary school age or higher who are not enrolled in primary school, divided by the number of children of primary school age, and the result is multiplied by 100

> Percentage of children not enrolled in primary education =
>
> (number of children of primary school age or higher who are not enrolled in primary school ÷ number of children of primary school age) × 100

- ***Percentage of youth not enrolled in intermediate education:***
  The number of youths of intermediate school age or higher who are not enrolled in intermediate school, divided by the number of youths of intermediate school age, and the result is multiplied by 100

> Percentage of youth not enrolled in intermediate education =
>
> (number of youths of intermediate school age or higher who are not enrolled in intermediate school ÷ number of youths of intermediate school-age) × 100

- ***Percentage of youth not enrolled in secondary education:***
  The number of youths of secondary school age or higher who are not enrolled in secondary school, divided by the number of youths of secondary school age, and the result is multiplied by 100

> Percentage of youth not enrolled in secondary education =
>
> (number of youths of secondary school age or higher who are not enrolled in secondary school ÷ number of youths of secondary school age) × 100

- ***Enrollment ratio in private education:***
  The number of students enrolled in private education institutions at a particular educational stage expressed a percentage of the total number of students registered at this stage.

> ***Enrollment ratio*** in private education =
>
> (number of students enrolled in private education institutions at a particular educational stage ÷ total enrollment (public and private) in the same educational stage) × 100

- **Percentage of youth participation in technical and vocational education programs:**
Number of youths between the ages of (15and 24 years) enrolled in technical and vocational education, expressed as a percentage of total enrollment in secondary education

> **Percentage of youth** participation in technical and **vocational** education programs =
>
> (number of youths between the ages of (15and 24 years) enrolled in technical and vocational education ÷ total enrollment in secondary education) × 100

- ***Percentage of total enrollment in higher education:***
The number of students enrolled in higher education (regardless of age) expressed as a percentage of the population in the age group corresponding to higher education.

> Gross enrollment ratio in higher education =
>
> (in number of students enrolled in higher education (regardless of age) ÷ population in the middle of the year of the age group corresponding to higher education) × 100

For international comparison, higher education's corresponding age group is (5) years after secondary education's theoretical age.

- ***The average rate of expected study years:***

> The average rate of expected ***study*** years =
> Total enrolment ratio according to the age (regardless of the educational stage) ÷ 100

- ***Average expected study years:***
The average expected ***study*** years is equivalent to the total enrollment ratios by age, regardless of grade or school level. The number of enrollments that are not distributed by age is divided by the age group population corresponding to the educational level. This number is multiplied by the duration of study at that level, and the result is added to total enrollment ratios by age.

> Average expected ***study*** years =
> number of enrollments of 5-24 years old ÷ population aged 5-24 years old

- ***Gender Parity Indicator:***
  It is a pure algorithmic concept. Reaching this gender parity in education means that the same proportion of males and females - based on their age group - will enter the educational system and participate in its various stages.

  Gender Parity Index =
  The indicator value in females ÷ indicator value in males

- ***Transition rate to general secondary education***
  It means the number of new registrants in the first year of secondary education (general education programs only) for a particular school year, expressed as a percentage of students enrolled in the last grade of primary education during a previous school year.
- ***Percentage of repeaters by educational stage:***
  The total number of students in a particular educational stage who are enrolled in the same grade that they were in the previous year, expressed as a percentage of the total number of students of a particular stage

  Percentage of repeaters by educational stage =
  (number of repeaters in a particular educational stage ÷ total number of students enrolled in that particular educational stage) ×100

- ***Promotion Rate:***
  The number of children enrolled in a particular grade (not repeaters) in the current school year divided by the number of children enrolled in the same grade in the last school year, and the result is multiplied by 100

  Promotion Rate =
  (number of children enrolled in a particular grade (not repeaters) in the current school year ÷ number of children enrolled in the same class in the last school year) ×100

- ***Repetition rate by grade:***
  The percentage of students enrolled in a specific grade in a particular academic year studied in the same grade in the previous school year.

  Repetition rate by grade =
  (number of students enrolled in a specific grade in a particular academic year ÷ number of enrolled students)

- ***Age-Specific Drop-Out Ratio***

  Age-Specific Drop-Out Ratio=

  (***Promotion*** Rate + Repetition rate – 100)

- ***Actual transition rate to secondary school:***
  The number of children enrolled in the last grade of primary school during the previous school year is in the first grade of secondary school during the current school year. It is divided by the total number of children enrolled in the last grade of primary school during the previous school year, excluding repeaters in the same grade in the current school year, and the result is multiplied by 100.

> Actual transition rate to secondary school =
>
> (number of children enrolled in the last grade of primary school during the previous school year who are in the first grade of secondary school during the current school year ÷ total number of children enrolled in the last grade of primary school during the previous school year excluding repeaters in the same grade in the current school year) × 100

- ***Percentage of children who are older than their grade age by two years or more:***
  The number of students enrolled in a particular grade who are older than the theoretical age of the grade in question by two years or more, expressed as a percentage of the grade's total students

> Percentage of children who are older than their grade age by two years or more =
>
> (number of students enrolled in a particular grade who are older than the theoretical age of the grade in question by two years or more ÷ total number of students in the meant grade) × 100

  For the total of the educational stage, it is calculated as follows:

> Percentage of children who are older than their grade age by two years or more =
>
> (total number of students enrolled in a particular grade who are older than the theoretical age of the grade in question by two years or more ÷ total number of enrolled students in the meant stage) × 100

- ***Percent distribution of school dropout:***
  The number of children who left school or did not enroll in school according to each type of reason expressed as a percentage of the total number of children not enrolled in the school

Distribution of percentage of reasons for leaving or not enrolling =

(number of children who left school or did not enroll in school according to each type of reason ÷ total number of children not enrolled in the school) × 100

- ***Percentage of individuals whose school is more than one hour away from their school:***
  The number of children whose school is more than one hour away from their ***school***is divided by the total number of children attending the school, and the result is multiplied by 100.

Percentage of individuals whose school is more than one hour away from their ***school***=

(number of children whose school is more than one hour away from their ***school***÷ total number of children not enrolled in the school) × 100

- ***Percentage of primary education students whose school is more than 5 km away from their residence:***
  The number of primary education students whose school is more than (5) kilometers away from their residence, expressed as a percentage of the total primary education students

Percentage of primary education students whose school is more than 5 km away from their residence =

(number of primary education students whose school is more than (5) kilometers away from their residence ÷ total primary education students) × 100

- ***Percentage of children living in a learning-encouraging positive household environment by educational stage:***
  The number of children who participated in four or more activities with an adult to enhance learning and school readiness in the last three days, by age group for a particular educational stage, expressed as a percentage of all children of the same age group.

Percentage of children living in a positive and stimulating home environment by educational stage =

(number of children who participated in four or more activities with an adult to enhance learning and school readiness in the last three days, by age group for a particular educational stage ÷ total number of children of the same age group) × 100

It includes adult participation with children in the following activities: reading books or browsing picture books with them, telling stories, creating hymns and songs, taking children

outside the house, or taking them to the housing complex or yard to entertain them and play with them.

- ***Distribution percentage of talented children by the field of talent:***
  According to each talent field, the number of talented children is expressed as a percentage of the total talented children.

> Distribution percentage of talented children by the field of talent =
>
> (number of talented children according to each talent field ÷ total number of talented children) × 100

- ***Distribution percentage of household expenses on education by type of expenses:***
  According to each type of expenditure, the amount of household expenditures is expressed as a percentage of total family expenditures on education.

> Distribution percentage of household expenditures on education by type of expenditure =
>
> (The amount of household expenditures according to each type of expenditure ÷ total family expenditures on education) × 100

- ***Combined (%) primary, secondary and higher gross enrollment ratio by sex:***
  It is the sum of the percentages of the number of male and female students enrolled in one of the levels of education (primary / secondary/higher) regardless of age as a percentage of the total of those of the official school entrance age (males and females) at that level. Total enrollment ratios may be greater than 100% due to repeating a grade or entering schools at ages older or younger than the typical age for that grade level.

- ***Net primary education enrollment ratio by sex:***
  It means the percentage of enrollments in primary school age (or in basic education) by gender (sex) regardless of the school year in which the student is enrolled, out of the population (males and females) of the age of formal primary school education, and the index is calculated according to the following method:
  ×Net primary education enrollment ratios for males:

> Net primary education enrollment ratios for males =
>
> (The number of male students enrolled in primary education in the age group corresponding to primary education divided by the total number of male population midyear for the age group corresponding to primary education) × 100

×Net primary education enrollment ratios for females:

> Net primary education enrollment ratios for females =
>
> (The number of female students enrolled in primary education in the age group corresponding to primary education divided by the total number of female population midyear for the age group corresponding to primary education) × 100

- ***Net secondary education enrollment ratio by sex:***
  It means the percentage of enrollments in secondary school age by gender (sex) regardless of the school year in which the student is enrolled, out of the population (males and females) of the age of formal secondary school education, and the index is calculated according to the following method:

×Net secondary education enrollment ratios for males:

> Net secondary education enrollment ratios for males =
>
> (The number of male students enrolled in secondary education in the age group corresponding to secondary education divided by the total number of male population midyear for the age group corresponding to secondary education) × 100

×Net secondary education enrollment ratios for females:

> Net secondary education enrollment ratios for females =
>
> (The number of female students enrolled in secondary education in the age group corresponding to secondary education divided by the total number of female population midyear for the age group corresponding to secondary education) × 100

- ***Female / male ratio (%) in higher education:***
  The number of females enrolled in the higher education stage, related to the number of males enrolled in the same stage, and is calculated in the following way:

> Female / male ration (%) in higher education=
>
> (number of females enrolled in the higher education stage ÷ number of males enrolled in the same stage) × 100

- ***Children reaching grade 5 (%):***
  The percentage of students belonging to those who enrolled in grade 1 of the primary school of the primary education level in a particular school year and who continue studying at this level until they reach grade 5. This percentage can be extracted by dividing the number of male and female students in grade 1 of primary school and who reach the end of primary education by the number of male and female students enrolled and enrolled in grade 1 of primary school multiplied by a hundred.
- ***Average number of supplementary school years:***
  Males: The average number ofS years of schooling that each male aged 25 years or more have acquired.
  Females: The mean years of schooling that each female aged 25 years or more have acquired.
- ***Population successfully completed secondary stage (%) of age group 25-64 years:***
  The percentage of the population in the age group (25-64) who obtained a high school certificate relative to the same age group's total population, multiplied by 100.

> Population completed secondary stage (%) of age group 25-64 years =
>
> (number of the population in the age group (25-64) who obtained a high school certificate ÷ total population in the age group (25-64)) × 100

- ***Reading ability in young population:***
  The number of persons belonging to the age group (15-24) years old can read, write, and understand a simple and short text dealing with their daily life, expressing it as a percentage of the same age group's total population.

> ***Reading ability in young population*** =
>
> (number of persons belonging to the age group (15-24) years old who can read and write ÷ total population in the age group (15-24)) × 100

Adult literacy rate:

The number of adults aged (15 years and over) who can read, write and understand a simple and short text dealing with their daily lives, expressed as a percentage of the total population aged (15 years and over).

> Adult literacy rate =
>
> (number of adults aged (15 years and over) who can read and write ÷ total population in the same age group) × 100

The literacy rate is considered as the ratio of (100) to the literacy rate.

- ***Percentage of adults who participated in adult education by type of educational activity:***
  The number of adults between the ages of 15 and 24 who are enrolled in technical and occupational education (advanced level of secondary education) divided by the total number of youths enrolled in the advanced level of secondary education multiplied by 100.

> Percentage of adults who participated in adult education by type of educational activity =
>
> (number of adults between the ages of 15 and 24 who are enrolled in technical and occupational education (advanced level of secondary education) ÷ total population in the same age group) × 100

- ***Percentage of adults who participated in training in the past twelve months:***
  The number of adults (between 15 and 64 years old) who have participated in the training during the past twelve months expressed a percentage of the age group's total population.

> Percentage of adults who participated in training in the past twelve months =
>
> (number of adults (between 15 and 64 years old) who have participated in the training during the past twelve months ÷ total population of the age group concerned) × 100

- ***Percentage of adults (15-64 years old) who participated in training in the past twelve months by field of training:***
  According to each field of training, the number of adults between the ages of (15 and 64 years) who participated in the training during the past twelve months, expressed as a percentage of the total number of adults who participated in the same age training group.

Percentage of adults (15-64 years old) who participated in training in the past twelve months by field of training =

(number of adults between the ages of (15 and 64 years) who participated in the training during the past twelve months according to each field of training ÷ total number of adults who participated in the training of the same age group concerned) × 100

- ***Adult illiteracy rate (%) (15 years and above):***
  The percentage of persons aged 15 years and over who cannot read or write a simple short sentence about daily life and understand it. This indicator may also be divided according to different age groups, especially from 15 to 24 years old. This indicator is also considered an indication of a community's capacity to obtain knowledge, which is a decent life; the indicator is usually disaggregated and divided by sex.

Adults illiteracy rate (%) (15 years and above) =

(number of illiterate persons aged 15 years and over in a particular year ÷ total number of populations aged 15 years and over in the same year) × 100

- ***Total national adult's illiteracy rate (%) (15 years and above) by sex:***
  It means the percentage of persons (male or female) aged 15 years and over who cannot read or write a simple short sentence about daily life and understand it. This indicator may also be disaggregated according to different age groups, especially from 15-24 years. This indicator is also considered evidence of a community's ability to obtain knowledge, a decent life's rights. The indicator is usually disaggregated by type and is calculated according to sex as follows:
  Male Adult illiteracy (%) rate

Male adult illiteracy rate (%) (15 years and above) =

(number of illiterate males aged 15 years and over in a particular year ÷ total number of male populations aged 15 years and over in the same year) × 100

Female Adult illiteracy (%) rate

Female adult illiteracy rate (%) (15 years and above) =

(number of illiterate males aged 15 years and over in a particular year ÷ total number of female populations aged 15 years and over in the same year) × 100

- ***Research and experimental development***

  Every creative work is practiced according to a systematic basis to increase the balance of knowledge, including knowledge of humanity, culture, and community, and use it to create new applications. The term research and experimental development include basic research, applied research, and experimental development.

  1. Basic research

  Every experimental or theoretical work originally practiced acquiring new knowledge about the foundations on which the observed phenomena and facts are based without seeking any special or specific application.

  2. Applied Research

  It is also original research conducted to acquire new knowledge. However, this research aims primarily to achieve a specific scientific purpose or goal.

  3. Experimental development

  It is a systematic work based on existing knowledge gained from research and/or scientific experience and aims to develop new materials, products, or tools. It also aims to establish new processes, systems, and facilities and make major improvements to what is produced or constructed. Research and experimental development include both formal research and experimental development in R&D units and informal or casual research and experimental development in other units.

- ***Business enterprise sector***

  The Business enterprise sector comprises:

  - All resident corporations, including not only legally incorporated enterprises, regardless of the residence of their shareholders. This group includes all other types of quasi-corporations, i.e. units capable of generating a profit or other financial gain for their owners, recognised by law as separate legal entities from their owners, and set up for purposes of engaging in market production at prices that are economically significant.
  - The unincorporated branches of non-resident enterprises are deemed to be resident because they are engaged in production on the economic territory on a long-term basis.
  - All resident non-profit institutions (NPIs) that are market producers of goods or services or serve business.

  This sector comprises both private and public enterprises.

- ***The state sectors***

  This sector consists of all the departments, offices, and other bodies that provide common services to the community. Still, they usually do not sell them to community, except for higher education, which cannot be secured in another way on appropriate and economic terms. These bodies include those that regulate state affairs and the group's economic and social policy and non-profit institutions supervised and often financed by the state but are not subject to the higher education sector's administration. This sector includes research departments, ministries' research institutes, stand-alone government research institutes, and other bodies that research the field of state property.

- ***The higher education sectors***
  This sector consists of all universities, major schools, institutes of technology, and other post-secondary institutions, regardless of their source of funding or legal status; all research institutes, test centers, and clinics operating under the direct supervision, administration, or cooperation of higher education institutions (Frascati Manual, Paragraph 206). It should be noted that this sector includes all research institutes that are under the supervision of the Ministry of Higher Education or a similar ministry, even if the name of the ministry suggests its association with higher education.

- ***Non-profit private sector***
  This sector includes private, non-market, non-profit institutions that provide services to households (i.e. community as a whole), individuals, and households.
- ***Outer sector***
  This sector includes all institutions and individuals located outside the political borders of a country, except for vehicles, ships, airplanes, and satellites used by local enterprises, in addition to the testing grounds that these institutions have acquired; all international organizations except for business enterprises, including facilities and operations that take place within the country's borders.
- ***Full-time equivalent***
  Full-time equivalents data measure the number of human resources in research and development. One full-time equivalent is equal to one person-year. This means that one full-time equivalent equals one person working full time in research and development for one year or multiple population working part-time or for a shorter period equal to 1 person-year.

> Full-time equivalent =
>
> (Available to work: full-time / part-time) x (percentage of the duration of activity in research and experimental development during the year) x (time or part of the time spent on research and experimental development)

- ***Research and experimental development personnel***
  Research and developmental personnel are all persons directly involved in research and development and provide direct services as R&D managers, administrators, and office personnel. An exception is made for persons who provide indirect services such as restaurant and security personnel.
  1. Researchers
  They are professionals involved in designing and creating new knowledge, products, processes, and methods and managing the projects in question. Postgraduate students should be considered researchers engaged in R&D according to (International Standard Classification of Education, Level 8).
  2. Technicians and their equivalents
  They are population whose main tasks require technical knowledge and experience in one or more fields of engineering, physical sciences and life sciences (technicians), or social sciences and human studies (equivalent personnel). They also participate in research and experimental development to carry out scientific and technical tasks that require applying concepts and operational methods that are usually under researchers' supervision.
  3. Support personnel
  This category includes qualified and unqualified workers, Secretariat and General Service's employees participating in or directly associated with R&D projects (or who provide services to researchers participating in such projects).
- ***Expenditure of research and experimental development***
  Expenditures on R&D are divided into two broad categories of accounts, namely:

1. Current expenses

Consisting of:

- Labor costs for R&D personnel (annual wages and salaries, and all other costs or benefits). If research and experimental development is not the primary job of some individuals, then transactions derived from time-use studies, or other methods, can be used directly at the appropriate level (individual, institute, department, university, etc.) to estimate the share of R&D in total labor costs. (Appendix 2 of the Frascati Manual, paragraph 50-47).
- Other current expenditures include non-capital purchases of materials, fixtures, and equipment to support research and experimental development, including water, gas, and electricity; books, magazines, reference documents, subscriptions to libraries and scientific societies so on. It also includes lab materials such as chemicals or animals; costs for on-site consultants; administrative and other overhead costs (such as office, insurance, post, and telecommunications expenses); indirect service costs (such as security, storage, computer services, the printing of R&D reports, use, repair and maintenance of buildings and equipment). In addition to labor costs for employees not engaged in R&D according to (Frascati Manual, Paragraph 360-364).

2- Capital expenditures:

The total annual expenditures are associated with fixed assets used in the specialized units' research and experimental development programs, including land and buildings, tools and equipment, and computer software programs. Expenditures should be reported in full for the period in which they occurred and not recorded as a depreciation factor of the assets (Frascati Manual, Paragraph 374). All appropriations, real or account, for building, plant, and equipment depreciation should be excluded when measuring internal expenditures (Frascati Manual, Paragraph 375). This approach differs from standard accounting procedures that divide capital expenditures over a specified number of years according to the rules in force in the country or country in which the survey is conducted.

Capital expenditures include (Frascati Manual, Paragraph 376-382):

- **Land and buildings**. The lands acquired for research and experimental development (such as testing grounds, land for building laboratories or model facilities), building, and purchasing buildings, including improvement, modification, and repair works, are large.
- **Tools and equipment**. This relates to the expenditures associated with the acquisition of heavy equipment and large equipment used in research and development, including embedded software.
- **Computer software**. This includes computer software acquisition that can be separately identified for use in carrying out research and experimental development. However, in R&D surveys, the software produced for a specific unit 4 under R&D is included in the appropriate expenditure category (labor expenditure or other current expenses) (Frascati Manual, Paragraph 383).
- ***Gross domestic expenditures for research and experimental development***

  It is the recommended total of expenditures for research and experimental development. The gross domestic expenditure in R&D is the sum of the domestic expenditure on R&D carried out on the national territory during a given period. It includes research and experimental development carried out on the national territory and financed from abroad but does not include performances for carrying out research and experimental development abroad. The gross domestic spending on R&D consists of the four performance sectors (higher education,

the state, business enterprises, and the private non-profit sector). It is often presented in a matrix made up of sectors of performance and financing sectors.

The Gross Domestic expenditures for R&D and the research and development matrix form the basis for international comparisons of research and development expenditures. They also provide an accounting system that enables institutional classifications and job allocations (see Section 3.4) (Frascati Manual, paras. 423-424).

- ***Gross national expenditures for research and experimental development***

  It includes total expenditures R&D funded by a country's institutions over a given period. This total includes research and experimental development carried out abroad but funded by national institutions or residents and excludes research and experimental development carried out in the country and funded from abroad. Gross national expenditures R&D is calculated by collecting domestically funded expenditures from all sectors of performance and R&D carried out abroad but with national funding. Gross national spending on R&D provides supplementary information on R&D cooperation between different units (Frascati Manual, Paragraph 426).

Chapter 5:
Culture Statistics

Culture Statistics

- ***Culture***
  It means a variety collection of religious, material, intellectual, and religious peculiarities that characterize a particular community or group. It does not include art and literature only, but also patterns of life, ways of coexistence, value systems, traditions, and beliefs.
- ***Cultural activities***
  Activities that embody or convey forms of cultural expression, regardless of their commercial value. Cultural activities may be a purpose in themselves, or they may contribute to cultural goods and services.
- ***Cultural Diversity***
  Cultural diversity refers to the multiplicity of forms through which groups and societies express their cultures. Cultural expressions are passed on within groups and societies among themselves and from one generation to the next. Cultural diversity is evident through the diversity of expressing, enriching, and transmitting cultural heritage and the diversity of patterns of creativity, production, dissemination, distribution, and enjoyment of artistic expressions, whatever the means and technologies used in this.
- ***Cultural goods***
  It means consumer goods that convey ideas, symbols, and lifestyles, such as books, magazines, multimedia products, computer programs, recordings, films, videotapes, audiovisual programs, crafts, and fashion.
- ***Cultural industries***
  It means industries that produce and distribute cultural goods or services, as previously defined. Cultural landscapes: They are joint works of nature and man, expressing a long and close relationship between people and the surrounding natural environment.
- ***Cultural participation***
  It is the participation in the arts and daily activities that can be linked to a specific culture. This phrase refers to "how ethnic differences express tastes, values, and cultural patterns of behavior that have no technical and media advantage, as well as those differences that include differences in various aspects of daily life and different styles of life." This phrase also means “how the differences mentioned above are related to other related social characteristics, such as grade and gender.
- ***Cultural services***
  Cultural Services refer to services classified under the Central Product Classification (CPC) Version 2.1, Division 96: Recreational, Cultural, and Sporting Services, which align as the main outputs of ISIC Section R: Arts, Entertainment, and Recreation (ISIC Division 90 - Creative, Arts, and Entertainment Activities, and ISIC Division 91 - Libraries, Archives, Museums, and Other Cultural Activities). These services include artistic performances, heritage conservation, media production, cultural entertainment, and cultural exhibitions provided by public, private, and non-profit institutions. Cultural entertainment refers to activities that blend artistic, creative, and heritage elements to provide culturally enriching experiences, aligning with CPC and ISIC classifications (where applicable). They contribute

to cultural preservation, education, and creative industries, supporting tourism and economic diversification.

- ***Cultural course***
  A phrase that refers to the cultural production comes from a series of interconnected processes or stages, which constitute the cultural cycle, the series of activities adding cultural value, or the cultural field's supply chain.
- ***Cultural change***
  A process that is larger and broader than the process of social change. As cultural change includes every development or transformation that takes place in an era of culture, whether it is in art, science, industry, philosophy, language, or literature, and it also includes, above all, all changes that occur in the forms and rules of the social system.
- ***Cultural integration***
  A social phenomenon saves the cultural system and retains its character or continues close to this character when changes or innovations occur. This is when new habits or beliefs are to be introduced, as the system remains, in general, preserving its character. This can be done through choosing habits, beliefs, or models that fit its character, or by changing the form or function of borrowed models so that they become compatible with its models, which changes the system in its models in line with the new models so that it remains generally conservative. Some have argued that culture is a coherent pattern of thought and action. Cultural integration brings harmony between thought and action to achieve the goals, objectives, and purposes of the community in which the culture resides.

Natural and cultural heritage

- ***Museum***
  It is a permanent, non-profit institution open to the public, aimed at the community's service and development. The museum collects, preserves, researches, communicates, and displays human heritage and development, education, study, and entertainment, as defined by the World Council of Museums. There are dozens of thousands of museums worldwide interested in collecting objects that have scientific, artistic, or historical value and make them available to the public through exhibitions that may be permanent or temporary. Museums are designated for researchers in the historical, literary, and artistic fields, and they stand as a living testament to what civilization has reached.
- ***Museum activity***
  This institution's activity is the acquisition, preservation, and research of humanity's tangible and intangible cultural heritage and its structure and transmission and presentation for education, study, and enjoyment.
- ***Museum Inclusiveness:***
  Living museums, which contain objects still used today in religious rituals or ceremonies, in addition to the available virtual museums in electronic forms such as CDs or websites on the Internet.
- ***The acquisition of exhibits in museums***
  Each new object that the museum adds to its collection is called the acquired piece. Many of the items are nothing but gifts from collectors of paintings, precious stones, and sculptures. The museum’s staff is responsible for displaying and caring for the collections, preparing the collections for display, maintaining the museum by organizing and protecting them, and

restoring the exhibits before displaying them in addition to other services such as organizing

lectures about the museum's contents. Some museums exhibit to schools conduct guided tours and prepare other children and adults' programs.

- ***Art museums***
  They display and maintain paintings, artwork, sculptures, and others from several eras. Like the Louvre in Paris, the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York, and the National Gallery in London.
- ***History museums***
  They depict past life and its events. The acquired collection of these museums includes documents, tools, and other materials. Historical museums also include museums of ancient antiquities that display objects extracted from the ground.
- ***Science museums***
  Presents exhibits about the natural sciences and technology. Some natural science museums are called natural history museums, and they display exhibits about animals, fossils, plants, rocks, and other things and organisms found in nature.
- ***General museums***
  It contains exhibits on art, archeology, ancient documents, and manuscripts.
- ***Other museums***
  The Children's and Young Museums display exhibits designed to explain science and arts to young population, and wax museums that display life-size sculptures of important figures in history.
- ***Preservation***
  A process that aims to avoid potential harm caused by environmental or accidental factors and pose a threat to the immediate surroundings of the thing to be preserved. Accordingly, preventive methods and measures are not usually applied directly but are designed to control the environment's local climate conditions to eliminate harmful factors or elements. It can have a temporary or permanent effect on the deterioration of the document's condition or piece in question.
- ***Archaeological and historical places***
  They are the archaeological sites and buildings that carry different values that have historical, artistic, and aesthetic symbolism.
- ***Archaeology***
  It is a scientific study of past human civilization. Ancient peoples' lives are studied in it, such as buildings and buildings, art pieces, tools, pottery, and bones. Some of the discoveries may be exciting, such as a tomb with golden ornaments, but the discovery of a few stone tools or seeds of charred grains may better reveal many aspects of peoples' lives and our current life. It also contributes to drawing a picture of the features of life in ancient societies.
- ***Natural and cultural landscapes***
  It is a joint work between man and nature, and it expresses the long and intimate relationship between man and his natural environment.
- ***Landscape design***
  An activity that covers the design of lands and gardens for human use. This is generally related to buildings' design and adjacent places, whether private or public, but this design can also be linked to large public places such as parks and reserves.

- ***Natural reserve***
  Any geographic area with a specific area usually under the supervision of a specific body. These areas are distinguished as they may contain plants or animals threatened with extinction, which requires protection from human encroachments and pollution in various forms. Natural reserves are defined as geographically defined areas that are subject to protection according to laws specific to defining the geographical dimensions of the reserves, to preserve their natural environmental diversity to preserve those resources from overexploitation or extinction due to natural and developmental variables
- ***Scientific Nature Reserve (scientific research)***
  It is a land or water area characterized by environmental systems or morphological features, including distinct or endemic neighborhoods and geological formations. This space is allocated to preserve these advantages or one of them, far from all human activities and influences.
- ***Wilderness reserve***
  It is an area of land or water or both (sabkha,, rivers, lakes ...) that have not been modified or slightly modified; they retain their natural characteristics, there is no permanent housing that conflict with the objectives of the reserve, and they are protected and managed to preserve their natural state.
- ***Biosphere reserve***
  These are large areas of natural ecosystems, protected to promote the balanced relationship between man and nature.
- ***National park***
  It is a large land or water area or both, characterized by environmental, geological, and aesthetic characteristics of vegetation cover. It may be in the form of wetlands or water (lakes, rivers).
  Marine-Coastal ReserveIt is a part of the national coastal or marine environment, or both, subject to national laws and regulations that protect marine and coastal ecosystems and their components, including historical and heritage features.
- ***Protectivereserve***
  It is a large site that may be bare or with low vegetation coverage and is exposed to natural or human hazards, and requires protection and rehabilitation.
- ***World Natural Heritage Sites:***
  It is a reserve that contains natural forms that are of global importance.
- ***Natural Reserveof special importance***
  A limited area of land or water, or both, that contains a unique ecosystem or species not found elsewhere, nationally or internationally.
- ***Natural heritage***
  It includes natural features, geological and physiographic formations, specific areas comprising the habitat of threatened animal and plant species, natural sites of value from a scientific perspective, and the preservation of heritage or natural beauty. Natural heritage includes parks and nature reserves, zoos, aquarium museums, and botanical gardens (UNESCO, 1972). Site management activities represent activities related to natural, cultural heritage. These archaeological collections carry historical, aesthetic, scientific, environmental, and social connotations, in addition to preservation and archiving activities in museums and libraries.

- ***Cultural Heritage***
  A term that includes craft industries, archaeological monuments, and a group of buildings and sites that have a varied value, such as symbolic, historical, artistic, aesthetic, or ethnological values (it is anthropology and its characteristics) or anthropological (the study of man as a member of society and the impact of community values on him) or scientific or social.
- ***Literature***
  Valuable works readers appreciate for their excellence, or the sum of works and intellectual production in a topic or field, or limited to other determinants such as language, country, or a specific period.
- ***Indigenous and tribal populations***
  Tribal populations live in independent countries whose social, cultural, and economic conditions are different from other national society segments. The legal status of these populations regulates, in whole or in part, their customs or traditions or special laws or regulations. As for indigenous populations, they are groups that live in independent countries. They are considered indigenous populations due to their descent from the population who lived in the country in the past, or a geographical region to which this country belonged at the time of conquest or colonization, or when the state's current borders were drawn. These populations, whatever their legal status, maintain some or all of their social, economic, cultural, and political systems
- ***Preservation***
  A process that measures the life of cultural heritage and at the same time promotes the transmission of important heritage messages and values (International Center for the Study of Preservation and Restoration of Cultural Property, 1998). In cultural property, preservation aims to preserve the object's material and cultural characteristics in question to ensure that its value is not diminished and its survival. Beyond our finite period of life (UNESCO, 1988)
- ***Crafts or craftsman products***
  Products made by craftsmen either exclusively by hand or through hand tools or even using mechanical methods, as long as the craftsman's direct hand contribution remains the most important element in the final product. Craft products derive their special nature from their distinctive features that can be useful, aesthetic, artistic and creative, Cultural, decorative, practical, traditional, symbolic, and important at the religious and social levels.
- ***Intangible cultural heritage***
  A phrase refers to the practices, perceptions, expressions, knowledge, and skills - and the associated machinery, parts, handicrafts, and cultural places - that societies, groups, and sometimes individuals consider part of their cultural heritage. Societies and groups continuously recreate this intangible cultural heritage, which is inherited from generation to generation. It is consistent with their environment and their interactions with nature and its history. It develops a sense of identity and continuity, thus enhancing respect for cultural diversity and human creativity.
- ***Traditional knowledge***
  A phrase means “the knowledge, innovations, and practices of indigenous and local communities worldwide. Traditional knowledge comes from experience gained over decades, which is adapted to the local culture and environment. Traditional knowledge is transmitted orally and from one generation to the next. It is generally collectively owned, including Stories, songs, folklore, aphorisms, cultural values, beliefs, rituals, local laws, the local

language, agricultural practices, including the development of plant and animal varieties. Traditional knowledge is mainly practical, especially in agriculture, fisheries, health, horticulture, and Environmental forestry management. "

- ***Arts of Celebrations Performance*** ***Arts of Celebrations Performance and ceremonies***
  Artistic activities performed by professionals and hobbyists, such as theater, dance, opera, or puppet theater, and the celebration of cultural events (festivals, holidays, and exhibitions) are organized locally and maybe informal.
- ***Theater***
  It is the place where the story is performed, and one of the branches of performance or representation that embodies or translates stories or literary texts in front of viewers using theatrical dialogue, scenography, gestures, music, and sound on stage, that building has special characteristics in design and direction.
- ***Theatrical Show***
  The theatrical script that will be embodied on stage.
- ***Concert***
  The orchestra assists the artist's musical performance and singing on stage, and the audience listens to him.
- ***Festival***
  It is an art season held for various arts, “world music festivals,” and “folkloric festivals.”
- ***Types of art and theatrical Show***
  - Opera: For example, the most famous opera house in the world is Teatro Allascala in Milan, Italy, founded in 1778 AD.
  - Tragedy: An example of that is the French theatrical show (The Curmudgeon of Molbert).
  - Improvisation: An example of this is the show (Comedy of Dillarte).
- ***Puppet Theater***
  An example of this is the puppets that move with string and stick.
- ***Types of Theater Stages in terms of design***
  - The open theater: the theater in which there is nothing in it that separates the audience's actors, like the Roman Theater.
  - Flexible theater: here, the stage on which the artistic work is presented is larger than the audience hall. Thus, accommodating a small number of viewers to work, and the viewer can watch the theatrical work, either in a standing position or in a sitting position. Its flexibility is derived from changing places of presentation and the audience as per every play.
  - The circular theater: in which seats are distributed on the four sides of the theater, the actors enter the theater from the viewer's side in the hall, and the viewers are close to the actors, so there is a kind of Intimacy empathy.
  - The front theater: It is the most common theater, in which the seats are in front of the stage. This stage is designed to see the theater show with all its events from the front only.
  - The open-air theater: a place does not rule it, and it is mobile, its performances are staged on the street, on the cornice ... etc.

- ***Music***
  It is an art composed of voices and silences over a certain period. The term music has been known as the art of melodies, and it is an industry in which he searches for the organization of rhythms and the relationships between them and the rhythms and their weights.
- ***Musical recording***
  It is the recording of music in records for safekeeping, for example, CDs.
- ***Musical composition***
  Writing musical scripts.
- ***Music recording***
  It records the song in records for safekeeping, such as DVDs or CDs designed for this purpose.
  Music Recording Download It is the process of transferring data from electronic websites specifically for singing recordings and saving them either in the computer memory or in custom records as needed.

Visual arts and craft Industries

- ***Displayed Paintings and drawings***
  It is a formal expression that requires the work of a relationship on a surface, and it is the expression of things mainly byline or spots or with any tool, such as drawing - colors - line - engineering - design - architecture - sculpture - traditional crafts – lights
- ***Artists***

He is the creator who drafts art paintings and drawings.

- ***Art Exhibitions***

It is a public gallery or exhibition space, and it is a non-profit property owned by the public sector or museums that display a select group of art. Its purpose is to host a permanent exhibition, traveling exhibitions, or temporary exhibitions, including art enjoyment.

Displayed Sculptures They are three-dimensional shapes in which wood is carved; stone carved, metal welded, clay or wax cast and they are formed by combining materials that are usually difficult to stone, such as marble or glass, or metal.

- ***Craftsmen***

They are workers in craft industries to produce or manufacture handicraft products from the local natural material by traditional methods to use them in individuals or establishments' daily needs or for permanent or temporary acquisition. The craftsman in his work depends on the individual and his own.

Displayed Photos: They are the arts created by creating images through visual recording with the use of cameras, which are displayed in personal or public exhibitions.

Books and Press

- ***Archive***

A building or place where documents and records are pertaining to a governmental institution or in a certain field or other is kept, mostly for historical purposes.

- ***Archivist***

The specialist is responsible for managing a group (archive) by collecting, investigating, maintaining, describing, organizing, retrieving and providing information services.

- ***Literature***

Valuable works have received appreciation from the readers for their excellence, total work and intellectual production in a topic or field, or determined by other determinants such as language, country, or a specific period.

- ***Publishing***

The choice of a work that is expected to be purchased and acquired by the publication if it is printed and published and a publisher undertakes the task of contracting with the authors and their agents to transfer it from its initial copy, in the manuscript or otherwise, to the appropriate copy for the final printed copy of the organization.

- ***Publisher***

A person or institution sometimes provides the necessary capital and editorial aid to convert a text into a published source of information and then market that resource.

- ***Author***

A person or institution to which a work is attributed, such as a book, article, story or play, or poem, or other creative works, his name is usually mentioned in the introduction of that work on the title page, such as lead author, co-editor, and others.

- ***Book Fair***

An annual/periodic exhibition in which books are sold or displayed, publishers and distributors participate by presenting their various information sources.

- ***Library***

The term is derived from the Latin word Liber which means (book). A library is an entity that has access to sets of information sources, which can be organized and facilitated to access and retrieve information from them to meet their needs, with the help and guidance of its staff, including librarians and other trainers, in their respective fields.

- ***Digital Library***

A library exceeds its stored resources in a digital, machine-readable form, then the available resources in other forms, such as printed, miniature, and others.

- ***Virtual Library***

A hypothetical entity (often multimedia) whose components are logically linked in an electronic form benefits from the virtual library. Still, it provides through its availability and provisioning services through those virtual libraries.

- ***Library Director***

A person specialized in libraries and information with responsibilities for overseeing a library and its activities, including planning, development, evaluation, resource development, organization, and provision of information services.

- ***Librarian***

A person specialized in the field of libraries and information, and he works on managing a library with the information involved in that work in assuming the responsibilities of managing and developing its

human and material resources and harnessing them to provide and develop information services that meet the current and future needs of the community. The field, which in developed countries often holds a master's degree, while in developing countries, may hold a bachelor's degree in specialization, or other qualifications other than that.

- ***Circulation***

Procedures for lending books and other materials outside the library, or the total number of borrowed resources outside the library by borrowers in a specific time. It is often a full year in a certain period. The term sometimes refers to the number of copies distributed from one edition of an information source, such as a newspaper or some magazine.

- ***Borrower***

He is registered in the library's records. He is authorized to borrow books and sources of information for a person outside the library according to the rules and regulations followed in them. He has a borrowing card proving his identity and his right to borrow to complete the borrowing processes.

- ***Volume***

A work or an independent section or head of another work in the works, whose contents are distributed over more than one volume, is financially independent, has a cover and a title page. The independent numbering of the pages of the periodicals is often summarized, which are issued under one title in a specific year or period.

- ***Book***

A source of information includes a set of papers, mostly printed and fixed together in a cover. UNESCO has known that the book is a non-periodic publication containing less than 49 pages within its cover.

- ***E-Book***

A book is prepared using a computer in an electronic form, converting it from its printed form to a digital form (through electronic scanning and electronic character recognition, or by other means). The name E-Book in English is an abbreviation of the two words.

- ***Magazine***

A general or specialized magazine that is issued periodically in a regular frequency often and has a fixed title, in which a number of writers contribute to the writing of articles and studies that they prepare for publication, according to the directions of the magazine and the rules and conditions expected by us to set forth for publication, which is of interest to its readership community.

Magazine/Electronic BulletinA magazine or electronic newsletter issued on the Internet and the name e-zine is an abbreviation of the two words: Electronic Magazine.

- ***Newspaper***

A periodical publication usually issued daily or weekly, includes news, articles, and permanent columns of the book and cartoons, advertisements, and other general interest content.

- ***Page***

A paper page may be a page from a book or a paper source of information, as it may be a logical legal page displayed on the computer screen from an electronically saved document.

- ***Copyright***

A branch of intellectual property, which applies to "all production in the literary, scientific and artistic field, whatever the manner or form of its expression. For copyright protection, the term "literary and artistic works "must be understood as including every original work produced by an author, regardless of its literary or artistic value, literary and artistic works include books, pamphlets and other edits, musical and theatrical works, and those expressed in artistic movements or steps, in photographic style, films, photography with lines or colors, architectural art, engraving, and printing on stone.

Visual and Audio Media

- ***Fine arts***

It is all related to drawing, photography, sculpture, engraving, engraving, design and visualization, which is based on different pillars, including stones, metals, wood, paper, and color, to achieve or master a specific work of art that brings the creativity of the population into the work of art.

- ***Visual arts***

It is every art that enters into the realm of direct vision, such as photography, painting, interior and exterior sculpture, the art of architecture, theater, cinema and television. These arts stimulate the artistic sense of the recipient, especially the sense of visual taste.

- ***Visual arts***

Primarily visual arts, a form of art that focuses on creating mainly visual works in nature or multi-dimensional pieces.

- ***Live broadcast on internet***

It uses private networks to provide television broadcasting on the Internet via multiple media such as video - YouTube, and the global transmission on a large-scale, including sound, text and image within the Internet agreements and intellectual property systems. The visual broadcast via the Internet is nothing but the delivery or delivery of information via multiple media such as sound, image and text using the Internet to a group of beneficiaries.

- ***Local and foreign channels and broadcasts***

They are television, radio, local and foreign channels that enumerate an important news and education source in cultural, social, economic and political programs and entertaining songs and music.

- ***Social Communication websites***

It is a type of communication between humans that takes place over the electronic space, using the Internet, information and various communication networks: as a tool for exchanging information, analyzing and processing it and exchanging views through it supported by text and pictures in their interaction with the other party, or the other, in the same way. Examples of such well-known sites are (Facebook - Twitter - Myspace).

- ***Shared video games on internet***

They are electronic games or computer games, which are games programmed by the computer and are usually played in video game systems, displayed on the screen. The joystick, buttons control them, or the keyboard and the mouse, and other games.

- ***Radio programs***

It is a stand-alone informational material referred to by the title or in another manner and transmitted through television or radio in a previously announced period.

- ***Commercial broadcasting organization***

Every broadcasting organization is owned by a company or individuals and mainly aimed at making a profit.

- ***Local broadcasting organization***

It is every broadcasting organization that provides a local radio service.

- ***National broadcasting organization***

It is every broadcasting organization that provides a radio service that aims to cover the entire country.

- ***Broadcasting organization***

A legally licensed system to provide a broadcast service primarily intended for the general public in the country in which it operates.

- ***Cultural organization***

It is an institution that includes goods (tools and equipment) used in arts and crafts activities and play and sports activities, which facilitate carrying out cultural activities in the broad sense.

- ***Interactive media***

Media are interactive when: 1) two or more things influence each other; 2) The user can make a difference to something or the surrounding environment (such as users who have fun with video games); 3) The media assume actual user participation; or 4) There is a reciprocal influence, as opposed to a single effect or effect produced by a single factor.

- ***Recreation***

An activity practiced by the individual in search of pleasure or comfort. Recreation aims to entertain and energize. This includes gambling and entertainment but excludes physical recreation activities that are involved in sport.

Design and Innovation services

- ***Fashion shows***

It is a party that displays innovative clothing design models to be presented in a promotional celebration for this new fashion of women or men, which aims to market it commercially. It includes the high-end lines of clothes in clothes as stuck.

- ***Landscape design***

It is the art of representing or drawing things, buildings, living creatures, landscapes and shapes, whether close or far, depending on the scenes' position.

- ***Advertising services***

They are the various aspects of the activity that lead to the dissemination or broadcasting of advertising messages, visible, collected, or read to the public, to encourage them to buy goods or services or to acquire them to accept the good or the ideas of them to the public in the various advertising channels and means.

- ***Architectural Design***

It is an organized mental process that deals with multiple types of information. It merges them into one group of ideas and visions to complete a single vision, which appears in architectural drawings and a detailed timetable.

- ***Architectural designers***

They are engineers specializing in constructive architecture who have the advantage and special skill in creativity, innovation and mastery in architecture and engineering to develop maps and engineering drawings for construction projects and establish economic, social and housing viability.

- ***Interior Designservices***

It is planning and innovation based on specific architectural data to prepare the internal place to address the space or space and all its dimensions to take advantage of all design elements in an aesthetic manner that helps to work or live inside the building.

- ***Interior design activities***

Activities of institutions and individuals primarily concerned with designing the internal environment of private, public, residential and commercial buildings

- ***Design***

It includes units primarily concerned with the creative, artistic and aesthetic design of objects, places, and services.

- ***Fashion design***

A phrase refers to the goods and services produced by companies or individuals primarily involved in designing clothing, footwear, fashion accessories, and these companies or individuals' activities.

- ***Schematic design***

An activity is undertaken by companies or individuals primarily concerned with designing graphic materials for display or publication. (Graphic design includes contemporary crafts.

- ***Architectural Art Services***

Services provided by companies and individuals concerned with all aspects related to buildings. These services mainly include designing new residential, commercial and industrial buildings, preparing architectural plans to restore new buildings, and supervising construction work.

Tourism Statistics

- ***Tourism***

It is the travel of persons to places outside their usual environment and residence there for a period not exceeding one continuous year, for entertainment, work, or any other purpose other than activities they are paid to do.

- ***Domestic Tourism***

It is the travel of persons residing in a country to areas within it, but outside their usual environment, and continuously residing there for a period not exceeding a year for entertainment, work, or any other purpose other than activities for which they are paid for.

- ***Inbound Tourism***

It is the travel of non-resident individuals who travel to a country other than their own for leisure, business, or other purposes, and engage in tourism activities within the country of reference.

- ***Outbound Tourism***

It is the travel of persons residing in a country abroad and residence in a continuous manner for a period not exceeding a year for entertainment, work, or any other purpose other than activities they are paid to carry out.

- ***Internal Tourism***

It includes domestic tourism and inbound tourism.

- ***Internal Tourism Consumption***

Internal tourism consumption is the tourism consumption of both resident and non-resident visitors within the economy of reference. It is the sum of domestic tourism consumption and inbound tourism consumption

- ***International Tourism***

International tourism includes inbound tourism and outbound tourism.

- ***National Tourism***

It includes domestic tourism and outbound tourism.

- ***Visitor***

Any person who travels to a place outside his usual environment for a period not exceeding one year and his primary purpose of the visit is not to carry out any activity that generates for him in the region or the place that he is visiting.

- ***Tourist***

It is the visitor who spends a night or more in the destination he is visiting.

- ***Same-day Visitors***

They are the ones who do not spend the night in the places they visit and return to their usual places of residence on the same day of their travel.

- ***Day visitor or park visitors***

A visitor (domestic, expatriate or external) is classified as a tourist (or overnight visitor) if his trip includes an overnight stay or as a one-day visitor (or a hiker) otherwise.

- ***Domestic Visitor***

He is a person who is residing in a state and travels to a place within the state and outside his familiar environment and resides in it continuously for a period not exceeding one year for recreation, work, or any other purpose other than activities for which he receives a wage.

- ***International Visitor***

Any person who travels to a country other than his country of residence and outside his usual environment and resides in it continuously for a period not exceeding a year for recreation, work, or any other purpose other than the activities he receives a wage.

- ***Internal Visitor***

He is any person residing in the State and traveling to another region within it and outside his familiar environment, coming to it from abroad and residing in it continuously for a period not exceeding a year for entertainment or work or for any other purpose other than receiving remuneration for activities.

- ***Business visitor***

A business visitor is a visitor whose main purpose is to undertake a tourist trip related to the business and professional purpose category).

- ***Usual Environment***

It is the area surrounding a person's place of residence, work, or study, or any place he frequently visits:

1. There are two dimensions to this concept: the frequency of visitation and the places that are routinely visited, even if those places are far from the person's place of residence.

2. The areas surrounding a person's residence are normal even if they are not routinely visited.

3. If the familiar environment is the usual surroundings for a person, it is an area that covers a circle a kilometer in diameter around his place of residence, in addition to all the places that he visits once a week.

- ***Country of Residence:***

It is the country in which the visitor resided most of the past year's times and intended to return to reside in it within a year.

- ***Trip Origin***

By origin, we mean the visitor's actual residence.

- ***Destination***

Each tourist trip may have more than one destination. Still, the main destination is only one, and it is the place in which the tourist will spend a period longer than any period spent or the country in any other destination.

- ***Receiving Country***

It is the receiving authority for visitors residing in another country.

- ***Purpose of Visit***

The visit's purpose refers to travel, as without this motive, the destination place is not visited. However, there may be multiple purposes for visiting different places on the same trip, but each tourist visit has one main purpose without which the trip does not occur.

- ***Duration of Visit***

The duration of the visit (accommodation or trip) is measured in the following units:

- The number of hours if the visit is for one day.
- The number of overnight stays if it is an overnight visit
- The duration of international tourism is measured either by the time spent in the receiving country in inbound tourism or by the time spent away from the usual residence in foreign tourism.

The length of stay is the measure used from the point of view of the receiving country or place, while the duration of the trip is, logically, the measure used by the country or the place from which the trip starts.

- ***Tourism Expenditure***

The total consumer expenditures that a visitor spends or is spending on his behalf in connection with his trip and his stay at the place of visit and during it.

Tourism spending does not include the following:

- Purchases for commercial purposes, that is, to resell them, made by any class of visitors and purchases made by visitors on business trips, on behalf of their employers. Investments or capital deals were undertaken by visitors, such as buying land, housing, real estate, works of art, and other important purchases (such as cars, caravans and boats) even if they will be used in the future for tourist travel.
- Cash is given to relatives or friends during a vacation trip that does not represent payment for the value of tourism goods or services and donations made to foundations.
- Tourism spending includes the following:
- Advance expenses are required to prepare for and take the trip.
- Expenses arising during travel and in the places visited.
- Travel-related expenses incurred in the country of origin after returning from a trip abroad.

- ***Tourist Expenditures***

It is the sum of what tourists spend on accommodation and subsistence, services and various tourism purchases. The tourists spend according to the following equation:

= Tourist Spending
The number of tourist nights × Average daily spends. =
Number of tourists × Average length of stay × Average daily spending.

- ***International Tourism Expenditure***

It is what travelers spend for outbound tourism in their countries of destination, including the sums they pay to foreign transport companies for international transportation and any other sums paid, whether before, during or after travel, in exchange for goods or services transport at their destination. Residents are traveling abroad on one-day visits.

- ***Inbound visitor expenditure***

Inbound visitor expenditure refers to the total amount spent by non-resident visitors within the economic territory of a country during their trip. It includes spending on goods and services such as accommodations, food, transportation, entertainment, and shopping. The expenditure covers both personal and business-related travel purposes and may include pre-paid expenses and in-kind transactions. It excludes international transportation costs outside the country and any spending by same-day visitors unless specified.

- ***International Travel Expenditure***

Any payment made to transport companies registered abroad from any person residing in the country where the statistics were collected.

- ***Domestic Tourism Expenditure***

It is the expenditure incurred as a direct result of the residents' travel within their country of residence, and it includes spending during travel. They visit and the expenditures they spend preparing for travel and all the return trip expenditures.

- ***Expenditure on Tourism***

It is the total of what the state allocates from its budget to develop the tourism sector and its related activities.

- ***Tourist Payments:***

A visitor's expenditures to a country are revenues for that receiving country and expenditures for the country from which the visitor came.

- ***International Tourism Receipts:***

It is the expenditure of incoming international visitors, including the amounts paid to national transport companies for international transport.

These revenues should also include any amounts paid in advance for goods and services obtained in the country of destination. It should also include revenue from day-to-day visitors.

- ***Tourism Revenue***

Tourism income includes the following:

  - Tourist entry and departure visa fees.
  - Expenses for transporting tourists (air, sea, etc.)
  - Fees for aircraft and cruise ships' service in the airports - fees for landing and takeoff of aircraft and fees for cruise and marine vessels transit.

- ***Tourism Balance***

It is the difference between the total spending of tourists within the country to which they came and the citizens of the same country in the countries that receive them.

TB = Foreign tourists' spending abroad - outbound tourism spending abroad = surplus (or deficit.(

- ***Tourism Economic Impact:***

Tourism adds or detracts from the national, regional, or local economy in terms of business or labor revenues, personal incomes, added value, or government revenues.

- ***Tourism Economic Benefit***

It is the sum of what tourism adds to the national, regional or local economy in terms of business or labor revenues, personal income, added value, or government revenues.

- ***Tourism Economic Cost***

It is the cost borne by the national, regional or local economy due to the services it provides to visitors and to address the negative effects that may result from them.

- ***Tourism Expenditure Model***

Simplified mathematical representation to simulate tourist spending.

- ***Tourism Multiplier TM:***

It is known that the final impact of tourism spending on national income is not represented in the value of income generated from the tourism sector only, but rather the total income generated during tourism spending cycles, which is known as the multiplier effect of tourism, according to the tourism expenditure multiplier factor as follows:

. (MPI + MPS) ÷1 = TM

Where MPS = marginal propensity to save, and MPI = marginal propensity to import.

- ***Tourism Supply***

It is the group of natural tourism components and other elements of human-made tourist attraction and the tourism services and facilities that the state provides to tourists.

- ***Tourism Demand***

It combines several different elements based on tourists' motives, desires, needs, and preferences and other social influences.

- ***Tourism Gross Value Added***

The difference between the total value of goods and services produced by the agencies operating in the fields of tourism and the value of the inputs used in their production.

- ***Tourism consumption***

This concept is used in the framework of the tourism sub-account, which is an extension of the concept of tourism spending. In addition to tourism spending, it also includes, for example, what is called social transfers in kind that restrict visitors, the estimated value of accommodation services provided by vacation homes to their owners, etc.

- ***Traditional tourist activities***

Traditional tourism activities are those activities that usually produce traditional tourism products. Given that the industrial origin of the product (the industry that produces it in the International Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities) is not a criterion for a group of products in a similar category in the major classification of products, there is no direct relationship between the products and the industries producing them as their main outputs.

- ***Tourism spending***

Tourism expenditure refers to the amount paid to obtain consumer goods and services and valuables for private use or gift purposes and tourism trips. It includes the visitors' expenses themselves, as well as the expenses that are paid or refunded to others.

- ***Domestic tourism spending***

Domestic tourism expenditure represents the tourism expenditure made by a resident visitor in the reference economy.

- ***Foreign tourism spending***

Outbound tourism spending is the tourism expenditure made by a resident visitor outside the reference economy.

- ***Foreign tourist spending***

Foreign tourist spending is the tourism expenditure of a non-resident visitor within the economy of reference.

- ***Domestic tourism spending***

Domestic tourism expenditure includes all tourism expenditures for visitors, residents and non-residents alike in the reference economy. It is a group of domestic tourism spending and inbound tourism spending. It includes obtaining goods and services imported in the country of reference and sold to visitors. This index provides the most comprehensive measure of tourism spending in the reference economy.

- ***Domestic tourist spending***

Domestic tourist spending is the tourism expenditure of a resident visitor within the economy of reference.

- ***Inbound tourism spending***

Inbound tourism expenditure is the tourism expenditure made by a non-resident visitor in the reference economy.

- ***Country of Residence***

The country of residence of a household is determined by the dominant economic interest of its members. Suppose a person has been a resident (or intends to reside) for more than one year in a particular country and has a center of economic interest (for example, he spends most of the time). In that case, he is considered residing in that country.

- ***Travel item (in the balance of payments)***

Travel is one of the items in the goods and services account in the balance of payments: travel credits include goods and services for private use or gifts that non-residents obtain from an economy during their visits to that economy. Travel receivables include goods and services for private use or gifts that residents obtain from other economies during their visits to other economies.

- ***Vacation home***

The vacation home (sometimes also called the vacation home) is a secondary residence that household members often visit for recreation, vacation, or any other form of rest.

- ***Travel group***

A travel group is defined as visitors who travel together on a trip, and their expenses are combined

- ***Tourism Satellite Account***

The Tourism Satellite Account represents the second international standard related to tourism statistics, which was established to present economic data related to tourism within a framework of internal and external consistency with the rest of the statistical system through its link to the National Accounts System. It represents the basic matching framework for tourism statistics.

- ***Tourist trip***

The excursions that visitors make are tourist excursions.

- ***Domestic tourist trip***

A domestic tourist excursion represents a major destination excursion within the visitor's country of reference.

A business visitor is a visitor whose main purpose is to undertake a tourist trip related to the business and professional purpose category).

- ***The visit***

The trip consists of a visit to different places., The term “tourist visit” refers to staying in the place visited during the tourist trip.

- ***Travel / Traveler***

Travel refers to the activity of travelers. A traveler is a person who moves between different geographical locations for any purpose and for how long.

- ***Employment in the tourism sectors***

Employment in tourism sectors may be measured as an inventory of population employed in the tourism sectors in any of their jobs, an inventory of population employed in the tourism sectors in their primary job, or an inventory of jobs in the tourism sectors.

- ***Business and professional purpose (tourist trip)***

The commercial and professional purpose of the tourist trip includes the activities of the self-employed and the users. They are not related to an explicit or implicit employer-user relationship with a product residing in the country or place of a visit, the activities of investors, population in business, etc.

- ***The purpose of the tourist trip (primary)***

The primary purpose of a tourist trip is known as the purpose for which the trip would not have occurred in his absence. According to the main purpose, the classification of tourism trips refers to 9 categories: this classification allows identifying the different sub-groups of visitors (business visitors, transit visitors, etc.).

- ***Tourism sector***

Tourism sectors all include establishments whose main activity is a traditional tourism activity. The term tourism sectors are equivalent to traditional tourism activities. The term is sometimes used synonymously in the International Recommendations on Tourism Statistics 2008.

- ***Traditional tourism products***

Traditional tourism products are products that meet one or both of the following criteria:

(A) Tourism expenditure on the product should represent a significant share of total tourism expenditure (expenditure share/demand status);

(B) Tourism expenditure on the product should represent a significant share of the economy's product supply (supply share condition). This standard means that the traditional tourism product offering will not be present significantly in visitors' absence.

- ***Tourism-related products***

Its importance in tourism analysis concerning the reference economy is recognized even though its relevance to tourism is limited worldwide. As a result, the listings for these products will be country-specific.

- ***Travel group***

A travel group is made up of traveling individuals or groups traveling together: examples include population traveling on the same package tour or youth who attend summer camp.

- ***Hotel Room Nights Sold***

The number of rooms sold in a specified time period (excluding complimentary rooms)

Chapter 6:
Social Status and Women Statistics

Civil Society corporations

- ***Social Services***

It includes everything that contributes to the development and development of society at individuals or families. The most important of these services: -

Health care: including the provision of all levels of health services, both primary and specialized, and preventive services that are concerned with providing the necessary services to protect individuals and society from epidemic diseases, in addition to spreading health awareness.

Social care: represented by a group of activities aimed at providing the basic needs of individuals and groups to improve their economic and social conditions, and to provide care and protection to disadvantaged groups, in a way that enables individuals and families to develop their capabilities, develop their standard of living, improve their two types of life, solve their problems, rely on themselves and adapt to society.

- ***Social Justice***

  This term means concerted efforts in society to create strong and healthy social solidarity among individuals, and to form a society based on real equality of opportunities, whether in terms of individual growth, or in terms of their social upbringing, upbringing, or their placement in the place that suits their talents, abilities and competence.

  The idea of social justice goes back to distant historical images. Still, it became more prominent with Islam's flowers. True Islam established countless systems as a basis for social justice and integration between group members and reduced differences between classes, and brought them closer together. Among these systems are zakat and obligatory and well-liked alms, the prohibition of illegal earnings, the inheritance system and the will, the restriction of individual property rights and the imposition of many duties on the owner performs for society and the needy.

- ***Social System***

  A layout is a group of parts arranged in a special order and connected with coordination to lead to a specific purpose or perform a special function; for example, a machine is a coordinate. As for the social system, it refers to society and how its systems have been closely integrated and how the parts that compose it are arranged in a coordinated framework or form, and how society is based thanks to the integration of its systems and their connection with each other, the connection of individuals to the systems to which they are subject, and the communication of social bodies with each other ... How does all of this led to society reaching the achievement of its social goals and objectives, and this is what the word “layout,” in the case of its connotation of a machine, refers to the regularity of the parts of that machine and their contact with each other to achieve the goals and objectives required of it.

The social pattern is the links that exist between members of society and its bodies, the function of each body and its connection with the functions of other bodies and the functions of social systems, the link of these functions to each other, and the goal that each system aims to help the society achieve its goals. (Lighten social balance).

- ***Social Consciousness***
  Being aware of all internal and external factors that affect society's development and its problems in the present, in light of the lessons learned from experience, and the ability to deal with these problems in objective ways.

Number of Non – governmental organizationsThe number of civil organizations established by individuals voluntarily and by agreement among themselves to achieve legitimate economic, social, environmental or sporting goals is not subject to government administration.

- ***Number of social welfare organizations***

The number of organizations that perform charitable work (Righteousness- charity - alms - zakat - caring for orphans) is private or governmental.

- ***Organizations that care specific social groups***

Organizations that are concerned with the affairs and care of specific social groups such as (children - the elderly - and women - or have other specific fields)

- ***Organizations working in the field of environment***
- ***protection***

Organizations that the state or individuals establish by agreement among themselves and their mission are to preserve the environment and protect it from deterioration and pollution.

- ***Unions or professional associations***

The qualitative federations are concerned with each of them being

- ***The number of labor unions or associations***

Unions are concerned with the rights and duties of workers in the various economic sectors in the state.

- **Social Services**

Social Services refer to services classified under the Central Product Classification (CPC) Version 2.1, Division 93: Social Services, which align as the main outputs of ISIC Section Q: Human Health and Social Work Activities (ISIC Division 87 - Residential Care Activities and ISIC Division 88 - Social Work Activities Without Accommodation). These services include welfare programs, childcare, elderly care, disability support, and community assistance provided by public, private, and non-profit organizations.

- **Health and Social Service Sector**

The "Health and Social Service Sector" is defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC), Revision 4, published in 2008. It corresponds to Section Q, covering Divisions 86 to 88, which include:

- Division 86: Human health activities (such as hospitals, medical and dental practices, and other healthcare facilities)
- Division 87: Residential care activities (including nursing care and residential facilities for mental health and substance abuse)
- Division 88: Social work activities without accommodation (such as social assistance and counseling services)

Social assistance services & justice

- ***Housing loans (as% of total public government expenditure)***
  A statement about what citizens obtain as housing loans relative to total public spending

Housing loans granted to citizens as a percentage of general government spending = (total housing loans granted to citizens in a year divided by total public spending in the same year) × 100.

- ***Total recorded murder crimes (as% of the total population):***

An indicator that shows the prevalence of self-assault crimes in a country and is measured as follows:

Murder rate per thousand population = (Number of recorded murders ÷ Population at mid-year) ×1000

- ***Total recorded crimes (as% of the total population)***

This indicator shows the extent of social violence in a country, and crime is usually linked to society's economic, social, and political situation. Therefore, the trend of the rate decreasing means that it is a result of the improvement in living conditions in general and the crime rate is measured accordingly:

> Number of crimes per 1000 population = (number of recorded crimes ÷ number of populations in the middle of the year) × 1000.

- ***Prisoners (per 100000 population)***

This indicator shows the prevalence of crime in a country and the extent of effort exerted to limit its spread, given that reducing violence and crime in society is a primary goal, due to its negative effects on social, economic and security life, and the rate is calculated as follows:

> The proportion of prisoners per 100,000 of the population = (number of prisoners ÷ number of population) × 100,000

- **Death rate due to having drugs (as% of total deaths)**

It refers to deaths due to drug use, relative to the total number of deaths in the year in the same period, multiplied by 100

> Drug use death rate = (number of deaths due to drug use ÷ number of deaths overall) × 100.

- ***Recorded drug offenses (% of total offenses)***

This indicator shows the extent of the effort exerted in a country to limit the spread of drugs and substances that affect nerves and the high quantities of narcotic substances confiscated, and that means eliminating them or at least reducing the spread of drugs and substances affecting nerves, and this has a substantial role on society, crime and violence. This indicator is calculated by monitoring the quantities of drugs and substances affecting the nerves that the authorities confiscate annually.

Woman

- ***Seats in parliament held by women (as% of total)***

It refers to the seats that women occupy in the House of Commons, the Representatives, one legislative assembly, or the Senate or notables. It is calculated by dividing the number of participants in political decision-making institutions by the total numbers that make up those councils in the political field; concerning legislative councils, the number of participants in them is divided into the total number of members, as:

Percentage of women's participation in legislative councils = (number of posts in legislative councils ÷ number of members) × 100.

- ***Decision-makers at civil service management (% ratio of men to women)***

It expresses the total number of men at the leadership level of the government or institutions subject to the supervision of the state's civil service to the total number of women at the same level in the same bodies multiplied by 100.

The proportion of men/women among the decision-makers at the leadership level in the civil service = (the number of men at the governmental leadership level or institutions that are subject to the supervision of the state's civil service ÷ the total number of women at the same level in those bodies) × 100.

- ***Female workers in government (% of total workers in government)***

It is the percentage of the number of women working in the government sector relative to the total number of government sector employees, and the result is multiplied by 100.

The share of women in government workers = (the number of women working in the government ÷ the total number of government workers) × 100.

- ***Female workers in private sector (% of total workers in the private sector)***

It is the percentage of the number of women working in the private sector relative to the total number of private-sector employees, and the result is multiplied by 100.

Share of women among workers in the private sector = (Number of women working in the private sector ÷ (Total private sector employment) × 100.

- ***Women in government at ministerial level (as% of total)***

This indicator is defined according to each country's definition of the meaning of a largely administrative position. It includes women in the minister or deputy minister position, who hold other ministerial positions, including parliamentary secretaries.

- ***Women in government at under - ministerial level (as% of total)***

This indicator is defined according to each country's definition of the meaning of a largely administrative position. It includes women in the minister or deputy minister position, who hold other ministerial positions, including parliamentary secretaries.

The percentage of women working in the leadership levels below the ministerial level relative to the total number of workers at the leadership level below the ministerial level is multiplied by 100.

The share of women at the sub-ministerial leadership level = (the number of women working in the sub-ministerial leadership levels ÷ the total number of workers at the sub-ministerial leadership level) × 100.

- ***Women share of earned income (% of total)***

It is the percentage of what a woman gains from her work in the government or the private sector, relative to the total income earned, whether from government or non-governmental employment income.

Women's share of earned income = income earned from working in the government or the private sector ÷ Total income earned from government or non-government employment income) × 100.

Chapter 7:
Environment Statistics

Environmental terms

- ***Environment***

It is the biological environment in which the manifestations of life are manifested in their various natural forms. This environment consists of two elements; the first is natural and includes living organisms and natural resources, and natural systems. The second is abnormal and includes everything that has been brought into the environment by man.

- ***Environment Science***

Science studies the life pattern of living organisms in their natural habitats and their adaptation to the surrounding environment. It is the science that studies the nature of the relationships between living organisms and their environment.

- ***Biosphere***

It refers to the spatial space in which life exists in its different patterns or allows life to exist in it, or it is the part of the surface of the earth's crust (land or water), as well as the part of the surrounding atmosphere that is surrounded by it or the surrounding atmosphere.

- ***Natural Protected Area***

It is the land or water characterized by a special environmental nature. It has a cultural, aesthetic or environmental value, and the competent authority issues a decision as it is considered a natural reserve.

- ***Maintenance of Biodiversity***

They are the land or marine areas declared as natural reserves within each country due to their importance in preserving biological diversity. Some indicators indicate this, including The area of natural reserves as a percentage of the country's total area, and threatened mammals as a percentage of total native species, and threatened birds as a percentage of total native species, and threatened amphibians as a percentage of total native species.

- ***Environment Statistics***

They are the statistics that show the state and trends of the environment and cover the natural environment media (air, climate, water, land or soil) and living organisms in environmental media and human settlements. Environmental statistics measure the influencing or driving forces such as population and economic growth, human activities, natural events, and their impact on the environment. It also measures social responses to environmental influences.

- ***Environment Indicator***

It is a value indicating the state of the environment and the availability of information about it or describing it as an indicator of air pollution, an indicator of the degree of water quality or air quality, or measurement indicators indicating the preservation of the aforementioned biological diversity, or the indicator of the aforementioned biological diversity, or an indicator of the aforementioned agricultural diversity. With desertification, the area of forests, the area of cultivated land, the area of land affected by salinity and saturated with water, the amount of energy used in agriculture, and the amount of agricultural pesticide use, and the amount of fertilizer use, the percentage of soil acidity, the average

per capita share of arable land, the annual government support for the agricultural sector, or indicators to measure the amount of renewable resource consumption of all kinds.

- ***Environmental Media***

It is a group of natural environment elements and includes air, water, land or soil, organisms, vegetation, groundwater, and non-renewable raw resources.

- ***Environmental Balance***

It is a balance between the elements of the main plant, animal and natural environment, which ensures the preservation of these elements and systems without increasing or accelerating the rates of change and natural extinction.

- ***Environmental Awareness***

It is the awareness of the different environmental influences on living organisms such as humans, animals and plants, and the impact of these organisms on the environment itself, and the consequences of that on the positive or negative impact of the social and social-environmental system in the overall environmental and social system.

- ***Environmental Impact Assessment***

The study and analysis of the feasibility or environmental impacts of activities whose establishment or practice affect the environment's safety. It is an important part of the project planning process. Through law or practice, it forms an integral part of the feasibility study guide.

- ***Environmental Pollution***

The pollution produced naturally or abnormally, resulting from the direct or indirect, voluntary or involuntary, human beings' action by introducing any of the pollutant materials and factors into the natural environment elements and which arises from human health animal action.

- ***Polluted Substances and Factors***

Any solid, liquid, or gaseous materials, smoke, vapors, odors, noise, radiations, heat, glare, or vibrations that directly or indirectly lead to pollution and degradation of the environment or damage to the environment or natural organisms.

- ***Concentrations of pollutants emission***

It is an expression of the presence or fall of materials or energy (such as sound, vibration, radiation, and heat) in a particular place. This presence leads to harmful changes in the conditions of the environment surrounding humans, plants and animals.

- ***Environment protection (with mentioning the protection of natural life, that is, living organisms of all kinds)***

It is intended to prevent pollution that affects the air, water, soil and the materials they contain, or to reduce or combat its occurrence, and to preserve the natural resources, especially those depleted from them, and to work on their development, is represented in the set of rules, procedures, and laws that ensure the prevention, mitigation, or control of pollution, the preservation of the environment and its natural resources and biological diversity, the rehabilitation of areas that have deteriorated due to the maritime pollution and destructive practices or destructive to the environment, and to encourage positive behavior patterns.

- ***Asbestos Pollution***

The effect of human life as a result of inhaling asbestos after its delicate fibers are broken down, spread into the air, and penetrated the respiratory system; Asbestos (asbestos) is defined as a substance

consisting of thin fibers containing hydrated magnetite silicates and various other materials of calcium and iron compounds. And they are used in construction as thermal insulators, and asbestos is considered an environmental hazard.

- ***Emission with Mist***

The air above the pool with water vapors often contains solid, similar, or gaseous pollutants.

- ***Emission Measurement***

It is the level that should be legally not exceeded in terms of the quality of the air or water that surrounds us, etc.

- ***Green House Gases***

They are gases that cause changes in the atmosphere and an increase in the Earth's temperatures as a result of natural factors and human activities, some of these gases are naturally present in the atmosphere and serve to absorb or trap heat in the atmosphere to make the earth warmer, including carbon dioxide, methane, and nitrogen oxide, this process results in a natural phenomenon that helps to heat the temperature of the atmosphere surrounding the earth, and the increase of these gases, in addition to other gases, leads to the greenhouse effect, there are some indications for this such as carbon dioxide emission, nitrogen oxide emissions, and methane gas emissions.

- ***Global Warming***

One of the environmental risks resulting from the increasing levels of carbon dioxide and other gases in the atmosphere, which results in global and global warming of the Earth. This is accompanied by climate change that may cause the agricultural systems prevailing in many agricultural regions of the world to fail; this heating may lead to an increase in sea levels during the next century, leading to the inundation of coastal areas that may be areas of agricultural, industrial or human densities.

- ***Pollution of Environment Sources***

– *Air Pollution:* The product resulting from the combustion of organic fuels such as petroleum, coal, industrial waste, burning of waste, car engines, transport vehicles and the like.

1. Concentration of Ground-level ozone gas where ground ozone is formed near the surface of the earth, as a result of the interaction of nitrogen oxides and volatile organic compounds in the presence of heat and sunlight accompanied by ultraviolet rays, it is usually formed in the hot summer, and volatile organic compounds are emitted from various sources, including compounds, plants, oil refineries and some industries. The pollutants that lead to ozone formation can be filtered.

The annual average of ozone air pollution = total readings of all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of reads.

2. Concentration of Nitrogen dioxide Dioxide forms as a result of oxidation of nitrogen monoxide and other nitrogen oxides; it is mainly produced by high-temperature combustion processes such as power plants, vehicles, and the nitric acid industry, the nitrogen dioxide reacts with the organic compounds that contain hydrocarbons in the presence of solar radiation, which leads to the formation of fog. Also, nitrogen oxides, in general, are one of the main causes of acid rain.

Average annual air pollution by nitrogen dioxide = total readings of all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of reads.

3. Concentration of Carbon monoxide Carbon monoxide is produced from the incomplete combustion of carbon in the fuel, and it is mainly emitted from compounds and other means of transportation; usually, this gas is high in high traffic areas, and it is produced from car exhaust. This gas is also produced from industrial activities and the combustion of fuels not used in transportation and natural sources such as fires in forests.

The annual average of air pollution by carbon monoxide = total readings of all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of reads.

4. Concentration of Sulfur dioxide Sulfur dioxide is formed when fossil fuels are combusted (oil and coal), which contains sulfur and is produced from the extraction, production and refining operations of the sulfuric acid industry, car exhaust and power generation plants.

Annual average lead air pollution = total readings of all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of reads.

5. Concentration of Lead Lead is present in the atmosphere in the form of vapors or particles or combination with other elements, and car exhaust was one of the most important causes of lead emissions in the past, the fact that lead is added to the gasoline to regulate the combustion process inside the engines and increase the efficiency of the engine. However, the use of interstitial lead-gasoline in most countries of the world reduced these percentages, and the sources of lead emissions also included batteries and smelters. However, in general, due to the use of leaded gasoline in most countries, its percentage in the air decreased significantly.

Average annual air pollution with sulfur dioxide = total readings of all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of reads.

6. Concentration of Particles:: Particulate matter includes solids and liquid suspended in the air, which exist for long periods and are dispersed for long distances from their source.

Particles can be seen with the naked eye when they are large, such as dust, and when they are so small, they can only be seen with a microscope. The exact physical and chemical composition of particles depends on the nature of their source. It may be caused by natural factors, as well as from human activities such as the manufacture of cement, bricks, quarries, and crushers, drilling and exploration for oil and minerals, exhaust and various transportation means, tire corrosion, as well as from the complete combustion processes that leave behind the seepage and seepage.

Average annual particulate air pollution = total readings of all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of readings.

7. Concentration of petroleum hydrocarbons: They are organic materials consisting of hydrogen and carbon, and they accompany industrial activities that depend on petrochemicals, which are the main materials from which petroleum fuels are made of gasoline, diesel and natural gas, they are produced by the direct evaporation of fuel during its filling or from the fuel tank, and in the form of non-combustible gases with the exhaust gases of vehicles, and they react in the atmosphere with nitrogen oxides under the sun's rays to form harmful compounds called chemical oxidants.

The annual average of air pollution by hydrocarbons = total readings of all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of reads.

***8. Concentration of Volatile Organic Components*:** They are petroleum compounds such as benzene, toluene and xylene emanating from different sources, including compounds, plants, oil refineries and some industries. Ground ozone is formed due to the interaction of nitrogen oxides with these volatile organic compounds in the presence of heat accompanied by ultraviolet rays.

The annual average of VOC air pollution = total readings of all monitoring stations during the year ÷ number of reads.

- *Water Pollution:* Result from the human, plant, animal, mineral, industrial or chemical wastes received in water bodies from oceans, seas, lakes and rivers, and groundwater is polluted due to leakage and sewage.
- *Soil pollution:* due to the accumulation of materials and solid waste produced from factories, farms and homes, and pesticides also have a role in soil pollution and the like.
- *Noise Pollution (the noise):* This type is due to the abnormal sounds emanating from mechanical machines, engines, vehicles, locomotives, loudspeakers, and the like outside the producing station (the factory).

- ***Desertification***

It is the decrease and degradation of the biological capacity of the ecosystem in the manner that its environmental and economic impacts are negative on the ecosystems, and in a way that reduces its ability to perform its normal role in life.

- ***Disfiguration of land:***

The sabotage action in the virgin land, and dumping of waste in it. In this field, surface mining activities are mentioned.

- ***Waste***

It refers to materials discarded as not having direct value or left as waste in the manufacturing or operating processes, and they may be solid, liquid or gaseous.

- ***Hazardous and Non-hazardous wastes***

The waste can also be divided into hazardous and non-hazardous waste; some indicators indicate the presence and quantity of hazardous waste, such as: the produced quantities of solid hazardous waste per year in tons, the quantities produced from liquid industrial hazardous waste per year in cubic meters, the treated quantity of solid hazardous waste per year in tons, the produced and treated quantities of medical waste per year in tons, and the radioactive waste.

There are also some indications that non-hazardous waste is present and its quantity, such as: the quantities produced from household solid waste per year in tons and the quantities produced from other solid wastes per year in tons, and include agricultural waste, demolition and construction waste, etc., the rate of recycling of solid waste, and the treated quantity of wastewater in cubic meters.

- ***Wastes of solid chemical materials:***

They are the materials that are produced during the solid manufacturing stages, such as: dust of chemicals such as pesticide powders, industrial process dust such as: cement and asbestos (asbestosis), which are inserted through the nose or mouth.

- ***Wastes of liquid chemical materials:***

They are the materials that are produced during the manufacturing stages in liquid forms, such as organic solutions - acid - paints - liquid detergents - liquid pesticides, and they enter by skin absorption, swallowing or injection.

- ***Plastic wastes:***

They are those manufactured polymers, and they are a derivative of petroleum, and plastic or plastics are a basic material in many industries.

- ***Ferrous metal residues:***

It is a class of metallic minerals; all of these minerals contain iron. The composition of iron varies from metal to metal. Examples of ferrous metals are: Hematite (iron oxide), magnetite, which is a black colored crystal with its natural magnetic properties and others.

- ***Non-ferrous metal residues:***

They are minerals that do not contain iron, as they contain one or more other elements except for iron. Examples of non-ferrous minerals are: copper, silver, and gold.

- ***Paper residues::***

They are the wastes, whose characteristics are defined thanks to their formation of paper and paperboard that can be generated through any activity, such as: paper and paperboard, resulting from economic activities, or resulting from the establishment's municipal waste.

- ***Electronic residues::***

It is an expression of the waste of electronic and electrical devices and tools that have completed their life or period of use, such as: television, computers, telephones, and other means of communication, video and audio recording devices, short wave ovens, household appliances and other devices, tools and products used in our lives are included in this group.

- ***Agricultural residues::***

It is the solid waste from the fruits of trees, such as: the remnants of the olives after being pressed, and they have many benefits, may be used to generate energy as they are used in the manufacture of bread through the drum and may be used as fertilizer for trees or as animal fodder.

- ***Renewable Resources***

They are the resources that renew themselves, such as air, water, soil, organisms, solar energy and plants.

1. Water Resources: Some indicators are indicating the amount of consumption of water resources, as an example of renewable resources, such as: The annual quantities of groundwater withdrawal as a percentage of the available water, the installed production capacity of the desalination plants in a million cubic meters per capita per day, and the produced quantity of desalination water in a million cubic meters per capita and the liquid nitrogen produced per capita. Renewable fresh water in cubic meters per person per year, renewable freshwater resources in cubic meters per year, renewable freshwater resources in cubic meters per year, quantities of water consumption per person in cubic meters per person per year, and quantities of saltwater consumption per person per cubic meter per person per year.

2. Electricity Energy: Some indicators are indicating the amount of production and consumption of electricity as a resource, including The installed electrical energy is in megawatts, the electrical energy generated per year in gigawatt/hour, as well as the electrical energy consumed per year in gigawatts/hour, and the per capita consumption of electrical energy per year is in kilowatt-hours per hour, as well as the per capita energy per year in kilowatt-hours per hour as well as the per capita energy per year.

- ***Resources Depletion***

It means the depletion of resources, reducing their value or disappearing from the normal role assigned to them in the life system.

- ***Depleted Resources***

They are the depleted resources extracted from the ground, such as minerals, coal, oil and groundwater, that are not renewable. The quantities of these resources are constant and decrease as they are taken from them until they are depleted.

- ***Protected Resources***

An environmental framework based on studying, analyzing, installing, and employing the elements of the environment to optimize the use of its resources according to certain controls and standards to

achieve the survival of the resources as a permanent source of tender and thus reduce the process of bidding.

- ***seawater:***

The amount of water consumed (used) in the establishment does not return to its source after its withdrawal.

- ***Fresh surface water:***

The water is extracted from any surface water source such as rivers and lakes, or permanent or temporary rainwater.

- ***Fresh groundwater:***

It is the freshwater extracted by wells and used and contains a low concentration of salts, making it suitable for use or treatment for drinking.

- ***Saline groundwater:***

The water is extracted by wells and used in the establishment and contains salts with a concentration less than the seawater's salts.

- ***Dehydrated Water:***

It is the water obtained from dehydrating saline water from the sea or the saline groundwater.

- ***Treated wastewater:***

It is the wastewater that has been treated chemically, mechanically, or biologically for its reuse.

- ***Water Consumption:***

The amount of water consumed (used) in the establishment does not return to its source after its withdrawal.

- ***Purchased water:***

They are all types of water purchased from the national company, the private sector, individuals, or any other purchase source. This is for consumption within the establishment or in the production processes.

- ***Self-produced water:***

It is the water that is produced or extracted by the enterprise.

- ***Waste containers:***

They are the containers used to store waste and unwanted materials temporarily, and it is one of the methods of disposing of waste.

- ***Waste Combustion:***

It is the organized combustion of waste, which may or may not be associated with the recovery of the energy that comes from it. It is one of the methods of waste disposal.

- ***Waste Recycling:***

It is re-processing waste according to a production process to transfer it outside the waste line, except the reuse of waste as fuel. This definition includes re-processing to obtain the same product or for different purposes, and recycling is one method of disposing of waste.

- ***Waste Sale:***

It refers to the waste sold to other companies to be recycled or incorporated in other industries as raw materials. It is one of the methods of waste disposal.

- ***Contracting a specialized company for waste disposal:***

It is the amount of solid waste disposed of by another contracted company, and this company collects such waste.

Environment

- ***Carbon Dioxide Emissions (Per Capita)***

An indicator indicates the degree of concentration of one of the greenhouse effect gases, indicating the country's economic level and industrialization level.

Carbon dioxide emissions (per capita) = the country's monitoring stations' total readings during the year ÷ the country's population during the same year.

- ***Major Protected Areas (As% of National Territory):***

The indicator refers to the total of protected areas (partially or fully) with an area of not less than a thousand hectares. These areas are called national parks, natural monuments, natural and marine protected areas, wildlife shelters, or isolated areas for scientific purposes, with limited access to the public, and the data do not include protected sites in the shadow of the regional.

The percentage of protected areas = the area of protected lands ÷ the country's lands.

- ***GDP per unit of energy use***

The ratio of gross domestic product (purchasing power parity in US dollars) to the commercial use of energy, calculated in kilograms of oil equivalent. This ratio provides a measure of energy efficiency by showing a comparable and constant estimate of the gross domestic product.

- ***Arable land per capita***

What a person owns from the total cultivable and reclaimed lands in the country to measure the extent of its ability to meet its citizens' food needs without relying on the outside.

The individual's share of arable land = total (arable land + reclaimed land) ÷ population.

- ***Changes in square kilometer (%) of forest land:***

An indicator aimed at measuring the country’s interest in protecting the environment and wildlife in it and it refers to the annual rate of change by increase or decrease in the unit area of land (square kilometers per square meter) that is contained within the natural planters or carriers of seductive trees.

Percentage of forest rate (additional/removal) = 1-> 100 (forest area per year x ÷ forest area per year y)> 1 (x - y) 3.

- ***Traditional fuel consumption (as% of total energy use):***

The percentage of population who depend on fuelwood, charcoal, and organic residues (animal manure and decomposing plants) meets their basic food cooking, lighting, and heating needs.

Percentage of the population depends on traditional fuels for energy consumption = (Number of population who depend on fuelwood, charcoal, and organic waste in energy consumption ÷ total population) × 100.

- ***Waste recycling (as% of total wastes)***

The process of recycling waste is the extraction of materials that are the product of one or more stages of the manufacturing process, from industrial and commercial waste and household scraps and returning them to the production process, and thus the raw material and the costs incurred by the availability of these materials and the costs incurred.

Recycling waste as a percentage of total waste = (Recycled waste value ÷ Total waste value) × 100.

Chapter 8:
Statistics of Sports

Statistics of Sports Activity Practice

- ***Sports Activity***

The World Health Organization (WHO) defines sports activity as the physical effort exerted to move the body's muscles and flexibility. It causes an acceleration of breathing and an accelerating heartbeat, clearly, such as jogging - brisk walking - riding a bicycle at speed - swimming - traditional sports such as football, handball, basketball, and others.

- ***Individual practicing physical activity:***

He is the one who performs and carries out physical activity, starting from the age of 15 years and over. As for the time required to be spent practicing the sporting activity, this matter depends on the practitioner himself and the goal he seeks through the sport he practices.

Because of the need to define a time, based on which is measured that the individual has practiced a sporting activity, a minimum period of 30 minutes per day has been set for most days of the week (five days at least).

- ***Sports Clubs***

They are the clubs with a private and official organization and established in a specific province, name, or neighborhood and officially recognized by the General Authority for Sports and by the federation to which it is affiliated.

- ***Sports Centers***

They are those places that include some multi-purpose closed halls, whose members and visitors can practice many types of sporting activities and are available to individuals, either with a daily entrance fee or with a monthly or annual subscription (private sports centers). It may be a sports center affiliated with a government agency (free or nominal prices). The center may be a single, closed gymnasium in which only one type of sports practiced in the sports centers is practiced.

- ***Youth and Global Change***

Youth is a period of life generally considered to be the stage of transition between childhood and adulthood. The United Nations defines the stage of youth for those between the ages of fifteen and twenty-four. In addition, suppose age is the function that determines the age of youth concerning youth development. In that case, it is assumed that we do not consider youth as a single homogeneous demographic group but rather as multi-diversified subgroups that encompass a broad spectrum of orbits, attitudes, and capabilities. Therefore, in this report, the United Nations definition of youth can be applied flexibly.

- ***Sport***

In the context of development, the definition of sport usually includes a broad and comprehensive spectrum of activities appropriate for population of all ages and abilities, emphasizing sport's positive values. In 2003, the United Nations Inter-Agency Task Force on Sport for Development and Peace defined the sport for development as "all forms of physical activity that contribute to physical fitness, mental well-being and social interaction, such as: for play, entertainment, organized or competitive

sports, and local sport and games. “This definition has since been accepted by many proponents "Sport for Development and Peace."

- ***Private Commercial Sports Club (Sports Complex)***

It is a single or multi-purpose private sports facility that is equipped with sports tools and equipment; it may include several stadiums, halls, facilities, buildings, places, or open, closed, or covered spaces, and built adjacent, perpendicular, and integrated, with the same legal standards and specifications for training and official sports competitions.

- ***Commercial Sports Center***

It is a single or multi-purpose private sports facility equipped with sports tools and equipment; it may include several stadiums, halls, facilities, buildings, places, or open or covered spaces with the same legal standards and specifications for training official sports competitions.

- ***Commercial Sports Academy***

It is a private facility in the form of a sports center with a continuous commercial organization; which aims mainly to obtain profit by collecting specific and announced financial fees for providing sports services to members of society, whether they are members of it or reluctant to it to learn basic sports skills in a group or individual games or training to refine them and developing the level of motor performance by playing one or more games.

- ***Commercial Center for Physical and Mobility Development***

It is a private, single, or multi-purpose sports facility that is equipped with sports tools, equipment, and devices with specified standard specifications; it is a continuous commercial organization that aims mainly to obtain profit by collecting specific and announced financial fees in exchange for providing within its specific licensed sports services to members of society wishing to practice and aiming to develop and improve physical development, movement, and physical fitness.

- ***Sports consultancy for institutions***

It is a private commercial activity that mainly aims to obtain profit by collecting specific and announced financial fees or contracted in exchange for providing specialized advice and expressing a technical opinion in the various sports fields related to the development of sports activity to help the beneficiaries and those wishing to obtain technical advice and guidance based on quantitative and qualitative data and specialized scientific studies to solve their problems, overcome the challenges and difficulties they face, and achieve some or all of their institutional goals to improve institutional capacity and effectiveness to achieve competitive advantage and maintain what they have reached.

- ***Club***

Everybody with a continuous organization aiming to carry out a sporting activity prepares the means and provides the services necessary to achieve its goals to benefit all members in all social, promotional, physical, and health aspects, and does not aim primarily to achieve profit.

- ***Olympic Charter***

A codification of the basic principles of the Olympiad and the rules and regulations adopted by the International Olympic Committee, which governs the organization, procedures, and processes of the Olympic movement, and clarifies the conditions for the Olympic Games' celebration.

- ***International Olympic Committee***

An independent, non-governmental, non-profit international organization based in Lausanne, Switzerland, is responsible for leading and promoting its international Olympic movement.

- ***Qatar Olympic Committee***

An independent sports body, with a legal personality, established for an indefinite period and located in Doha, and it aims mainly at sponsoring and developing the Olympic movement according to the foundations on which the Olympic Charter is based and support the development of sports performance within the framework of the Olympic spirit, and exclusively represents the Country of Qatar in the Olympic Games and multiple sports competitions at the regional, continental or international level, which are organized or sponsored by the International Olympic Committee.

- ***International Sports Associations***

International Sports Associations are international non-governmental bodies that manage one sport or specific sports at the global level and set up rules and regulations that enhance the integrity of this sport or sports for participants and stakeholders at the international level, develop potential players, and organize global and/or continental championships.

- ***National Sports Associations***

National Sports Associations are independent sports bodies, have legal personality, and manage specific sports or sports at the local level affiliated with the relevant international sports associations.

- ***World Anti-Doping Agency***

World Anti-Doping Agency is an independent international agency responsible for scientific research, education, capacity development for anti-doping, and monitoring the implementation of the World Anti-Doping Code that coordinates anti-doping policies in all sports all countries.

- ***World Anti-Doping Code***

The World Anti-Doping Code is the main document approved by the World Anti-Doping Agency that coordinates anti-doping policies and relevant rules and regulations within sports organizations and public authorities worldwide.

- ***Sports Disputes***

Sports disputes are all the disputes related to sports clubs' sports activities in the sports tournaments, competitions, and championships organized or supervised by the concerned national or international sports associations.

- ***Sports Movement***

The sports movement means all national, regional, or international efforts to develop and upgrade sport. All the supportive institutions, governmental bodies, clubs, sports associations, committees, and society collaborate.

- ***Sport***

Sport is a human activity that includes physical exertion and skill as a centerpiece of the activity, with the elements of competition where the rules and patterns of behavior governing the activity are formally found through organizations that are generally recognized as a sport.

- ***Sports Recreation***

A sports recreation is the area that focuses on individuals practicing active recreational activities in their spare time that work for relaxation, health, well-being, and enjoyment of an activity that requires physical effort to practice it.

- ***Physical Activity***

Physical activity refers to all the movement activities that require the motor system of an individual's body to exert the effort to produce the energy needed to overcome the amount of physical load required

to perform for relatively long periods, which requires specific amounts of flexibility, muscle strength, aerobic fitness, and endurance.

- ***Moderate Physical Activity***

Moderate physical activity depends on the individual differences in physical activity appropriate to the levels of assessment of disparity in individual disability and personal needs and the legal rules for participating in tournaments and championships modified for different sports groups.

- ***Rehabilitation Centers of Sports Cadres***

It is a private commercial activity that aims mainly to obtain profit by collecting specific financial fees declared or contracted for providing services to acquire, train, improve and develop specialized knowledge and professional skills for human and sports cadres to prepare, qualify, train, and refine them and raise the efficiency of their performance to work at the highest rates of professionalism in the related professions in the fields of sports and physical activities in the sports sector.

- ***Commercial Sports Clubs Corporations***

Commercial sports clubs corporations are affiliated corporations to the sports clubs that invest in youth development programs based on excellence and quality, support football education, and encourage young players to pursue their academic educational careers. As well as provide the best way to support medical care for young and professional players.

- ***Pledges for Organizing Sports Events***

It is a private commercial activity aiming to obtain profit by organizing different sports events, whether official, unofficial, or recreational sports activities.

- ***Sports Marketing and Investment***

It is a private commercial activity aiming mainly to obtain profit through a group of sports activities that direct the provision and marketing of sports services and the investment of sports facilities and sports events.

- ***Sports And Recreational Services***

Sports and Recreational Services refer to services classified under the Central Product Classification (CPC) Version 2.1, Division 96: Recreational, Cultural, and Sporting Services, which align as the main outputs of ISIC Section R: Arts, Entertainment, and Recreation (ISIC Division 93 - Sports Activities and Amusement and Recreation Activities). These services include the operation of sports facilities, professional and amateur sports events, fitness and wellness centers, youth centers and their activities, and recreational services. Recreational services in this category are limited to sports-related and general amusement activities, explicitly excluding cultural entertainment such as museums, historical site preservation, botanical gardens, zoos, and nature reserves. Additionally, this section excludes performing arts, music, theater, and other entertainment activities such as live stage productions, concerts, opera, and dance performances, as classified under cultural services. They encompass both market and non-market services provided by private enterprises, public institutions, and non-profit organizations.

- ***Minor Incident***

It is an accident that results in damage or (destruction) to private or public property. This accident does not result in an injury requiring emergency treatment or may result in a minor injury being treated at the time and discharged from the hospital

- ***Serious Accident***

It is an accident that results in bodily injuries and/or loss of money. The injured person is required to stay in the hospital to take the necessary treatment.

- ***Fatality Incident***

It is an accident that results in loss of life.

- ***Reconciliation Incident***

An accident results in material damages only and does not necessitate going to the hospital.

- ***Misdemeanors***

Misdemeanors are offenses sanctioned by imprisonment for not exceeding three years or a fine not exceeding one thousand Qatari Riyals (QR 1,000).

- ***Felonies***

Felonies are offenses sanctioned by the death sentence, life imprisonment, or imprisonment for a term of more than three years.

- ***Information Technology***

Any material, non-material means, or a group of interconnected or unconnected means used to store, arrange, organize, retrieve, process, develop and exchange information under the orders and instructions stored therein. This includes all the inputs and outputs of wired or wireless in an information system or an information network.

- ***Information Network***

A connection between more than one means of information technology, to obtain and exchange information, including private and public networks and the global network "the Internet."

- ***Informational Program***

A set of executable data or orders by using information technology means prepared to accomplish a task.

- ***Password***

Any electronic data or information created using information technology explains the source of the contact, the sender to it, the route it takes, the time, date, size, duration, and type of service.

- ***Cybercrime***

Any act that involves using a means of information technology, an information system, or an information network unlawfully violates the provisions of the law.

- ***Contraventions***

Contraventions are offenses punishable by a fine not exceeding one thousand Qatari Riyals (QR 1000).

- ***Attempt***

An attempt is the initiation of an act to commit a felony or misdemeanor, which is prevented or frustrated for reasons unrelated to the perpetrator's intentions.

- ***Criminal Justice System***

The development of criminal justice statistics is related to the operations of the criminal justice system itself, and the system consists of five bodies: The police, public prosecution, courts, prisons, and non-custodial measures. Each of these components can be divided into smaller subcomponents, and the result is a complex network of crime agencies, criminals, and/or victims.

- ***Police***

The police organ usually consists of national, country, regional, and/or local police agencies. There may be specialized agencies that do police work in specific areas such as traffic, drugs, protection of senior officials, tax breaches, and environmental crimes

- ***Public Prosecution***

The public prosecution system may consist of public prosecutors at various government, public defenders, or private defense systems.

- ***Courts***

The court system can extend from local courts with limited jurisdiction to courts of the first instance, courts of appeal, and courts with specialized jurisdiction such as tax courts, juvenile courts, and maritime courts.

- ***Prisons***

The prison system includes establishments such as detention places for detainees before they are brought to trial and prisons for detainees after trial, in addition to specialized establishments for minors, the insane, perpetrators of sexual crimes, and alcohol and drug addicts. This system often includes release with monitoring and conditional release agencies, various community treatment centers, and transitional shelters individually contracted.

- ***Crime***

The international classification defines “crime” as the punishable contraventions or breaches of the restrictions imposed by national criminal legislation on human behavior. The criminal offense is attributed to whoever commits it - persons, corporations, or institutions - who bear the relevant criminal behavior's consequences.

- ***Crime***

A crime from a social perspective means that every act that conflicts with the country's laws and is considered a violation of society's ethical rules and standards, which requires the setting of penalties commensurate with the type of crime committed.

- ***Crime Statistics***

Crime statistics is defined as the process of collecting statistics from multiple sources, reviewing, auditing them, measuring the indicators and analyzing them, and then publishing them to users, decision-makers and policymakers.

Part Four

Economic statistics

Chapter 1:
National Accounts Statistics

National Accounts

The system of national accounts is a set of internationally agreed unified recommendations regarding the measurement of economic activity according to strict accounting methods based on economic principles.

- ***Classification of Institutional Units***

It includes five basic sectors, in addition to the outside world, and these sectors are:

1) The non-financial corporations sector.

2) The financial corporations sector.

3) General government sector.

4) Household sector.

5) The sector of non-profit institutions serving households.

- ***System Sector:***

1. Non-Financial Projects

This sector includes the resident shareholding and quasi-shareholding projects (organizational units), including foreign projects that operate in all economic activities except for financial activities (banks, insurance, and auxiliary financial services). The system recommends dividing this main sector into sub-sectors: Non-financial public projects, national non-financial private projects, and non-financial foreign (subject to foreign control) projects.

2. Financial Projects

Financial projects are the resident corporations and quasi – corporations that work mainly in financial intermediation or in auxiliary financial activities that closely related to financial intermediation, and it includes sub-sectors of the financial corporation's sector, including the following:

2.1 Central Bank

The public financial institution represents the monetary authority, i.e., issues banknotes, sometimes coins, and maintains all or part of its cash reserves. The central bank also has obligations (liabilities) in deposits on-demand or reserve deposits for other institutions that accept deposits. The Central Bank often keep government deposits.

2.2 Other Depository Corporations

Other depository corporations are resident financial corporations and quasi – corporations except for Central Bank, where their main activity is financial intermediation. Moreover, other depository corporations have obligations in the form of deposits or financial instruments.

2.3 Financial Intermediaries except for Insurance Corporations and Pension Funds

Financial intermediaries except for insurance corporations and pension funds consist of all the resident corporations and quasi – corporations mainly engaged in financial intermediation, except depository corporations, insurance corporations, and pension funds, which raise funds from the financial markets, but not in the form of deposits, and use them to own other types of financial assets and some of the corporations that operate in financing investments or capital formation, such as corporations engaged in financial leasing, installment sales corporations, and other corporations engaged in providing personal finance or consumer credit.

2.4 Financial Auxiliaries

Financial auxiliaries consist of all resident corporations and quasi–corporations mainly engaged in financial intermediation. Still, they do not perform the role of mediator by themselves, such as stock brokerage corporations, loan brokers, insurance brokers, and securities offering corporations. They also include corporations whose function is to endorse bills of exchange and similar instruments to be deducted or refinanced by financial corporations.

2.5 Insurance Corporations and Pension Funds

Insurance corporations include all the units that practice all types of life insurance and non-life insurance, such as fire, marine insurance, accidents, health, financial commitment and injuries, fidelity insurance, insurance clients and brokers, and institutions that serve insurance men and advisors for holders of insurance contracts and documents. Pension funds are those established independently or separately from the units established by the organization for them. These funds have their assets, liabilities, and transactions.

These funds are established to provide benefits upon retirement to specific groups of workers. These funds may be managed or organized by the private employer or the private employer and the workers jointly. Both employers and workers participate in these funds regularly. These funds do not include any retirement arrangements for workers in private or public units, which do not have a separate and regulated fund or any arrangements organized by the employer, where the reserves of the fund have been added to the reserves of the employer or invested in securities issued by the employer. As an exception to this condition, the separate pension funds fall under these funds, which belong to government workers, even if most of its money is invested in government-issued securities.

3. General Government Sector

The general government sector includes all the governmental units, legal units established by political means, and legislative, executive, or judicial powers in a specific region. These units' main function is to provide goods and services to the community or provide them to households for free or at a nominal price. These goods and services are financed from taxes and other incomes collected by the government. The government also redistributes income and wealth through transfers, and these units operate in the field of non-market production.

4. Household Sector

The household is the organizational unit of this sector. The household is defined as (a group of individuals who share one livelihood, contribute together from their income or wealth to cover the cost of living, and consume some goods and services collectively such as housing, food ... Etc.). The domestic workers (to whom the household pays wages for their services) are not considered a part of this household even if they live with the household in one house, where the cost of living and eating are

among the in-kind benefits paid to them, as the servants do not participate in the household's financial income base. This implies that these servants' living costs are not included in the household's consumption they work for, and therefore they are treated as independent households. These units include the household members who live in institutions such as patients who stay in hospitals for a long time, those who live in shops and places of worship or prisons for a long time, as well as elderly individuals who live in shelter house where it is considered an institutional household

5. Non-profit institutions Serving Households (NPISH)

Non-profit institutions serving households (NPISH) are legal or social units created to produce goods and services to provide them to families at a nominal price or free and do not aim to profit. NPISH represents an independent sector and does not include non-profit organizations that the government manages. NPISH are political parties, religious societies, consumer associations clubs, recreational and cultural associations, friendship and love institutions, and organizations that provide aid or assistance through voluntary cash and in-kind transfers.

6. Rest of the World Sector

The rest of the world includes all non-resident units that enter into transactions with resident units or have economic ties with these units. This sector includes those non-resident organizational units located within the country's geographical borders, such as embassies and military bases, in addition to the non-resident units located outside the country.

- ***System Accounts***

- *Annual National Accounts Bulletin:*

The detailed annual national accounts bulletin according to the system (2008): Annual national accounts bulletin includes a set of integrated economic accounts that include a group of current accounts according to their sequence in the system, in addition to the capital account, as well as the concepts and methodologies used. These accounts include the production account, generation of income account, primary allocation of income account, secondary distribution of income account, redistribution of income in the kind account, use of income account, and capital account. It also includes a unified matrix for the National Accounts System with sub-accounts.

- ***Production Account***

It is the first account in a series of current accounts. This account highlights the added value as a budget item, and it displays the total, and net value added after deducting depreciation. This account is prepared for all organizational units of the national economy's sectors and activities (as prepared for the institutions and industries). This account shows the value of production, commodities requirements, and service for each sector and activity even at the level of institutional units

- ***Distribution of primary income account***

The primary income account distribution shows how the total value added is distributed among workers, capital, and the government. If necessary, it flows to and from the rest of the world. Its budget item is the balance of the primary incomes.

- ***Generation of Income Account***

It is the first income account in the system, and the generation of income account is recorded from the producers' point of view. The distribution transactions are directly related to the production process. The resources consist of value-added. Its uses include compensation of workers and taxes on production and imports, less the subsidies to the extent that they are included in evaluating the outputs. The budget item is operating surplus / mixed-income.

- ***Secondary Distribution of Income Account***

Secondary distribution of income account aims to redistribute income through cash transfers only, to distinguish between income distributions through cash transfers and its distributions through in-kind transfers, and the budget Item in this account has three types of current cash transfers, namely:

1. Taxes imposed on the household sector, taxes imposed on profits as in the corporations, as well as taxes imposed on wealth that are paid periodically
2. Social benefits and contributions that workers in the private sector receive: They include employer contributions (obligatory - voluntary), employee contributions (obligatory - voluntary), and self-employed contributions (obligatory - voluntary). They also include social benefits other than in-kind social transfers such as social security benefits, cash and unfunded private benefits, and monetary, social assistance benefits on both sides of the account of the creditor and debtor.

- ***Redistribution of Income In kind Account***

Redistribution of income in kind account shows two other elements in the description of the redistribution process. It shows in-kind social benefits, transfers of individual non-market goods and services such as education and health provided for free or nominal prices to households. All these transactions are falling under the heading of in-kind social transfers in the classification of distributive transactions.

- ***Use of Income Account***

It deals with the different uses of income. It ends with a saving balance divided into two sub-accounts: Uses of available income account and adjusted available income account. From these sub-accounts, it is noticed that final consumption equals the actual final consumption expenditure at the national level, although they differ at the sectoral level.

- ***Capital Account***

The capital account records transactions related to the acquisition of non-financial assets and capital transfers that involve the redistribution of wealth. The left side includes net savings, capital transfers received and capital transfers paid (with a negative sign) to arrive at that part of the net worth changes resulting from savings and net capital transfers. The capital account is listed among the uses of different types of investment in non-financial assets. Since fixed capital consumption is a negative change in fixed assets, it is recorded, preceded by a negative sign, on the account's right side.

Gross fixed capital formation (+), and fixed capital consumption (-) are recorded in this aspect equal to the net fixed capital formation. The balancing item is either net lending (+), which measures the net amount that is ultimately available to a unit or sector to finance directly or indirectly other units or sectors, or net borrowing (-) that corresponds to the amount that a unit or sector is ultimately forced into to borrow from others.

- ***Financial Account***

Financial account deals with operations related to financial instruments as assets or liabilities. Changes in liabilities are equal to changes in assets at the aggregate level but differ at the sectoral level, including the outside world. The financial account is the second account after the capital account, reflecting the changes in assets and liabilities under study during the year due to interactions between sectors and evaluating financial assets or liabilities at the value paid for their acquisition. The value does not include commissions or service costs paid during the acquisition process, as these costs are recorded as payments such as the purchase of services. The taxes on financial operations are also excluded as taxes on services are considered among the products' taxes. The difference between the nominal value and the issue value is recorded as the realized interest during the security life.

The financial account is the starting point for the three-dimensional financial flow tables, representing an important addition to the new system.

- ***National Income:***

National income equals the gross domestic product minus the primary incomes paid to the non-resident units plus the primary incomes received from the non-resident units. National income is equal to the total primary incomes of all sectors in the primary income distribution accounts.

- ***Gross National Income:***

Gross national income equals the gross domestic product at market price. The net primary income from abroad. The primary income from abroad covers both profit transfers and investment income (interest, dividends ... etc.) paid by a non-resident unit to an resident unit. The resident unit has a center of economic interests in the country. The unit usually has a center of economic interests if linked to economic activity for at least one year.

- **Available National Income :**

Available national income is equal to the gross national product at market price plus net current transfers. This indicator measures the gross available income to the population for final consumption (that is, what is used for final gross consumption, gross capital formation, net exports of goods and services, net primary income from abroad, and current transfers).

- ***Assets:***

Assets in business and accounting are the economic resources owned by individuals, entrepreneurs, or a company. Any tangible or intangible property suitable for debt repayment can be considered an asset. Assets are the personal property of value that can be easily converted into cash (Although cash in itself is also an asset).

- ***Saving***

Saving is the budget item in the two formulas of the use of income account. Saving value does not change whether it is obtained from available income minus spending on final consumption or adjusted available income minus actual final consumption (in both cases, after adding to income the adjustment paragraph of pension funds).

As already noted, the financial and non-financial corporations have no spending on final consumption or actual final consumption, and their net savings equals their net available income or their adjusted available income (except for the modified item of pension funds)

- ***Total Savings:***

Total savings is the difference between available income and final consumption.

- ***Alteration in Assets and Liabilities:***

To identify the book value of the assets and the changes that occur to them in the form of additions purchased or from self-production minus sales or the excluded assets and the annual depreciation value. The book value is registered at the beginning and end of the year.

- ***Other changes in Volume of Assets Account:***

Other changes in the volume of assets account for exceptional events that lead to a change in the volume of assets and liabilities, and not only a change in their value is recorded. In addition to the type of events such as the effects of war and earthquakes, this account includes some adjustment elements such as changes in classification and structure that may or may not affect the net worth. The budget item is recorded, which is the changes in net financial value caused by changes in the volume of assets on the left side

- ***Balance sheet:***

The opening and the closing balance sheet present the assets on the debit side, liabilities, and net financial value on the credit side. The assets and liabilities are evaluated at the prevailing prices on which the balance sheet is prepared. The net value, i.e., the difference between assets and liabilities, is the budget item of the balance sheets, which is equal to the current value of the stock of the economic value, which is acquired by a unit or sector and in the most detailed presentation methods of balance sheets. Assets and liabilities are shown using the most detailed classification of assets and liabilities.

- ***Outputs:***

The outputs are the goods or services produced inside the establishment and become available for final use outside this establishment. When the project includes more than one establishment, the project outputs are the sum of the establishment's outputs, and the outputs are divided into:

1. Market output

Outputs are sold at economic prices or otherwise disposed of in the market or intended to be sold or disposed of.

2. Personal end-use output

The personal end-use output means that kind of products is self-reused by their owners, usually in final consumption or capital formation.

3. Other Non-market Output

Goods and services produced by the government or non-profit institutions and provided for free or at nominal prices to other units or society as a whole

- ***Intermediate Consumption***

Intermediate consumption is the value of goods and services used as inputs to the production process except for fixed assets, its consumption (or depreciation). These used goods and services may be transformed or consumed entirely in the production process, and some inputs may reappear after they have been transformed and incorporated into the outputs. Some inputs may be consumed entirely, such as electricity and similar services.

- ***Final Consumption Expenditure***

Final consumption expenditure is what households and non-profit institutions serving households and the general government spend on final consumption, including imputed spending on services and consumer goods.

- ***Individual Consumption Expenditure***

Individual consumption expenditure is the expenditure on goods and services consumed by households and used to satisfy the household members' needs and desires. Individual goods and services can always be bought and sold in the market even though they are also provided free of charge or at economically marginal prices as in-kind transfers. All goods and services are individual goods and services.

- ***Collective Consumption Expenditure***

Collective consumption expenditure is the expenditure on goods and services provided collectively to the community as a whole. The characteristics of collective services can be summarized in that they are provided simultaneously to each community member or members of a particular sector. Also, the use of those services, which usually requires action on the part of the consumer, does not require an explicit agreement or active participation on the part of all concerned individuals, in addition to the fact that providing a collective service to an individual does not reduce the amount of it available to the rest of the same community or a sector of it (as there is no competition for its possession).

- ***Governmental Final Consumption Expenditure***

Government final consumption expenditure is the value of what the general government spends to produce goods and services that it consumes on its own - i.e., governmental final consumption expenditure equals the value of the government's gross output minus the total value of marketed and non-marketed sales, taking into account that the total value of government production equals the sum of the value of intermediate consumption of goods and services and the value of employee compensation, fixed capital depreciation, and indirect taxes.

- ***Household Final Consumption Expenditure:***

The household final consumption expenditure is the expenditure value of a resident household on the consumer goods (durable and non-durable) and services less their sales of used goods.

- ***Final Consumption Expenditure of Non-profit projects that serve households:***

The final consumption expenditure of non-profit projects that serve households is the value of what those agencies spend to produce goods and services to provide them for free or at nominal prices to households. It is equal to the value of production less marketed and non-marketed sales.

- ***Private Final Consumption Expenditure:***

Private final consumption expenditure is the value of final consumption of resident households and private, non-profit \ institutions serving households.

- ***Actual Final Consumption:***

Actual final consumption is the actual consumption of the households and the general government because there is no actual consumption of non-profit institutions serving households.

- ***Actual Final Consumption of Households***

The actual consumption of households consists of household members' consumption of goods and services through expenditure or in-kind social transfers from government units or non-profit institutions serving households. The actual final consumption can be obtained by summing the following three elements:

1. Expenditures made by household members themselves, i.e., the value of household expenditure on the consumption of goods and services, including non-market goods or services sold at uneconomic prices.
2. The value of government units' value on personal consumption of goods or services provided to families as in-kind social funds.
3. The value of expenditure by non-profit institutions serves households to consume personal goods and services as in-kind transfers.

- ***Actual Collective Consumption:***

Actual collective consumption is the value of the general government's collective consumer services to the community or broad sectors.

- ***Gross Capital Formation***

Gross capital formation is measured by the sum of the total value of gross fixed capital formation, the change in inventory, and valuables' acquisition less their disposal.

- ***Gross Fixed Capital Formation***

The total value of producers' fixed assets less the value of fixed assets disposed of by producers (additions - exclusions) during the accounting period. In addition to the additions that are made to non-productive assets such as land reclamation, development, and expansion of forests, cultivation, orchards ... etc., which takes more than a year, and it also includes livestock, including breeding animals, dairy production, etc., as well as the costs of transferring ownership concerning the purchase and sale of lands, less and forests ... etc.

- ***Acquisitions less disposals of tangible fixed assets***

They are the largest component of gross fixed capital at the national economic level. Tangible fixed assets are found as outputs of the production process, such as residences, buildings, other constructions, machinery, and equipment, etc.

- ***Acquisitions less disposals of intangible fixed assets***

Intangible fixed assets with fewer disposals share two characteristics with tangible fixed assets, produced as outputs for a production process. Each of them is used repeatedly or continuously in other production processes and includes fixed, intangible assets, for example, ready-made computer programs or the original works of art whose use in production is restricted to the units with their ownership rights.

- ***Non- Financial Non-Producing Assets Less Disposal***

Non- financial non-producing assets less disposal are the assets that do not exist through a production process and includes:

1. Tangible non-producing assets: Such as lands and subsoil assets.
2. Intangible non-producing assets: Such as patent, goodwill, and trademark

- ***Changes in Inventories***

Changes in inventories are the difference in the inventory value of raw materials and complete and incomplete goods at the beginning and end of the year.

- ***Exports of Goods and Services***

The value of goods and services whose ownership is transferred from residents of the country to non-residents. Exports include goods exported for processing and goods purchased in local ports by non-resident carriers and non-monetary gold. Exports of services include all services provided to non-residents, such as transportation services, tourism, communications, insurance, and financial services, privileges, business, personal, cultural and entertainment, and government services.

- ***Imports of Goods and Services***

Imports of goods and services are the value of the goods that non-residents have transferred to the residents, as well as the services provided by non-resident producers to the residents of the country, including goods and commodities that cross borders for processing purposes, goods that can be processed in foreign ports and transferred to local transporters, and non-cash gold. Services also include transportation services, tourism, communications, insurance, construction, financial services, royalties, license fees, personal and cultural services, and government services not classified elsewhere

- ***Wages and Salaries***

Wages and salaries include the value of cash the worker receives regularly or as agreed upon contract.

- ***Employers' Social Contribution***

It is the value of employers' social contributions to obtain social benefits due to an emergency or the end of service. The employers' social contributions may be actual or calculated, and their purpose is to secure the social benefits that employees are entitled to in the event of the occurrence of certain events or the emergence of certain circumstances that may harm the income of the worker or his well-being, such as illness, injuries, retirement, etc.

- ***Employers' Actual Social Contributions***

It means the social contributions that employers pay for the benefit of their employees to social security funds, insurance projects, and other institutional units responsible for managing and organizing social insurance programs. Although employers pay them directly to the Social Security Fund or other programs, they are paid for the users' benefit. Therefore, employees should be treated as being rewarded with an amount equal to the value of the social contributions paid. Those calculated rewards shall be credited to the generation of income account as a component of employees 'compensation.

- ***Employers' Imputed Social Contributions***

The calculated value of some employers' social benefits directly to their employees, former employees, or dependents of their employees from their resources without any insurance project or independent retirement pension fund. Without establishing a special fund or separate reserve for this purpose, and in this case, resident users can be considered protected from various specific needs or circumstances even if no payments are made to cover them. Therefore, bonuses for these employees should be calculated equal to the number of social contributions needed to secure the de facto social benefits they are entitled to.

- ***Taxes on Production and Imports***

They consist of taxes on products that are paid on goods or services when they are produced, supplied, sold, transported, or disposed of. They also consist of taxes and fees on imports that become payable when the goods enter the economic zone and cross the borders or when services are provided from non-resident units to resident units, in addition to other taxes on production that consist mainly of taxes on property and use of land, buildings, or other assets (real country taxes).

- ***Taxes on products***

The tax on a product is a tax paid according to the unit of the good or service. The tax can be a specific amount per unit quantity of goods or service (the quantitative units are measured either in specific units or continuous material variables such as size, weight, strength, space, or time ... etc.), or it can be calculated based on the value as a certain percentage of the price or unit value of the good or service that was dealt with. The tax on a product usually becomes due in other circumstances, such as when the good is issued or leased or its ownership is transferred or delivered to another unit. Corporations may or may not record the amount of tax on a product separately from the producers' price shown in the invoice that they collect from their customers.

- ***Value Added Type Tax***

Taxes such as value-added tax are taxes collected on goods or services and collected by projects in stages but ultimately charged in full to the final buyer. This tax is described as withholding tax because it is not usually assumed those producers pay the government the full amount of tax that they add to their customers' bills, as they are allowed to deduct the amount of tax that they paid when purchasing goods or services for intermediate consumption or the formation of fixed capital. Also, the value tax is calculated on the imports or any other taxes on imports.

- ***Taxes and Duties on Imports Excluding VAT***
  Taxes on imports are comprised of taxes on goods and services that fall due when the goods cross the national boundaries or the Economic Zone's customs boundaries or when non-resident producers to resident units deliver such services.
- ***Import Duties***
  Such import duties or other duties are comprised of duties on imports paid for specific goods when getting inside the Economic Zone. These duties are specified under the tariff schedules. They may mean revenue collection or import reduction to protect the resident producers of the goods.
- ***Taxes on Imports Excluding VAT and Duties***
  They are comprised of all taxes, excluding VAT and import duties as defined in the Government Finance Statistics (GFS) and the publication by the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD). They fall due when the goods get inside the Economic Zone or when the non-residents deliver the services to the residents. They involve:
    1. General sales taxes: comprises the general taxes on sales (excluding VAT), which are paid for goods and services importation when the goods get inside the Economic Zone or when the services are delivered to the residents.
    2. Consumption fees: comprises taxes on specific kinds of goods, e.g., alcoholic drinks, tobacco, and fuel. They may be paid together with the import duties when the goods get inside the Economic Zone.
    3. Taxes on specific services: These taxes may be paid when non-resident enterprises deliver resident units' services in the Economic Zone.
    4. Profits of import monopolies: comprise the profits transferred by importation marketing boards or other public enterprises monopolizing the importation of certain goods and services to the government.
    5. Taxes resulting from the diversity of currency exchange rates: comprise implicit taxes on exports as the diverse exchange rates are applied by the central banks or other official agencies.
- ***Export Taxes***
  They are comprised of taxes on goods or services paid when the goods get outside the Economic Zone or when the services are delivered to the non-residents. They involve the export taxes on the export duties comprised of general or specific taxes or duties on the export. Moreover, they include profits of export monopolies comprised of the profits transferred by the exportation marketing boards or other public enterprises monopolizing the government's exportation of certain goods and services. Besides, the export taxes include the taxes resulting from the diverse exchange rates comprised of implicit taxes on exports due to the actions taken by an official authority regarding the diverse exchange rates.
- ***Taxes on Products, except VAT, Import, and Export Taxes***
  They are comprised of the taxes on goods and services that fall due because of production, sale, title transfer, rental, such goods, and services delivery, or usage thereof for the private consumption or the private capital formation. They include the following well-known taxes:
    1. General taxes on sales or sale number: involve the taxes on manufacturers, wholesale and retail sales, taxes on sale number, etc.; however, they do not involve VAT.

2. Consumption fees: are comprised of taxes on specific kinds of goods, e.g., tobacco, fuel, etc.

3. Taxes on specific services: involve the taxes on transport, telecommunications, insurance, announcement, hotels or leased rooms, restaurants, amusements, sports events, etc.

4. Taxes on financial and capital transactions: are comprised of the profits of financial monopoly transferred to the government or the financial monopoly for the establishments that were given a legal monopoly to produce and distribute a certain kind of goods and services to generate revenues and not to strengthen the public economic or social policy interests. These monopolies operate in producing goods and services, which may be subject to exorbitant taxes in other countries, e.g., alcoholic drinks, tobacco, matches, petroleum products, salt, playing cards, etc. The monopolistic power practice is simply an alternative method to generate revenues for the government instead of the most obvious actions to impose taxes on such products' production.

- ***Other Taxes on Production***

  They are comprised of all taxes, excluding the taxes on the products incurred by the enterprises because of their production practices. Such taxes do not include any taxes on other profits or incomes earned by the enterprise and are paid irrespective of the value of profits generated from the production. They are paid on lands, fixed assets, workforce employed in the production, or particular activities or transactions. The other taxes on production encompass the following:

  1. Taxes on the schedule of salaries and manpower.
  2. Recurrent taxes on lands, premises, or other structures.
  3. Business licenses and professional licenses.
  4. Taxes on fixed assets usage or other activities.
  5. Stamp fees.
  6. Pollution taxes.
  7. Taxes on international transactions (taxes on travel abroad, international transfers, etc.).

- ***Subsidies***

  The government provides current payments without consideration for the establishments based on their productive activities and the quantities or values of goods or services produced, sold, or imported. Concerning resident producers or importers, they are receivables. For resident producers, they may be designed to influence their production levels, the prices charged for the establishment's products, or organizational units' emoluments engaging in the production. The subsidies are equal to a negative income tax on the production, where its influence on the operating surplus is contrary to the tax influence on the production.

- ***Production Subsidies:***

  They include the grants that are payable by the government on the current account of both public and private sectors and the grants that are paid by the public authorities of the government enterprises to offset the loss caused by the government policy on keeping the price at a particular limit. They can also be calculated as the difference between the target price and the actual market price that the buyer pays if the government does not cover the difference.

- ***Import Subsidies***

  Import subsidies are composed of subsidies on goods and services that full due when the goods cross the Economic Zone boundaries or when the services are delivered to resident organizational units. They include the implicit subsidies caused by the actions taken by an official authority

regarding the diverse exchange rates. Besides, they may include the losses caused by a well-considered government policy and incurred by governmental trade institutions to purchase products from the non-residents and sell them to the residents at cheaper prices. The subsidies on the imported goods do not include any subsidies paid for such goods after crossing the customs boundaries and getting inside the country's Economic Zone.

- ***Export Subsidies***

  They are comprised of all subsidies on the goods and services that full due when the goods get outside the Economic Zone or when the services are delivered to non-resident units. These subsidies include the following:

  1. Direct export subsidies: are directly paid to the resident producers when the goods get outside the Economic Zone or when the services are delivered to non-residents.
  2. Remunerations on losses incurred by the governmental trade institutions comprise the losses caused by a well-considered government policy and incurred by governmental trade institutions to purchase products from the resident enterprises and sell them to the non-residents at cheaper prices. The export subsidies are the difference between the purchase and sale prices.
  3. Subsidies caused by the diverse exchange rates: are comprised of implicit subsidies caused by the actions taken by an official authority regarding the diverse exchange rates.

- ***Other Subsidies on Products***

  The other subsidies on products comprise subsidies on the goods or services produced as outcomes for resident enterprises, which fall due to goods or services production, sale, transfer, leasing, or delivery or because of their own consumption own capital formation. The following are the most common categories:

  1. Subsidies on locally used products comprise the subsidies paid to the resident enterprises for their used or consumed outputs inside the Economic Zone.
  2. Losses of the governmental trade institutions comprise the losses incurred by the governmental trade institutions with the function of purchasing and selling the resident enterprises. In contrast, such organizations incur losses due to a well-considered economic or social government policy by selling prices cheaper than those at which they purchased such goods. The difference between the purchase price and the sale price shall be deemed as a subsidy. The inventories of goods kept by these organizations are at the purchase price, which the trading organizations paid, and the subsidies are registered when the goods are sold.
  3. Subsidies provided to public corporations and quasi- corporations: are composed of regular transfers paid to the public corporations and the quasi-corporations, which are intended to offset the persistent losses- i.e., net negative operating surpluses-which they incur on their productive activities because of changing prices, which are caused by a well-considered economic or social government policy. To calculate the main prices for such enterprises' outcomes, it is often essential to assume a flat implicit ratio for the subsidy as a percentage of the sales value plus the subsidy.

- **Other subsidies on production**

The subsidies which were received by the evaluated projects as a result of its production practices, and examples of these subsidies are as follows:

1. Subsidies of salaries schedules or on manpower: consists of subsidies paid for wages and salaries, total labor, or for the use of certain categories of population such as persons with disabilities or who are

unemployed for long periods. The subsidies can also cover some or all of the costs of training programs organized or financed by projects.
2. Subsidies of pollution decrease: consist of subsidies that aim to cover some or all of the additional treatment costs to reduce or eliminate pollutants' release into the environment.

- **Property income**

It is the income received by the owner of a financial asset or a non-productive tangible asset against providing money or placing a non-productive tangible asset at the disposal of another institutional unit, and the property income consists of the banks as follows:

1. Interest
2. Distributed corporations income
3. Reinvested earnings on direct foreign investment
4. Property income attributed to insurance policy holders
5. Rents
6. Shares

- **Interest**

Interest is a form of property income received by owners of certain financial assets: deposits, securities other than stocks, loans, and other accounts payable. Interest may be defined according to financial management's terms agreed upon by the creditor and debtor as the debtor's money to the creditor for some time without decreasing the resident asset's money.

- **Distributed corporations income**

This clause is divided into two types: dividends and withdrawals from the income of quasi-corporations.

- **Dividends**

It is a form of property income that shareholders are entitled to due to setting their money at corporations' disposal. Obtaining capital through the issuance of stock is an alternative method for borrowing; in contrast to obtaining capital through the issuance of stock, it does not raise a specific financial liability with fixed cash monies, and the corporation's shareholders shall not be entitled to obtain fixed or predetermined income.

- **Withdrawals from the income of quasi-corporations.**

Although the quasi-corporation is treated as a corporation, it cannot distribute income by paying dividends to its owner. However, the owner (owners) of the quasi- corporation may choose to withdraw some or all of the organization’s income from the project, and withdrawing such income is equivalent in theory to the income distribution of companies with the legal personality distributed profits. It is treated as if it were a kind of distributed profits. The quasi- corporation shall be determined to measure its income as an income that differs from that of the owner.

- **Reinvested earnings on direct foreign investment**

The direct foreign investment project's operating surplus plus any property incomes or current transfers received minus any property incomes or paid current transfers, including actual transfers to non-resident direct investors and any current taxes paid on income or wealth… Etc., for a direct foreign investment project.

- **Property income attributed to an insurance policy holder**

Insurance projects invest technical insurance reserves in various ways, and it is common to use the same to purchase financial assets, land, and buildings. Insurance projects receive property income from financial assets and land and earn a net operating surplus from renting residential buildings and other buildings. The total initial incomes received in this way from investing technical insurance reserves are described as investment income. It does not include any income received from investing the assets of its insurance projects. Since the technical reserves are assets for policyholders, insurance projects' investment income must be recorded in the accounts as insurance projects pay it to policyholders. The income paid by insurance projects to policyholders in this way is described as property income

attributed to the policyholders. Still, insurance projects practically retain such income. Therefore it is treated as if it is re-paid to insurance projects in the form of supplements to insurance premiums added to the actual premiums paid under the terms of insurance policies.

Rents

The rents are the property income for the land, which is the amount of rent, and it is recorded based on accrual, i.e., what is due for the year under consideration. The rent is treated as if the owner earns it continuously throughout the lease term agreed upon by the landowner and the tenant. Regarding underground assets such as (coal, oil, natural gas, etc.), the owner (private sector or government units) may enter into contracts with other institutional units that allow it to extract these sediments within a period in return for rents. In some cases, the rents may depend on the quantity or volume of the assets extracted.

Shares:

The value of income payable or collecting for shareholders due to placing their money under company behavior is a form of property access.

- **Current Taxes on Income Wealth**

Mandatory payments without cash or in-kind from individuals and organizational units to government units .These payments are transformational because the government does not provide any revenue to the unit that paid the tax. However, the government provides goods and services to society as a whole or other personal units or groups of units and economic or social policy. Current taxes on income and wealth mainly consist of taxation on the income of families and projects. These current taxes form costs on income and register for household sectors and projectors in calculating the secondary income distribution. These taxes may also be payable by a non-resident or may by units or authorities that do not aim to profit.

- **Taxes on income**

These taxes consist of taxes on income, profits, and returns on capital. These taxes can actual or assumed income or households, including estimated taxes on property acquired of land or property when these acquisitions are used as a basis for estimating their owners' income. Sometimes the liability for paying income tax cannot be considered except in an accounting period, not after the period which gained income, and income taxes include types of taxes:

1- Taxes on the individual or household income.
2- Taxes on corporate income.
3- Taxes on capital revenues
4- Taxes on lottery or gambling abyss.

- **Other current taxes**

These taxes consist of two types: current taxes on capital and the second is the various current taxes.

- **Current taxes on capital**

It consists of taxes payable periodically once a year, usually on the property or net wealth of institutional units, except for taxes on land or other assets owned or leased by enterprises and used in production. They are treated as other taxes on production, and current taxes on capital consist of taxes on lands, Mayan and taxes on Net wealth, and taxes on other assets such as jewelry or other aspects of the property.

- **Miscellaneous current taxes**

It consists of various types of taxes that are usually paid periodically annually. The most common of them are personal tax, taxes on spending, household payments to obtain some licenses, and taxes on international transactions such as taxes on travel abroad, foreign transfers, and foreign investments.

• **Social contributions and benefits**

Social benefits are current transfers that households receive to meet the needs that arise on specific occasions or circumstances such as illness, unemployment, retirement, population, education, or household circumstances. There are two types of social benefits, which are social insurance benefits and social assistance benefits. Social insurance benefits may be provided through general social security programs, special social security programs, or social security programs that are not funded in the form of projects, or financed with insurance financing, or pension funds administered by employers without involving the third honor for the benefit of their current or former employers.

- **Actual Social Contributions**

Social contributions lead to actual payments into social insurance programs. Employers may pay them on behalf of their employees or be paid by employees or persons working for themselves or by non-employees on their behalf.

- **Employers actual social contributions**

The employers' social contributions to social security funds, insurance projects, or autonomous pension funds that operate social insurance programs secure social benefits to their employees. Considering that employers pay these contributions for the benefit of their employees. Their value is registered to wages and salaries in kind and cash. As a component of workers' compensation, social contributions are registered as paid by the employees as current transfers to social security funds, insurance projects, or autonomous pension funds.

- **Employees Social Contributions**

Social contributions paid by the employees to social security funds and privately financed social insurance programs. Contributions are registered at the time when work leads to the emergence of an obligation to be paid. Employees 'social contributions consist of actual contributions paid each period, added to them in financed programs. In particular, the contribution supplements paid out of property income attributable to holders of policies in which employees participating in the programs receive fewer service costs.

- **Social contributions by Self-employed and non-employed persons: -**

Social contributions paid by unemployed persons, i.e., persons working for themselves or unemployed persons, benefit. The previous shall be registered when obligations arise that require payment, and some of them consist of mandatory social security contributions. In contrast, others consist of voluntary contributions to social security programs or other social insurance programs. It also includes the value of the supplement, which is paid from property income attributable to holders of policies and received by contributors who are registered as if they return the payment to insurance projects in addition to their other contributions.

- **Imputed Social Contributions**

Imputed Social Contributions in the calculation of secondary income distribution are registered by employers who operate unfinanced social security programs. The two steps followed in the calculation can be summarized as follows:

1. Employers are registered in the income-generation account as if they paid money as a part of their compensation to their present employees. This fund is described as imputed social contributions equal in value to the estimated social contributions necessary to cover the costs of unfinanced social benefits that become payable to them.

2. Users are registered in the secondary income distribution account as if they paid the same monies or imputed contributions to their employers (as current transfers) as if they had paid them to a separate social insurance program.

- **Social benefits other than benefits social transfers in kind:**

Including:

1. All monetary social insurance - social insurance benefits and social assistance benefits - provided by government units, including social security funds and non-profit institutions that serve households and divided into:
   a. Social security monetary benefits.
   b. Social aid monetary benefits.
2. All social insurance benefits, whether monetary or in-kind, submitted under social insurance, are privately financed and unfinanced and divided into:
   a. Privately financed social insurance benefits.
   b. Unfunded social insurance benefits for users.

In-kind benefits submitted by the general government and non-profit institutions that serve households are not registered in the secondary income distribution account. Still, they form an integral part of the in-kind social transfers and are registered to the in-kind income redistribution account.

- **Social assistance benefits in kind**

The only clause other than the budget clause registered in the in-kind income redistribution account is in-kind social assistance benefits. The latter consist of individual goods and services provided as in-kind transfers from government units (including social security funds) and non-profit institutions that serve members of households whether purchased from the market or produced as non-market outputs for government units or non-profit institutions that serve households, and may be financed by taxes, other government income, social security contributions, donations, and property income. In the case of non-profit institutions that serve households, and if the accounts of social security funds cannot be separated from the accounts of other sub-sectors of the government, social benefits cannot be divided into benefits provided by social security and benefits provided by other subsectors. Social security benefits in kind are divided into two types: one type: the beneficiary families purchase the goods or services by themselves are then compensated, and the other type: the related services are provided directly to the beneficiaries (such as health and education, for example) and social assistance benefits in kind includes the following transfers:

1. Social security benefits: reimbursements

Compensation paid by social security funds to households for their approved expenditure on specific goods or services is a form of social benefits, in kind. An example of expenditures that can be compensated is spending on medication or treatment. When a household buys a good or fully compensated service or fully compensated by the Social Security Fund, the household can be considered an agent of the fund.

The household provided a short-term credit to the Social Security Fund that liquidates the household compensation. The compensated value is recorded as if the fund paid it directly at the time of purchase. Simultaneously, the only expenditure that restricts the household is the difference - if any- between the price paid by the buyer and the compensation fund. Accordingly, this fund is not treated as a current transfer from the fund to the household.

2. Other social security benefits in kind

That is composed of social transfers in kind, excluding compensation that social security funds provide to Households, which consist of related goods or services. By providing medical care (treatment, contact lenses, glasses, similar devices, equipment ... etc.). As services may be provided by market or non-market producers, and these services shall be evaluated accordingly. In both cases, any nominal

payments made by the Households themselves shall be deducted. Therefore, the transfer shall be recorded at the time the goods are financed or services are provided.

3. Social assistance benefits in kind

That is composed of in-kind transfers provided by government units and non-profit institutions that serve households to households. Social assistance benefits in kind shall be similar to in-kind social security benefits. Still, they shall not be provided in reference to the social insurance program. Therefore, Social assistance benefits in kind shall be similar to in-kind social security benefits that will most likely be provided under the following circumstances, similar to monetary, social assistance benefits.

1-3 lack of a social program that covers living conditions.
2-3 However, the existence of social programs, households do not participate therein, as Households are ineligible for the social benefits.
3-3 The social insurance benefits are insufficient to meet the subsistence needs. In this case, the social assistance benefits are provided besides thereto.

4. Transfers of individual non-market goods or services

That is composed of goods or services provided by non-market producers owned by government units or non-profit enterprises serving Households to members of the household free of charge or at non-significant prices economically. However, some non-market services produced by non-profit institutions that serve households have collective service features. All of the non-market services produced by non-profit institutions serving households are treated as individual services by themselves. Services provided to Households free of charge or non-significant prices economically are described as individual services that distinguish those services from collective services provided to society with a whole or to broad sectors thereof. Meanwhile, Individual services consist mainly of health and education services. However, other types of services such as population, cultural, and promotion services are also offered frequently. Thus, the market or non-market producers may offer services as such services shall be assessed accordingly. Services provided to Households are recorded as social transfers when these services are provided, along with this service's time of production. Therefore, any goods provided by non-market producers directly to the Household shall be recorded when changing ownership.

• Claims for Non-Life Insurance

The monies paid to settle the claims that become due at the time of the current accounting period as these claims become due when an occurrence leads to a valid claim acceptable to the insurance project. Settlement of non-life insurance claims should be treated as a transfer to the Claimant. These payments shall always be treated as current transfers even if the Claims included large monies due to accidental ruining a fixed asset serious injury to a person. Therefore, the monies received by claimants shall not be directed for any specific purpose in a normal case, as they shall not be required to repair or compensate damaged and destroyed goods and assets.

• Current transfers within the general government

That is composed of current transfers between different government units or different sub-sectors of general government sectors.

• Current international cooperation

That composed of current cash or in-kind transfers between the governments of different countries or between governments and international organizations as:

1- Recipients use transfers between governments to finance current interests, including emergency aid provided after regular disasters, including in-kind transfers in the form of food, clothing, medicine, etc.
2- Annual or other regular contributions paid by governments to international organizations.
3- Governments or international organizations to other governments' payments to cover technical assistance personnel's salaries residing in the state where they work. Current international cooperation does not include transfers designated for capital formation purposes. These transfers are registered as capital transfers.

- **Miscellaneous current transfers**

These transfers consist of the various types of current transfers made between resident institutional units or resident and non-resident units. Some of the most important of these transfers, as follows:

1. Current transfers to NPISHs (Current transfers to non-profit institutions serving households)

Most of these transfers consist of cash transfers received by other resident or non-resident institutional units in the form of membership fees, contributions, donations ... etc., whether on a regular or irregular basis. These transfers aim to cover these institutions' non-market production costs or provide funds to be provided current transfers to resident and non-resident households as social assistance benefits. This headline also includes in-kind transfers as donations of food, clothes, etc., provided to charitable institutions for distributing the same to households and non-residents. Membership or contributions fees paid to non-profit market institutions serving commercial interests such as chambers of commerce or professional syndicates are treated as payments for the provided services, so they are not transferring.

2. (Current transfers between households)

These transfers consist of all current cash or in-kind transfers provided or received by resident households to resident or non-resident families. These transfers include regular transfers between members of the same family residing in different parts of the same state or various countries. Usually from a working family member in a foreign state for a year or more. The revenues are transfers by seasonal workers to their families are not international transfers. These workers remain residing in their state of origin, i.e., members of their original household, working abroad for short periods of less than a year.

3. Fines and Penalties

The fines and penalties imposed by Courts or quasi-judicial authorities in institutional units are treated as current compulsory transfers. The fines or other penalties imposed by the tax authorities resulting from escaping or delaying to pay taxes cannot usually be distinguished by the taxes. Therefore, they combine with the taxes in practice and do not include them under this headline. The fees paid to obtain licenses do not include under this headline. Also, these payments are either taxes or the purchase of services provided by government units.

4. Payments of Compensation

Current transfers paid by institutional units to other institutional units as compensation for injuries to persons or damage to the property caused by the institutional units. Except for non-life insurance claims and paying the compensation, the courts may decide or pay by the gratuity agreed upon out of the Court. Under this headline falls only compensation for injuries or damages caused by other institutional units and provided by government units and non-profit institutions serving households related to compensation for injuries and damages resulting from natural disasters, before consolation.

5. Adjustment for the change in the net equity of households in pension funds reserves

The adjustment resulting from changing the net equity of households in the capital of the pension funds is calculated as follows: the total value of the actual social contributions paid to the funded pension program (+) the total of the complementary contributions paid from property income of insurance

policyholders (i.e., those with pension rights (-) the value of the relevant costs (-) the total value of pensions paid as a social security benefit by privately funded pension programs.

- **Capital transfers**

The received and paid capital transfers are registered on the left side of the capital account. The transfer is defined as a transaction in which an institutional unit submitted a transfer either capitalistically to another unit without any cash consideration as cash payments or in-kind capital transfer.

1. (Capital taxes)

The capital taxes consist of taxes imposed by irregular and infrequent periods on asset values or net value owned by an institutional unit or on the assets values which transfer ownership between two corporate units as a result of inheritance; gifts exchanged between intervolves, or other transfers, and including taxes as follows:

A. Taxes levied on capital
B. Taxes on capital transfers

2. Investment grants

The equipment provided by the government to the resident or non-resident institutional units to finance the costs of owning fixed assets wholly or partly. Recipients of investment grants shall use the grants received in cash for total fixed capital formation. Often, these grants are linked to specific investment projects such as major urban projects. In-kind investment from transfers as transport equipment, machinery, and other equipment submitted by the government to the resident or non-resident units. The investment grants also include the provision of buildings.

3. (Other Capital transfers)

The other capital transfers consist of all financial transfers, excluding capital taxes and investment grants. Among the important categories included herein is debt write-off by mutual agreement between the creditor and debtor. This write-off is treated as a capital transfer from the debtor to the debtor equal to the value of the outstanding debt at the time of writing off. This write-off includes the debt of resident units on non-resident units and vice versa. The capital transfers may take various other forms; some examples of transfers are as follows:

Non-resident and vice versa, and capital transfers may take other various forms; some examples of transfers are as follows:

A. Large payments made in compensation for major damage or injuries not covered by insurance policies.
B. Transfers by government units to public or private projects for covering the operating deficits accumulated over two years or more.
C. Transfers by the central government to lower-level government units covering some or all of the gross fixed capital formation costs or covering large spending deficits accumulated over two years or more.
D. Inheritances or large gifts exchanged between inter-vivos, including inheritances transferred to non-profit institutions.
E. Exceptionally, the large grants provided by households or projects to non-profit institutions to finance the total fixed capital formation, such as gifts submitted to universities, cover the costs of building a new university housing, libraries, laboratories, etc.

- **Gold's Monetary and SDRs**

A. The special drawing rights are international reserve assets created by the International Monetary Fund that privatizes the same for its members to complete existing reserve assets.
B. Special drawing rights transactions are registered in the monetary authorities' financial accounts and the rest of the world, respectively.
C. Gold's Monetary is not a financial asset except for the central bank and the central government. In this case, it is deemed as a component of foreign needs only.

- **Currency**

Currency consists of circulating paper and metal coins usually used as a payment method (commemorative coins that are not actually in circulation should be excluded).

- **Deposits**

They are all the claims on the central bank, commercial banks, and some other institutions.

- **Transferable deposits**

Transferable deposits consist of:

A. All deposits are subject to exchange - upon request - at their nominal value without penalty or restriction.

B. All deposits are freely transferable by cheque or transfer order.

C. All deposits are usually used as a payment method, such as any other commodity used for payment.

- **Other deposits**

All claims include counting transferable deposits on the central bank and other deposit accepting deposits and government units. In some cases, other institutional units are represented by probative deposits such as non-transferable savings deposits, fixed-term deposits, and non-transferable deposits named in foreign currency. Also, the shares or similar probative deposits issued by savings and loan societies, construction societies, credit unions, and so forth. The International Monetary Fund's claims are part of international reserves, except for those proven by loans and marginal payments related to rights in options contracts, forward sales contracts, repurchase agreements for one night and very short term the territorial definitions of money.

- **Bonds**

A bond means any securities that give the holder an unconditional right to a fixed or variable cash income contractually determined over a specified time. It also has the right to a fixed amount as payment of the asset on a specified date (s) except in permanent bonds. The bond is usually traded on the market. The holder changes several times during the bond's lifetime so that the source of the bond pays the existing principal amount at any time by purchasing it prematurely.

- **Bills**

Bills are defined as securities that give the bearer an unconditional right to receive a fixed amount at a given date and are issued as bills and traded in regulated markets at a discount depending on the maturity's interest and duration. Nominal acquisition gains or losses on bills are due in the same way as on bonds, but because short-term securities are due a much shorter maturity period, acquisition gains resulting from changes in the interest rate are generally much smaller than those on bonds of the same nominal value.

- **Security other than shares**

Security other than shares include bills, bonds, certificates of deposit, commercial securities, unsecured debt bonds, tradable derivatives, and similar instruments that are usually traded in financial markets (Accepted bank transfers and convertible securities supported by loans or other assets) Bonds or shares provide for participation in the preferred residual proceeds. The remaining preferred pays fixed income but do not share residual proceeds or residual value from the company and bonds convertible into shares.

- **Loans**

Loans include all financial assets to:

1. Loans arise when creditors lend money directly to debtors.
2. Loans are affixed by documents that are not negotiable
3. The creditor does not receive in return for its security confirming the transaction.

- **Short –term Loans**

Short –term Loans consists of loans whose original maturity is usually one year or less - but which shall be up to two years or less because the country's practices vary that -. All loans payable on demand should be classified as short-term loans even though they are expected to remain in existence for more than a year.

- **Long- term Loans**

Long-term loans consist of loans that normally have an original maturity of more than one year - but may amount to more than two years for varying country practices. It is desirable to distinguish mortgage loans from other long-term loans.

- **Shares and other equity**

Shares and other equity consist of all instruments and limitations that recognize claims due from the residual value of legal personality projects after payment of all creditors' claims. Quota bonds do not grant the right to a predetermined income or fixed amount at the half of a legal personality project. Ownership of the share is usually recognized by shares, bonds, certificates of participation, or similar instruments. This category also includes preferred shares or bonds that provide for participation in the distribution of residual value when liquidating a legal personality project.

- **Insurance technical reserves**

Insurance technical reserves are financial assets that constitute reserves to cover existing risks, insurance reserves with a profit, prepayment of insurance hardships, and reserves to cover existing claims, and insurance reserves may be obligations that are not on life and non-life insurance projects (whether they are projects owned by policyholders or projects of legal personality (Only) but are liabilities for autonomous pension funds included in the sub-sector of insurance projects. Some non-self-contained pensions are also included in the corporate sector that manages the fund. Technical insurance reserves are divided between households' net rights into life insurance reserves and pension funds reserves. They are between the payment of premiums and existing risk coverage reserves, as defined below.

1. **Net equity of households in life insurance reserves and pension funds:**

Net equity of households in life insurance reserves and pension funds are reserves maintained by insurance schemes, whether owned by bootleggers or legal persons and pension funds, to cover life insurance policies and insurance policies (Insurance policies give the holder the right to receive a lifetime annual salary). These reserves are assets for the policyholders and not for the institutional units they manage.

2. **Prepayments of insurance premiums and reserves for outstanding claims:**

Reserves in the form of advance payment of premiums result from the fact that insurance premiums are generally paid in advance, and these reserves are the assets of bootleggers. Existing claim coverage reserves are reserves maintained by insurance projects to cover amounts expected to be paid by unsettled claims or contested claims. Existing claim coverage reserves are assets of beneficiaries.

- **Other accounts receivable payable**

Other accounts receivable payable are financial assets consisting of commercial credits, advances, and other items at the receivable or payment fee as defined below:

1. **Trade credit and Advances**

Trade and credit Advances consist of commercial credits for goods and services provided directly to companies, Governments, non-profit enterprises, households, and the rest of the world, as well as advances made for works in progress (if further classified in inventory) or works to be carried out.

2. Other accounts

Other accounts are accounts receivable or payable other than certain accounts), such as accounts relating to taxes, distributed shares, the purchase and sale of securities, rents, wages, salaries, and social contributions), under the heading acquired interest not incorporated into the asset acquired on it.

- **Consumption of fixed Capital**

The capital account shall be recorded on the right side as a change in assets and impairment of fixed assets used in production during the accounting period due to material deterioration, normal obsolescence, or normal accidental damage.

- **Acquisitions less disposals of-non- produced non-financial assets:**

Non-financial non-produced land and other tangible assets are used to produce goods, services, and intangible assets. The volatility of the assets owned by institutional units regarding transactions of other institutional units in the capital account, for examples:

1. Acquisitions less disposals of other tangible non – produced assets:

It consists of the acquisition of subsoil assets less the disposed of assets. Subsoil assets consist of the known deposits of coal, petroleum, gas, or other fuels, metallic mineral ores and non-metallic salts... and the other materials located under the seabed. The transactions reordered in the capital account are only related to subsoil assets with recorded equity. The equity of the subsoil may be related completely to the land title.

2. Acquisitions less disposals intangible non - produced assets:

It consists of patents, leases, other transferable contracts, acquired goodwill, and other non-produced intangible assets. Such lease contracts shall be for land, subsoil assets, residential and non-residential buildings.

- **The economic appearance of non-produced assets:**

1. Non-financial non-produced assets are not produced in production processes. Therefore they are not included in the assets arising from the gross capital formation recorded in the capital account.
2. Some of the assets are formed naturally, and others are in other ways, except the production processes, such as those described as national-made.
3. The “appearance” term is used to differentiate it from the additions arising from specific production processes.
4. The (economic appearance) recorded on the right side of the other changes account in the asset amount.
5. The economic appearance includes changes in fixed reserves of subsoil assets and subjecting the common assets under the direct control, responsibility, and management of institutional units.
6. (Economic appearance) in addition to the amount of the tangible non-financial non-produced assets, in the case of proven subsoil reserves of subsoil assets, non-affluent biological and water resources.

- **The economic appearance of intangible non - produced - financial assets:**

The increase in the purchase price over the net value (arising from its separately determined and valued assets and liabilities) is the asset that is described as the acquired (commercial goodwill).

The commercial goodwill is included in the seller’s balance sheet as an increase in the project’s purchase price over its net value by (calculating other changes in the asset amount (as an economic phenomenon) a non-produced asset, which enables the project to be sold at the purchase price specified for it. Then the seller disposes of tits increase as disposal of non-produced intangible assets in the capital account. Then the buyer records the commercial goodwill in its closing balance sheet.

Inputs shall be made in a project with a legal personality as follows:
Goodwill is the increase in the purchase price of shares and other capital shares of the company. Over its pre-sale values and tits increase, the quasi-company enters the balance sheet directly to the seller of the shares and other capital shares before the sale as a revaluation of the Cali asset. The economic appearance of the intangible, non-produced asset that is recorded in its capacity in the final balance sheet of the company or quasi-company. The buying and selling of shares and other capital shares are credited to the buyer's and seller's financial accounts.

- **The economic appearance of reduced assets**
  1. The appearance of valuables and valuables impacts is credited to the account (other asset restraint changes) as economic assets.
  2. Valuables archaeologies are objects, constructions, or special significance or value sites included with housing and other asset class buildings.
  3. An entry in the capital account is purchasing valuables and archaeologies as newly produced or imported commodities. Moreover, existing commodities classified in the inventory of valuables or archaeologies are also entered into its account.
  4. In the case of goods that are not already recorded in the balance sheets (either because the budget is pre-accounted, or originally recorded as a consumer good, or already written off if it was structural construction), the recognition of their importance or special values is what is considered an economic phenomenon that is recorded in the account. Other changes in asset restraint, although not recorded in balance sheets.
- **The natural growth of non-cultivated biological resources:**
  1. The natural growth of non-cultivated biological resources (such as natural forests, fish resources, etc.) takes various forms, such as increasing the height of natural trees or increasing the number of fish present near the estuary.
  2. Non-polluted biological resources are economic assets, while their natural growth is not considered production because they are not under the control, responsibility, or direct management of an institutional unit.
  3. The increase in these assets is considered an economic phenomenon recorded in (the account of other changes in the limitation of assets). On the other hand, the depletion of these resources is recorded as (economic disappearance). Tits restriction will be consistent with the restriction of assets' acquisition and their disposal separately in the capital account.
  4. In practice, many countries restrict natural growth as net since physical measures are already taken as net measurements.

- **The economic disappearance of non-produced assets**

The economic disappearance of non-produced assets maybe also in other forms than the depletion of natural economic assets, such as a decrease in the level of proven reserves, which reflects changes in technology or relative prices, or reflects the deterioration of land and wildlife as a result of improper agricultural practices, and includes the economic disappearance of unproduced assets the following:

1. (Depletion of natural economic assets).

The natural sediments of underground assets are depleted, such as natural forests and fish resources in the ocean, and other non-cultivated biological assets and water resources. This depletion leads to a reduction in these assets' value due to their actual removal and depreciation or other uses.

2. Other economic disappearance of non-produced assets.

A. Other reductions in the underground resources level being exploited.

B. Qualitative change in non-productive assets resulting from economic uses changes, such as converting cultivated lands to collective irrigation lands.

C. The non-productive assets have deteriorated as a result of economic activity such as a normal recurring decline; therefore, it is predictable, or the cause of deterioration is corrosion or damage - Where the predictability is less as a result of uprooting the Forests or improper agricultural practices, the harmful effects of acid rain on fish resources or excess fertilizers that are washed away from agricultural wastewater.

D. Cancellation of acquired goodwill, transferable contracts, and depreciation of patent protection.

- **Catastrophic losses.**

  1. Damaging the normal accidental of the various fixed asset classes, including Volatile assets, is covered by the depreciation of fixed capital.
  2. Covering the recurring losses in commodities held in inventories by changes.
  3. Covering the normal extraction or harvest rates for non-productive natural assets the depletion of non-productive natural assets tied elsewhere from the account of other changes in the asset curb.
  4. Covering the damage caused by the economic activity of the deterioration of non-productive assets.
  5. Destroying assets within any assets category (Produced or unproductive fixed assets and inventories) the result of large-scale, distinct, and identifiable events covering losses resulting from disasters (like Large earthquakes, Volcanic eruption, tidal waves, very intense hurricanes, drought, extraordinary floods, disease outbreaks, forest fires, Ruin of currency, reining deeds.

- **Uncompensated seizures**

Examples:

1. Institutional units (governmental or other) have the assets of other institutional units (resident or non-resident) without full compensation for reasons other than payment of taxes, fines, or similar payments by Governments. Confiscation of assets may be contrary to national or international laws, and confiscation acts shall not be considered a capital transfer.
2. Seizure and recovery of goods from creditors is not treated as confiscation without compensation but as disposal by debtors and acquisition by creditors (because the agreement between the debtor and the creditor is either expressly provided for or understood in general).
3. If compensation falls well short of the market value or value indicated in the balance sheet of confiscated assets, the difference should be recorded under asset confiscation without compensation (These may be fixed assets produced, tangible unproductive assets, or securities other than equities) As an increase (acquisitions) in assets for the enterprise unit that confiscated the asset, and as a decrease (acquisitions) in assets for the institutional unit that lost the asset

- **Other volume Changes in non-financial assets N.E.C.:**

Other changes in the size of assets are credited to unforeseen events on assets' economic benefits. These include the use of fixed assets preexisting as a result of unforeseen wear and tear, etc., as well as extraordinary losses to stocks or an increase in holdings of fixed assets resulting from the restoration of the asset system that remains in use in production, albeit a total write-off through amortization of fixed capital.

- **Other volume changes in financial assets and liabilities N.E.C.:**

Most financial assets – claims to another enterprise unit – arise when the debtor accepts our obligation to make a payment or payments to D in the future and expires when the debtor has fulfilled its obligation under the agreement's terms.

- **Changes in classification and structure**

Other changes in the size of assets and changes in assets and liabilities that reflect only are accounted for.

1. Changes in sector classification and structure.
2. Changes in the classification of assets or liabilities:
    A. Monetization Demonetization of (gold)
    B. Changes in the classification of assets or liabilities other than monetization demonetization of gold

- **Holding gains**

Holding gains are sometimes described as capital gains and are acquired only due to the acquisition of assets for a certain period without conversion in any way. Acquisition gains include capital gains such as fixed assets, land, and financial assets and gains on the inventory of all types of goods held by producers, including works in progress.

1. Normal holding gains

A nominal holding gain earned by the owner of a particular asset or quantity of a certain type of asset between two-time paragraphs is defined as the monetary value of that asset at a later point in time fewer than the monetary value of that asset at a previous point in time on the assumption that the asset itself does not change in kind or as during that period.

2. Neutral holding gains

A neutral holding gain is defined as the value of the acquisition gain due if the asset's price changes over time in the same proportion as the overall price level (thus, its value has not increased or decreased regardless of the overall inflation rate) (in other words, the neutral acquisition gain is the value of the nominal acquisition gain needed to maintain the real value of the asset.

3. Real holding gains

A real holding gain may be expressed by the difference between a higher acquisition gain and a neutral holding gain on that asset.

- **Classification of balancing items:**

The balancing items are classified according to the following:

1. Classification of balancing value added:

Value added is the balancing item in the enterprise unit's production account, sectors, enterprises or industries. Value-added measures the value generated by production and shall be calculated either before or after the ace of fixed capital loss relating to used fixed assets. Total value added is defined as the value of output less the median value of consumption, while net value added is defined as the value of output less the median value of consumption and the value of consumption of fixed capital.

2. Operating surplus and Mixed-income

Operating surplus and mixed-income are balance items and are used for two different types of sectors. Operating surplus and mixed-income are the balancing item in the income generation account, defined as:

Value-added less employee compensation paid fewer production taxes (+) plus subsidies received.

3. Entrepreneurial income

Entrepreneurial income is one of the returns of factors of production and is intended for irradiation. Accounting for only institutional units and sectors, Entrepreneurial income of corporate, semi-corporate, or single institutional owners entered a non-corporate enterprise, engaged in market production, defined as Excess operating or mixed-income (+) plus property income received from financial or other assets of the project less interest paid on project liabilities, land rents or other tangible unproductive assets leased from the project.

Also, Entrepreneurial income for the production of population services can be calculated for final private consumption. In the case of the non-financial and financial corporate sectors, it should be noted that the only difference between the income of the organization and the primary income balance is that the income of the organization is measured before the distribution of profits and before the withdrawals of income from the quasi-companies.

4. Balance of primary incomes

The Balance of primary income is defined as the total value of the primary income received by an institutional unit or sectors less the total value of the Primary income paid and described in terms of the total economy as national income.

The primary income balance composition varies widely from sector to sector since some primary income types are received only for certain sectors or non-residents. In particular, taxes are received for the public government sector, while employee compensation is received for the household sector. Balances consist of:

a. The Balance of the financial and non-financial corporate sectors' primary incomes consists only of operating surplus plus receiving property income and less paid property income.

b. The Balance of the financial and non-financial corporate sectors' primary incomes consists only of operating surplus plus receiving property income and less paid property income.

It also includes a small amount of excess operating from non-corporate enterprises owned by the Government.

c. The Balance of the household sector's primary incomes, consisting of employee compensation and mixed-income acquired by households, plus property income and less paid property income. It also includes the operating surplus of population services produced by residents for its consumption.

d. The Balance of primary incomes of non-profit institutions serving the household sector consists almost entirely of receiving property income less paid property income.

e. Primary incomes in the form of users' compensation and taxes or declarations on production or import and entry of property (except land rents) may all be received by non-resident residents and paid to non-residents. The difference between the total Primary income value of non-residents and those paid to it is usually known as net income from abroad.

5. Disposable income

National income is equal to market rate plus net current transfers from the rest of the world, representing the total balances of the secondary income distribution accounts for all sectors.

6. Adjusted disposable income

Adjusted disposable income is disposable income plus or less in-kind social transfers from government and non-profit projects to the household sector, representing the total balance of income redistribution in kind for all sectors.

7. Net Lending or borrowing

It is defined as the balance line of the capital account and is equal to:

a. Net savings plus capital transfers received fewer remittances paid.

b. The acquisition value of non-financial assets less of non-financial assets less of fixed capital depreciation.

In so doing, it represents the difference between changes in net value resulting from savings and capital transfers and the net acquisition of non-financial assets, that is to say, the amount of money left for borrowing or to be borrowed.

8. Net worth

Net worth is the difference between the value of all productive, unproductive, and financial assets – and all liabilities at a given moment.

To perform this calculation, each asset and individual liability item, calculated for units, institutional sectors, and the economy as a whole, shall be identified and evaluated.

- **Organizational unit**

An organizational unit is an economic unit with the right to own assets and obligations. It has the power to make decisions regarding economic creation and engage in transactions with other units that create rights and obligations for it.

- **Current account balance**

The difference between the exported goods and services and unrequited flows of special remittances (but before formal transfers) and imported goods and services and all unrequited remittances worldwide.

- **Gross domestic product**

It is the sum of the total added value of all resident organizational units producing, plus any taxes, less any advertisements on products that are not included in the production value. In other words, the total value of production equal to the product price of the resident producers, including trade and transport margins less intermediate consumption, at the Purchaser's price.

- **Public Non-financial corporations**

They are the corporations in which the government owns 52% or more of its capital or the corporations that the government practices effective control over its administration or economic operation even if it owns less than 52% of the capital.

- **Basic prices**

Include the price excluding taxes and product advertisement deductions.

The basic prices = sale price – production taxes + subsidies on production

The basic prices do not include any transportation or trade margins on products that may be added to the invoice.

- **Producer's Prices**

The price that the seller receives, including net taxes on products, excluding VAT and any other withheld taxes and any transportation or trade margins on products that may be added to the invoice.

Producer's price = basic prices + production taxes + subsidies on production excluding VAT and the other withheld taxes

- **Purchaser's prices**

The cost of goods and services in the market for delivery to the Purchaser, which is equal to the value at the price of the product plus the transportation margins paid by the Purchaser, and any other withheld taxes excluding VAT.

Purchase's price – transportation or trade margins – non-withheld taxes = product price

- **Corporation**

A legal entity established to produce goods or services for the market. It may be a source of profit or another financial gain for its owner(s) or the public and jointly owned by shareholders having the authority to appoint directors in charge of the management

- **Non-profit institutions**

They are legal or social entities established to produce goods and services that do not enable them to be income sources, profit, or another material gain for the institutions established or controlled or financed by it.

- **Financial Intermediation**

It is a productive establishment where the institutional unit incurs liabilities on its account to own financial assets by sharing in financial transactions in the market. The role of financial intermediaries is to direct money from creditors to borrowers by intermediation.

- **Estimation of Financial intermediation services indirectly:**

The difference between the value of interest and profits is payable to banks and financial institutions, and the value of interest payable to depositors.

- **Financial enterprises**

They are the institutions that operate mainly in the financial intermediation or practices supportive financial activities closely related to the financial intermediation. Hence, it includes projects whose main function is to facilitate financial intermediation without operating the financial intermediation by itself.

- **Operating leasing**

The concept of operating lease refers to the origins of renting machines or equipment for specific periods shorter than the total the expected service ages of the machines or equipment.

- **Insurance**

It is financial protection provided to the single institutional units affected by the consequences of certain events.

- **Consumption of fixed capital**

It is defined as the discrepancy (within the accounting period) in the value of the fixed assets owned and used by the producer due to participation in the production process, limitation, or damage arising from ordinary accidents. This does not include the value of fixed assets destroyed by acts of war or by exceptional events, such as great rare disasters. Hence, the depreciation of fixed capital measures the impairment of the interest in the fixed assets for production purposes.

- **Principal Activity**

It is the activity whose added value exceeds the value of any other activity within the same unit.

- **Secondary Activities**

It is the activity within a productive unit in addition to the main activity. This activity's outputs should be the same as the main activity's output in terms of suitability to delivery outside the productive unit. The added value of the secondary activity is less than the added value of the main activity, and the most productive units produce certain secondary products.

- **Ancillary activity**

It is a supportive activity within the project to create the conditions in which the primary or secondary development may be adopted and cannot be adopted for its own sake, but only to provide support services for the main or secondary activities to which it is related.

- **Cash basis**

The three bases for registering flows and currents in the United Nations System of National Accounts and where the transaction is registered upon the actual payment. This principle is based on loading the outcome measurement accounts. The budget transactions account for the expenditures paid during the year, whether they were achieved by works or services during the year or were achieved in a previous year or belong to the following year. Moreover, it's based on charging the same account with the revenues received during the financial year, regardless of their realization. Rather, it is the actual date of receipt and the actual payment date.

- **Goods and Services Account**

It is the goods and services account, whether for a group of products or the economy as a whole, assigned for the total amount of available products (offer) equal the total used amount thereof, so that the total resources equal its total used amount, as the total resources should equal the total used, according to the following basic equation:

Domestic production + exported goods and services = intermediate consumption + imports and final consumption + total capital formation

- **Marketed goods and services:**

The value of goods and services sold in the market or primarily intended for sale in the market to cover production costs.

- **Non-marketed goods and services:**

The value of other goods and services offered at a price that does not usually cover the cost of their production (for free or at a nominal price) and is mostly made up of producers of government services and private entities that have no profit and serve families.

- **Mixed-income**

The income generation's budget item accounts for unorganized enterprises owned by family members, whether individually or jointly. Mixed-income is so-called because it is mixed-income from work (labor compensation) and operating surplus.

- **Quasi-Corporations**

They are projects without a legal personality that act as if they were corporations. Quasi-corporation may be a project without legal personality owned by a resident institutional unit and operating as an independent company. Its relationship with its owner de facto is the relationship of a company with its shareholders. Indeed, any project of this kind should have a complete set of accounts. It also may be a project without a legal personality owned by a non-resident institutional unit and considered resident because it is an institutional unit that operates with a large share of production in the economic region for a long or indefinite period.

Economic Performance

- **Gross domestic product (us$ billions)**

According to the 1993 System of National Accounts (SNA), the gross domestic product (GDP) of an economy is the total gross value added (GVV) of all resident organizational units involved in the production, plus any taxes minus any declarations on products not included in the value of production. The term value-added shall be noted for a regulatory unit or sector.

Gross domestic product ($1 billion) = Total added values for all resident organizational units that produce in society

Value-added of any organizational unit = Total production value of a particular organizational unit – Value of intermediate goods and services consumed in that outcome

- **GDP (per capita $ thousand)**

GDP per capita is extracted (in US dollars) by dividing GDP (in US dollars) by population in mid-year.

GDP (per capita $ thousand) = Gross domestic product (GDP) of the State ($1,000) and the State population in mid-year

- **The estimate of GDP growth at current and constant prices:**

It includes growth due to an increase in both prices and the quantity of output. When calculating output at constant prices (or at prices prevailing in the base year), the price effect on economic growth is adapted and adjusted.

- **Population living on less than $ 1 a day (% of total)**

Population living on less than $ 1 a day (% of total) = Population with the income of less than $1 per day ÷ total population) 100

- **The percentage of the poor population**

The proportion of population whose expenditure or income falls below the poverty line established for society's total population.

The proportion of the poor population = Number of population falling below the poverty line ÷ total population) × 100

- **Agriculture as % of GDP**

The indicators reflect the weight and gravity with which the agricultural sector contributes to GDP (total plant and animal production are agnostic and fish fewer than intermediate inputs) divided by GDP.

Agricultural sector output as % of GDP = (Agriculture sector output ÷ GDP) × 100

- **Commerce as % of GDP**

Indication of the extent to which the State is open to import and export to the outside world and the extent to which foreign trade contributes to its gross product size.

Commerce as % of GDP=(Exports and imports ÷ GDP) × 100

- **The industry as % of GDP**

The indicator reflects the weight and gravity of the industry's contribution to GDP, which is (the sum of industrial production of all kinds fewer intermediate inputs) divided by GDP.

Industry sector output as % of GDP = (industry sector output as GDP) × 100

- **Services (as %of GDP):**

The indicator shows the major role that services sectors contribute to GDP, which is the sum of all services sectors outputs minus intermediate production inputs divided by GDP.

Services sector output as % of GDP = (Services sector output as GDP) × 100

- **Investment as % of GDP**

Investment as % of GDP is the value of durable goods held by resident production units, to use them for at least one year in production processes. This investment results in the growth of the fixed capital of the nation.

Investment as % of GDP = (Investment ÷ GDP) × 100.

- **Savings as % of GDP**

It refers to non-consumption, which has different forms, such as individual, corporate, and government saving. Saving may be positive when income is greater than expenditure on consumption and may be negative when expenditure on consumption is greater than income. Therefore, the difference between the value of expenditure and income refers to a negative saving value.

Saving as % of GDP = (saving ÷ GDP) ×100.

- **Government expenditure as % of GDP**

Government expenditure includes expenditure on all central government offices, departments and institutions, and other authorities considered agencies or tools of central authority. It also includes both current and capital or development expenditure, except for the regional, local or private expenditure.

Government expenditure as % of GDP = (Total government expenditure ÷ GDP) ×100.

- **Private consumption as % of GDP**

Private consumption expenditure refers to the final consumption of all residents except for government units. It equals the sum of final consumption expenditures for the family and private bodies that do not profit and serve families. The latter is equal to the value of the services they produce for self-use.

Private consumption as % of GDP (Private final consumption expenditure ÷ GDP) ×100.

- **Government consumption as % of GDP**

According to the System of National Accounts (1993), the government's final consumption expenditure consists of expenditure undertaken by the general government, including the estimated or calculated expenditure, whether on the consumption of personal goods and services, i.e., of a personal nature or collective goods and services, meaning that government consumption expenditure can be divided into:

- Government expenditure on personal goods and services (for individuals), such as government expenditure on education and health ... etc.
- Government expenditure on collective goods and services, such as government expenditure on defense, security, justice, etc.

Government consumption as % of GDP = (Final consumption expenditure ÷ GDP) ×100.

- **Exports as % of GDP**

In theory, exports are the transfer of ownership of goods (under documents) from residents to non-residents of a country. In practice, exports of goods may result from the foreign movement of goods across customs borders and from the movement of other goods across the borders of its local territory. This includes direct purchases made by agencies outside the borders and individuals who are non-resident in that country. Since imports of goods of the country are based on the CIF value, the exports of this country's services include the costs of transport services and insurance provided by the country's resident producers.
Exports as % of GDP (total value of exports ÷ GDP) ×100.

- **Imports as % of GDP**

In theory, every transfer of ownership of goods and services from non-resident producers and services provided by residents of a country. In practice, imports of goods may result from the movement of goods inward across the customs borders of a country and other goods across the borders of its local territory. It includes direct purchases from abroad for government services and resident families. Since imports of goods are CIF-denominated, they include transport and insurance services from the exporting country to the importing country. The new system of national accounts for the year 1993 led to a fundamental change in this area. It evaluates imports according to (FOB) value, i.e., at the importing country's borders, to coordinate between the National Accounts System and the Balance of Payments Index.
Imports as % of GDP = (the total value of imports ÷ GDP) ×100.

- **Net foreign debt as % of GDP**

Foreign debt is a liability of the government, including the national government or one of its subsidiaries, including governmental and independent departments, agencies, and authorities. There are foreign liabilities on a private debtor guaranteed by a government authority, namely the government-guaranteed debt. There are liabilities on a private debtor that no government authority guarantees payment, and such liabilities in a whole constitute the sum of the gross foreign debt. Other forms are short-term debts whose repayment term does not exceed one year and long-term debts whose original or postponed term exceeds one year. The debt is usually paid either in foreign currency or by goods and services. The actual payments refer to the repayment of the principal and interest by servicing the foreign debt, which is an indicator that reflects the country's ability to pay its debts.
Net foreign debt as % of GDP = (Net foreign debt in national currency ÷ GDP) ×100.

- **Net official development assistance as % of GDP**

Official development assistance is grants and loans submitted to developing countries and undertaken by the official sector. Firstly, aimed at promoting economic development and economic well-being, and this aid is provided based on easy financial terms.

- **Government expenditure on the health sector as % of GDP**

Public expenditure on the health sector means current and capital expenditure of government budgets (local and central), external loans, grants or social insurance funds, external loans and grants, or social and health insurance funds. This indicator clarifies the formation of the public expenditure on the health of the gross domestic product. This expenditure includes the sums spent on curative and preventive health services, emergency aid, and family planning activities. Comparing this percentage concerning expenditure on other sectors shows that public expenditure efficiency could be corrected where applicable to identify deficiencies.

Government expenditure on the health sector as a percentage of GDP

=

(Public expenditure on health services ÷ GDP) × 100

- **Government expenditure on education as % of GDP**

Government expenditure on education includes all current and public investment expenditures from government budgets (central and local), loans, and external grants in addition to the subsidies submitted to private education.

Government expenditure on the education sector as a percentage of GDP

=

(Public expenditure on education services ÷ GDP) × 100

- **Government expenditure on defense as % of GDP**

Government expenditure on defense sector as a percentage of GDP

=

(Public expenditure on defense services ÷ GDP) × 100

- **Government expenditure on social assistance as % of GDP**

The social assistances aim to provide individuals and groups' basic needs to improve their economic and social conditions and provide care and protection for needy categories to enable individuals and families to develop their capabilities. The social assistances develop the standard of living, improve their quality of life, solve a problem, and rely on themselves and adapt to society.

Government expenditure on social assistances sector as a percentage of GDP

=

(Total of social assistances ÷ GDP) × 100

- **Exports/ Imports ratio (%)**

It is an indicator expressing the country's self-resources from its commodity and service exports for covering the expenditures of its imports.

Exports/ Imports ratio

=

(Value of goods and services exports in the state ÷ value of goods and services imports in the state)

- **Total government budget surplus/ deficit**

It is the increase or deficit in public revenues on public expenditures, whether current and capital types.

- **Total government budget surplus/ deficit (as % of GDP)**

The ratio of the increase or deficit of public revenues over public expenditures, whether current and capital types, is attributable to GDP multiplied by 100.

Definition of monetary variables

- **Currency in circulation**

It is represented in the nominal value of the cash circulating in public, i.e., outside the local banks' treasuries, equal to the source cash balances' nominal value in local banks' treasuries.

- **Money Supply in its narrow definition (MI)**

It represents the currency in circulation with the private sector's public plus deposits, government institutions, and semi-government institutions on-demand in Qatari riyals.

- **Semi Cash**

It represents the term deposits of the private sector and government and semi-government institutions (term savings) in Qatari riyals, in addition to deposits of the private sector, government institutions, and semi-government institutions in foreign currencies.

- **Certificates of Deposits**

It is negotiable securities, and the quasi-money includes the part of certificates of deposit issued by local banks and held by others (i.e., except for the part held by the banks)

- **Money Supply in its medium definition (M2)**

The money supply (M1) plus the quasi-money equals the net foreign assets' total and the banking system's net domestic assets.

- **Money supply in its broad definition (M3)**

It equals the money supply (M2) plus government deposits.

- **Claims on the private sector:**

It includes credit provided to the private sector, government, and semi-governmental institutions in addition to commercial banks 'investment in domestic non-governmental securities.

- **Credit Advances**

Includes all outstanding balances for all types of credit facilities and direct financing operations (overdraft, discounted securities, advances and loans, and any other facilities) provided to all economic sectors except for banks and financial institutions

- **Private Sector**

The other resident individuals, companies, corporations, and other legal entities than the public sector.

- **Government**

It means the ministries, government departments, and public institutions with attached budgets.

- **Local Banks**

They are the locally established wholesale, retail and specialized banks.

- **Other Deposit Liabilities with Local banks**

It refers to the term deposits which are due but uncovered by renewal instructions of the customer, the deposits of customers in the branches resulting from salaries paid by the government, institutions through the head office, funds owed to commission agents regarding letters of credit and salaries and funds transferred to some customers who do not have demand deposit accounts or who have accounts whose number is not mentioned and suspended accounts (example: unknown customer's address) and other liabilities.

- **Currency in Circulation Outside Banks**

It refers to the nominal value of the money in circulation held by the public, which is outside the treasuries of local banks and equal to the nominal value of the source money fewer money balances in local bank treasuries:

- Money in the fund
- Monetary authority deposits
- Bank reserves
- Demand deposits

- **Monetary survey liabilities - assets**

- Claims of Government
- Claims of Private Sector
- Monetary authority reserves from foreign Money
- Monetary gold
- Foreign banks
- Foreign bonds and bills treasury
- Special drawing rights deposits
- Others

A preliminary list of variables related to the monetary union that required a standard methodology to be prepared:

National Statistics

- **Gross domestic product at current prices**

First: GDP expenditure approach

It refers to the total final expenditures at purchaser' prices, including exported goods and services at FOB value fewer total imports valued at delivery prices on board at FOB price.

GDP expenditure approach = (private final consumption expenditure + government final consumption expenditure + gross fixed capital formation + change in inventory + exported goods and services + imported goods and services.

Second: the GDP income approach

It equals labor compensations, fewer subsidies on production and imports plus taxes, mixed gross income, and gross employment surplus.

GDP income approach = (labor compensations + fixed capital consumption + indirect taxes – subsidies + operating surplus).

Second: GDP output approach

The total of the resident producers' added values at the product price plus customs duties or the total output less the intermediate consumption plus the net taxes on products (taxes - subsidies) which are not included in the output value.

Gross domestic product GDP (by using production method) = Outputs - the intermediate consumption.

Second: GDP market prices:

(by using production method) The total gross values are added for all resident producers at market prices, plus taxes and fewer subsidies for imports.

The expenditure method is the total final expenses at buyers' prices, less all imports valued at vessels' delivery prices.

- **GDP by type of economic activity:**

The total values added and generated from each economic activity according to the used ISIC classifications and according to the limitation level of economic activity under consideration which plus (the total and customs duties for imports and less the financial services calculated in the financial sector from the total.

- **Sectorial shares of GDP (oil sector - the private sector except for the oil sector - the government sector except for the oil sector - import duties)**

The percentage of the participation of sectors (mentioned above) in the total GDP, including customs duties, fewer financial services calculated in the financial sector.

- **Total Consumption**

Including private Consumption and government Consumption. Consumption is defined generally as an activity established when the (corporate) organizational unit uses the goods or services to satisfy individual or group needs.

- Private Consumption

  Including consumption of resident households and consumption of resident non-profit institutions that are serving the household.

- Governmental Consumption

  The value spends by General Government to produce self-consuming goods and services, which means it equals the value of the Government's total production value less the total value of marketed and non-marketed sales, taking into consideration that the total government production value equals the total value of intermediate consumption of goods and services, employee compensation value, depreciation of fixed capital and net indirect taxes.

- **Total investment**

The public sector's investments set, the private sector, and the government sector, including total capital formations and inventory change.

- **Total capital formation:**

The fixed capital formation value, the change in inventory, and valuables made less the disposal of valuables.

- **Total exports of goods and services:**

  - **Exports of goods**

    According to the foreign trade system, exports mean all goods that were completely locally produced or manufactured, or subjected to manufacturing processes and changed their form and values and are intended for export abroad.

  - **Exports of services**

    Services provided by a resident to a non-resident consumer and include services of transport, travel, communications, construction, insurance, financial, computer services, information,

franchise rights, license fees, computer services, information, franchise rights, license fees, business services, personal, social, cultural and entertainment services, and government services.

- **Total imports of goods and services**
  - **(imports of goods)**

  It consists of materials imported by a non-resident to a resident, and usually, this is made by transferring their ownership from a non-resident to a resident. It includes goods for processing purposes, goods processed in foreign ports by local carriers, and non-monetary gold.
  - **Imports of services**

  It consists of services purchased by a non-resident from the resident, such as transport, tourism, communications, construction, insurance, financial services, computer services, information, franchise rights, license fees, other business services, personal, cultural, and entertainment services, and government services.

- **Export Oil**

The total comes from the geographical country's borders such as crude oil and natural gas and directs at other countries imported thereto.

- **Non - oil exports**

Total exports fewer exports of goods classified in Chapter 07 (mineral fuels, mineral oils and products of their distillation, bituminous materials, mineral waxes) of the Harmonized System (HS).

- **Oil Imports**

The total comes in the geographical country's borders, such as crude oil from other countries exported.

- **Net Factor Income from Abroad:**

The difference between the returns of income factors from outside the country and the returns of income factors transferred outside the country.

- **Gross National Product**

It is the total domestic product plus net production factor returns.

- **Oil Domestic Product**

It is the added value of the oil sector, which means it equals production value for that sector less than that sector's requirements.

- **Implicit Deflator of G.D.P:**

It is a statistical tool by which the real GDP is estimated, i.e., the domestic product which is not affected by the prices.

Government Budget
Total Revenue plus Grants from abroad

- **Total Revenue**

Revenue represents all resources, whether oil or non-oil resources, such as tax and customs resources and other resources obtained by the government.

- **Current Revenue**

  - (Tax Revenue)

  It is all tax revenue collected by the government and imposed by the law, whether direct or indirect.

  - (Non- Tax Revenue)

  It is the revenue that the government obtains from corporate surpluses and central bank surpluses, and other non-tax revenues.

  - (Oil Revenue)

  It is the government's revenues from oil and gas surpluses.

- **Capital Revenue**

The interest earned on the capital is owned and received in exchange for the saved funds' capital.

- **Grants from abroad**

  - (Current Grants)

  Grants obtained by the state from abroad in the form of grants of various forms.

  - (Capital Grants)

  Grants obtained by the state from abroad in the form of capital, i.e., long-term goods (capital).

- **Total governmental expenditure minus interest payments**
- **Total Expenditure**

  - (Current Expenditure)

  Expenditures that the government spends on goods and services within a year represent goods and service requirements.

  - (Capital Expenditure)

  Capital additions represent the state's expenditures on long-term goods, with a useful life of more than a year.

- **Total Deficit / Surplus**

(Percent of surplus/ deficit to G.D.P %)

- **Finance the deficit**
  - Finance the deficit from local
  Finance the deficit from local means finance the deficit in the state's general budget through securities that constitute a government's debt and financed by the local community members.
  - Finance the deficit from abroad
  Finance the deficit from local means finance the deficit in the state's general budget through external sources in loans or grants.
- **Total debt**
  - Total Debt based on general government
  - Total Debt based on central government

Chapter 2:
Foreign Trade Statistics

Foreign Trade

- **Foreign World**

It is the lands and economic regions located outside the state's sovereignty and subject to other states' sovereignty.

- **Custom Region**

It is the land in which the state's customs law applies.

- **Customs port:**

It is the border crossing in which the state's customs law applies and includes the port of entry or port of exit, and it is subject to the sovereignty of the state under the supervision of customs.

- **Means of transportation:**

It is the international transportation method for goods and commodities and includes land, sea, and air transportation.

- **Country of origin:**

It means the state in which the goods were produced or manufactured according to specific standards to apply customs tariffs, quantitative restrictions, or any other trade-related measures.

- **Country of Destination:**

The goods' final destination without any commercial transaction occurred before its arrival to this country, not the country where the goods stop during its transit.

- **Import:**

According to the foreign trade system, imports mean all goods and commodities imported into the countries to cover local needs, which shall be subject to all the customs procedures followed in terminating the import of a good.

- **Exports**

According to the foreign trade system, exports mean all goods that were completely locally produced or manufactured, or subjected to manufacturing processes and changed their form and values and are intended for export abroad.

- **National Exports**

According to the foreign trade system, national exports are completely locally produced or manufactured or subjected to manufacturing processes and changed their form and values and are intended for export abroad after completing customs procedures.

- **Re-export:**

Re-exports are goods originally imported, cleared through customs formalities, and then re-exported without undergoing any transformation leading to change in shape or value. Re-exports are not considered to be Qatari production or manufacture.

- **Temporary Export of Goods (for Foreign Supply)**

Exporting free goods to be traded in a customs territory temporarily for manufacturing, supplying or foreign repair, therefore they are re-imported with full or partial relief from import duties and taxes.

- **Imports of Goods**

All goods imported into the country to cover local needs and all customs procedures followed in the customs release of imported goods are made, whether they are subject to customs duties or relief.
The value of good imports shall be calculated in the national currency and based on (CIF) and includes the value of the goods at their place of production plus freight and insurance fees at the time of arrival to the customs center.

- **Exports Value – Free on Board (FOB)**

The value of exported goods is determined based on the FOB value (free on board). FOB-type values include the transaction value of the goods and the value of services to deliver the goods to the exporting country's borders.

- **Cost Insurance and Freight (CIF)**

The value of imports is calculated based on the values of the type of cost, insurance, and freight (CIF). CIF-type values include the transaction value of the goods, the value of services made to deliver the goods to the exporting country's borders, and the value of services made for delivering goods from the exporting country's borders importing country.

- **Statistical Manual:**

It consists of replacing the good description with meaningful numerical symbols for this information to be categorized in statistical tables that can be used for various statistical purposes. The statistical evidence used in foreign trade statistics is the harmonized system for categorizing goods.

- **Net weight:**

It means the entire weight of the goods, excluding the weight of packaging materials.

- **Gross Weight:**

It means the entire weight of the goods, including the weight of packaging materials.

- **Temporary Release of goods (for foreign supply):**

The importation of certain goods into a customs territory with exemption from customs duties and taxes. Such go should be intended to be re-exported within a certain period after being processed, processed or repaired.

- **Temporary Release of goods (subject to re-exporting at the Same Condition)**

The importation of certain goods into a customs territory with exemption from customs duties and taxes. Such goods shall be imported for a specific purpose and intended for re-exportation within a certain period and without any change, except for natural depreciation attributable to the use of the goods.

- **Re-Importing of goods (at the Same Condition)**

It means the customs procedure according to which the previously exported goods may be introduced for internal use and free from import duties and taxes, provided that any funds due as a result of returning, relieving fees, taxes, any subsidies, or other funds granted regarding export are paid, or conditional relief thereof.

- **Balance of Trade**

The difference between the total value of good exports and imports. When the value of exports is greater, it is said that there is a surplus in the balance of trade, and when the value of imports is greater, it is said that there is a deficit in the balance of trade.

- **Trade volume:**

The total value of exports and imports within a certain period.

- **Transit Trade:**

It means the customs procedure according to which goods are transported under customs control from one to another.

- **Free Zone**

Part of the territory of the state where any good submitted in general. As far as import duties and taxes are considered outside the customs territories and not subject to normal customs control. A distinction can be made between free trade zones and free industrial zones. In free trade zones, the authorized operations are generally limited to the necessary operations.

To keep goods and regular processing forms to improve their marketing quality and packaging, or prepare them for shipment. As for free industrial zones, supplying operations are authorized, and the definition states that goods are not subject to customs control.

- **Partner country:**

It means the state that has economic dealings, to which it is exported and imported. Under those transactions, the value of exports and imports, the trade volume between the two states, the balance of trade, and the most important goods exported to customs control are estimated.

- **Net trade exchange rate:**

Net trade exchange rate (= Index number to average value of exports unit ÷ Index number to an average value of imports unit) × 100.

- **Gross exchange rate:**

Gross exchange rate (= Index number to average quantity of exports ÷ Index number to average quantity of imports) × 100.

- **Transit Cargo:**

It means transporting goods under customs control from the imported mode of transport to the exporting mode of transport within the area of a single customs office, which is the office of both import and export, and this procedure does not apply to goods that are subject, upon their arrival, to the customs territories of a country, customs procedure (such as customs transit), it shall be transferred from one mode of transport to another during the validity of this procedure. Customs process this transport under the applicable procedure ... It also does not apply to movable goods by mail or passenger bags.

Chapter 3:
Prices Statistics

Prices and Index Numbers

- **Goods and Services**

The main goods and services that the household consumer most consumes for household purposes.

1. Goods:

Material things in demand and whose ownership rights can be proven. Their ownership can be transferred between individuals and institutions through dealing in the market.

2. Services:

Un-independent units whose ownership rights can be proven, and it cannot be commercialized separately from their production, services, and harmonized outputs on demand, and usually consist of changes in the conditions of consuming units that are achieved through the activities of the producers based on the demand of consumers, and at the time when their product is completed. They must be supplied to consumers and consumed at the time of production.

- **Basket of Goods and Services**

The sample of goods and services represents all the goods and services included in the index basket. In the consumer price index, this basket of goods represents all the goods and services purchased by households.

- **The relative importance of goods and services:**

The percentage of the expenditure share on goods or services out of total expenditure for all goods and services in the consumer basket.

- **Price Unit**

The unit to determine the weight, size, and quantity of the sale of materials (such as kilograms, packages, liters ... etc.)

- **Price**

It is defined not only as a unit value of a product whose quantities are completely harmonized but also in some other characteristics.

- **Price Averages**

It is the value of the prices of a good divided by some quotations. Average prices are used in preparing comparative studies of the prices of similar goods in the world's countries.

- **Average prices of goods and services:**

A statistical measure of changes in the average prices with a specification, a fixed and specific period.

- **Permanence:**

Ensuring the point of sale continues to be active for a long period.

- **Frequency**:

Purchasing movement at the point of sale.

- **Index Number**

The index number is defined as a relative number that measures the change in one or more phenomena. It is obtained by the ratio of the value of the phenomenon in the comparison period to its value in the base period.

- **Price Index Number**

An index number is a relative number that measures the change in prices of a group of goods and services. It is obtained by the ratio of the prices of goods and services in the comparison period to their prices in the base period.

- **Cost of living index:**

A statistical measure of changes in the prices of a fixed market basket consists of goods and services.

- **Consumer price index;**

The weighted accounting average of the change values in the prices of a goods and services basket is called the index basket between two time periods.

- **Weighting Consumer Prices:**

For each good, the ratio of the population's expenditure on the good to the total public expenditure thereof. It depends on Esperian methodology in calculating the index since the weights on the application side are available for the base period and not for the comparison period. One of the most important uses of the index number is an implicit deflator of GDP.

- **Producer Price Index (PPI);**

An indicator that measures the prices of produced goods in the comparison period concerning their prices in the base period.

- **Wholesale Price Index:**

The number that measures the average changes in the prices of goods and services sold in the state's primary markets.

- **Export Price Index**

An indicator that measures the change in prices of goods exported abroad compared to their prices in the base period.

- **Import Price Index**

An indicator that measures the changes in the prices of goods imported abroad in the comparison period relative to their prices in the base period.

- **Building Material Price Index (BMPI)**

An indicator that measures the changes in the prices of building materials in the comparison period relative to their prices in the base period.

- **Average Unit Value Index:**

It is a type of foreign trade price indicator that shows only the relationship between the comparison period's values and the base period's values.

- **Relative importance of sectors and categories;**

Each sector and class from a representative percentage is included in the index number's composition.

- **Change:**

It is the rate of change between a current period and a previous period, and calculated as follows:

Change = (Current period average- Previous period average) ÷ Previous period average) ×100.

- **Quarterly change rates:**

The amount of the relative change in the number within the current quarter compared to the previous quarter.

- **Annual change rates:**

The amount of the relative change in the number within the current period compared to the previous year's corresponding period.

- **Simple Price Index - (Price levels);**

The simple price index is calculated by dividing the prices of the goods included in its composition in the comparison period on the aggregate of the same goods' prices in the base period, then multiplying the division by 100.

$$\text{Simple Price Index Number} = (\sum P1 \div \sum P0) \times 100$$

Where P0: the price of the commodity in the base year.
P1: is the price of the commodity in the year of comparison.

- **Weighted Index**

To avoid the Simple Price Index, which gives equal importance to the goods included in the index's composition. Weighted indicesshall be prepared to weigh the index composition's goods by their relative importance (weight). The goods included in this number's composition are weighted regarding their relative importance in the family's good expenditure basket in the consumer price index. The source of these weights is a survey of family expenditures and income, and there are several types of indices, including the following indexes:

1. Weighted index in base year quantities;

According to lasper's formula, the goods included in the composition of the index are weighted according to their relative importance (weight) in the base year; for example, in the case of the export index number, the goods included in the combination are weighted according to the importance of the exported goods from the total exported goods that are included in the export index number.

$$\text{Lasper number of prices} = (\sum P1\ Q\ 0 \div \sum P0\ Q\ 0) \times 100$$

Where:
P0 is the commodity price in the base year.
P1 is the price of the commodity in the year of comparison.
Q0 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the base year.

2. weighted index of years in comparison with paache number of prices;

According to the paache formula, the goods included in the index's composition are weighted according to their relative importance (weight) in the year of comparison. For example, in the imports index, the goods included in the composition are weighted according to the importance of the imported goods from the total imported goods in the year of comparison and included in the imports index's composition.

$$\text{Paache number of prices} = = (\sum P1\ Q\ 1 \div \sum P0\ Q\ 1) \times 100$$

Where:
P0 is the commodity price in the base year.
Q1 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the base year.

P1 is the price of the commodity in the year of comparison.

3. Best price index (Fisher price);

According to Fischer's formula, the index is composited by calculating the lasper and paache price index's geometric mean.

$$100 * \sqrt{\frac{\sum P1\,Q1}{\sum P0\,Q1} * \frac{\sum P1\,Q0}{\sum P0\,Q0}}$$

Fisher-Price =

Where:P0 is the commodity price in the base year.

P1 is the price of the commodity in the year of comparison.
Q1 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the year of comparison.
Q0 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the base year.

4. Weighted index in base year and year comparison quantities (for prices);

According to the Adgorth formula, the index's composition's goods are weighted according to the arithmetic mean or the geometric mean of the relative importance (weight) in the base year and the year of comparison. For example, in the import index, the composition's goods are weighted according to the importance of imported goods from the total imported goods in the base year, the year of comparison, and the imports index composition.

Weighted Index=

$$(\sum P0\ (Q1+ Q0) \div \sum P1(Q1+Q0)) \times 100$$

P0 is the commodity price in the base year.
P1 is the price of the commodity in the year of comparison.
Q1 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the year of comparison.
Q0 is the quantity (weight) of the commodity in the base year.

- Estate Price Index

A statistical tool to measure the relative change in estate prices between two time periods.

- Relative importance of the real estate:

The ratio of the real estate category total transaction value to all real estate items total transaction values in the base year.

- Price of comparison for real estate prices:

It is the price per square meter registered for the real estate category in the current period.

- **Price of the base period for real estate prices:**

The price per square meter registered for the real estate category in a previous period compared to the current price (in the base year).

- **Base year;**

The year or period whose prices are attributed to the comparison year or the comparison period. When choosing the base year, it shall be considered a normal period characterized by stability and distance from abnormal circumstances such as economic crises and wars and relatively close to the comparison period, usually twelve months. It can be taken based on fixed or dynamic. Therefore their prices are attributed to the previous prices only.

- **Comparable Year**

The year or period in which its prices are attributed to the year's base prices to measure price change and inflation.

- **Base Price**

It is the good or service's recorded price in a previous period in which the current price is compared to it.

- **Comparable Price**

It is the recorded price of the good or service in the current period.

- **POS;**

They are the establishments or units that collect data on the prices of goods and services included in the basket of goods, such as retail stores as groceries and clothing stores, in addition to shops provide various services to the consumer, such as physician services and rental units (apartment, villa, floor from a villa, public house) and other service shops.

- **Shadow Sample**

Set of points that are returned when a primary point of sale needs to be replaced because the price could not be obtained for any reason, such as the final closure of the shop or non-availability of the good permanently.

- **Outlet Sample**

The set of selected stores or institutions from which the prices of goods and services included in the price index basket are collected.

- **Weight**

The relative importance of the goods and services is included in the composition of the price index.

- **Chain Index**

It means combining two consecutive series of price monitoring operations or price indicators that overlap in one or more periods by rearranging one of them. The intervention period's value is the same in the two series by combining them into a single continuous basket.

- **Quality Change**

It refers to the process of adjusting the observed prices of a product to eliminate the effect of any change in the quality of the mentioned product overtime in which the pure price change can be determined.

- **Pure Price Change**

The change in a good or service is not due to any change in the quality. When the quality changes, the pure price change shall be the price change remaining after removing the estimated contribution of the change in quality to the observed price change.

- **Inflation**

The increase in the general level of prices of goods and services during a specific period. Inflation is also defined as an impairment in the actual value of money (currency) when the general level of prices increases. The goods and services purchased per monetary unit (currency) will diminish.

- **Inflation Rate**

It is the average rate of change in consumer prices between two time periods, the first is called the base period, and the second is called the comparison period. The calculation of the inflation rate is based on the consumer price index. Whenever the CPI rises, this indicates the negative impact of the change in prices on the different groups of society, especially those with wages, salaries, and fixed incomes in general. By comparing this rate with the interest rate on savings, it can be inferred whether the real interest rate is negative or positive. The effect of real interest rates on an individual's tendency to save.

Inflation = (price index for the current year or period - price index for the previous year or period) ÷ index for the previous year or period) ×100.

- **The contracted;**

It results from current prices on fixed prices, which measures price changes in the economy and inflation. It is calculated as the percentage of increase or decrease in the contracted from year to year.

- **Purchasing Power Parity (PPP)**

Purchasing Power Parities between two countries is a measure of the number of currency units, local Power Purchasing Parity required to purchase a specified amount of the same goods and services as a currency in the comparable country.

Chapter 4:
Industry Statistics

General Definitions

- **Establishment**

A project or part of a project with a fixed location that performs one or more economic activities under one management can have regular accounts. The project holder may be a natural or legal person.

- **Establishment Category;**

It is the state of establishment in terms of being (single, main center, managementoffices and auxiliary units of the branch)

1. Individual: An entity representing a stand-alone economic unit, i.e., it is not affiliated with main office and has no branches.
2. Headquarter: An establishment in which the public administration is located, which practices an activity or economic activities, and is followed by a branch or other branches within the state.
3. Administration Offices and Assisting Units: The locations of the central administration offices, such as the headquarters, the electronic account management, and others that mainly serve the institution and its various branches and do not carry out any economic activity in them other than the self-service of the institution and its branches.
4. Local branch has an independent data: It is an enterprise affiliated to major center that conducts its activities within the state, a sales office or exhibition may represent it... etc., and has independent financial statements.
5. Foreign company branch hasan independent data: An entity operating within the state while its headquarters or registered company is outside the state and has independent financial data.
6. Local branch has no independent data: It is an establishment affiliated to headquarters that conducts its activities within the state, a sales office or exhibition may represent it... etc., and has no independent financial data.
7. Foreign company branch has no independent data: An establishment operating within the state while its headquarters or registered company is outside the state and has no independent financial data.

- **Establishment Status**

It means a statement of the establishment's current status in terms of origins practice. The state of establishment is classified as follows:

1. (Active): The establishment normally practices its activity at the census time.
2. (Closed): It is the enterprise that practices its economic activity, but it was found closed throughout the census period for any reason, and it will practice its activities, including the establishments under construction.
3. (Other): The entity that stopped practicing its activity due to bankruptcy or the owner's desire to liquidate it. The establishment at the time of the census is under liquidation and exit from the market.

- **Legal Status**

The establishments' legal status aims to profit and include Sole Proprietorship Company/ Individual Owned Business, Partnership companies, limited partnership companies, limited liability companies, and joint-stock companies.

1. Sole Proprietorship Company/ Individual Owned Business: A sole proprietorship company means every economic activity the capital of which is fully owned by one natural person or corporate entity.

2. Partnership Company: A company consisting of two or more persons and registered with an official contract (each partner is a Joint Party), i.e., a guarantor for other partners in Partnership with them, and each of them shall be responsible for the company's financial obligations within the limits of the company's paid-up capital as well as its properties.

3. Limited Partnership Company: A company consisting of two or more persons, registered with an official contract, and contains two teams of partners: dormant partner and active partner. The company may consist of one partner from each team. The dormant partners are partners whose names are mentioned in the company contract in their capacity; they are responsible for the company's financial liabilities, limited to the extent of their shares in the capital. As for the active partners, their liability is not limited, as are the active partners in Partnership companies.

4. Stock Partnership Company: A company registered with an official contract, and it consists of a team of active partners and a team of dormant partners, in its capacity as a Limited Partnership Company, except that the share of the dormant partners' team in the capital shares in which to subscribe, and the names of these shareholders are not mentioned in the company contract, and these shareholders are not asked for the company's financial obligations, except within the limits of the value of the shares they contributed to.

5. Limited Liability Company:

A company whose incorporation requires the following basic conditions:

- It consists of two or more partners with the official contract, and the number of partners in it does not exceed the number stipulated by the laws of the concerned state, and shares mention them in the company contract.
- The company's capital shall not be less than an amount determined by the concerned state's laws.

Each of the partners shall be responsible for its financial obligations to the extent of its stock in the capital only.

The company shall not engage in insurance, banking, savings, receiving deposits, or investing money for others' accounts in general.

- The company is established for a specific period, and the period is stipulated in the company's Articles of Association.
- The company's commercial name shall be followed by the phrase Limited Liability (LLC), meaning that this type of company may be known from its address or trade name.

6. **Joint-stock Company:** A company whose capital is divided into equal shares that can be traded, and its shares are offered for public subscription. A shareholder is only liable to the extent of their contribution to the company's capital. The number of founders or shareholders must not be less than five persons. The founders are required to subscribe to shares not less than 20% and not more than 60% of the company's capital. No founder may subscribe to more than the percentage specified by the company's articles of incorporation. Each joint-stock company

must have a name that reflects its purpose and it may not bear the name of a natural person unless the company's purpose is to invest in a registered patent in the name of that person, or if the company acquires a commercial establishment and takes its name. In all cases, the name of the company must be followed by the phrase 'Qatari Joint Stock Company.' The capital of a joint-stock company offering its shares for public subscription must not be less than ten million Qatari riyals.

7. Private Joint-stock Company: A company whose capital consists of shares of equal value that are not underwritten in public subscription and are not negotiable. Subscription is underwritten to a limited number of persons; usually, the founders and the shareholder's liability does not exceed the limits of its stock of the shares in the company's capital.

8. Foreign Company Branch: a licensed company in the state is a foreign establishment branch and usually has the same name as the parent company. According to the parent company's legal entity, the parent company shall pay all financial obligations to the company's branch within the state in the event of any financial obligations to others.

9. Governmental Company: a company directly owned by the state, whether linked to its general budget or has an independent budget.

10. Joint venture Company: The Particular Partnership Company shall consist of two or more persons to carry out commercial or civil business. It is an implied company that does not apply to others and does not have a legal personality. The registration procedures shall not be subject to the commercial or monthly term. The Particular Partnership Company shall not issue shares or negotiable bonds.

- **Establishment Sector:**

It means the sector to which the firm belongs in terms of ownership.

1. **Government Sector**: The Government sector consists of institutional units that are controlled by the government and primarily engaged in the provision of public goods and services, redistribution of income, and economic regulation. The government sector includes general government units (central, state, and local government entities) and public corporations engaged in non-market production. General government units provide services such as public administration, education, healthcare, and infrastructure, typically funded by the country.
2. **Mixed Sector:** This sector includes entities in which the government holds less than 50% of voting rights or equivalent decision-making authority, and therefore does not have the ability to control public policies or strategic decisions, as defined by the System of National Accounts (SNA). These entities operate according to market mechanisms, where goods and services are produced and sold at economically significant prices, ensuring a balance between public and private interests.
3. **Private Sector – State-Owned Enterprises (SOE):** Any undertaking recognised by national law as an enterprise, and in which the state exercises ownership or control, should be considered as an SOE. This includes joint stock companies, limited liability companies and partnerships limited by shares. Moreover, statutory corporations, with their legal personality established through specific legislation, should be considered as SOEs if their purpose and activities, or large parts of their activities, are of an economic nature.
4. **Pure Private Sector:** The private sector includes institutional units that operate entirely without any government control or influence, in accordance with the standards set by the United Nations System of National Accounts (SNA). In these entities, the government holds no ownership stake and does not exercise any financial influence that could impact public policy or the organization's specific programs. Consequently, decision-making processes and strategic directions are determined entirely by private sector actors, who operate in competitive market environments where prices are set at economically significant levels. This complete independence from government intervention ensures that operational activities, investments, and management are solely subject to market forces and private capital mechanisms.

5. **Diplomatic or International Activities Sector**: It shall include establishments that carry out the diplomatic or consular activity for other countries (such as embassies, consulates, etc.) and establishments belonging to international and regional organizations.

- **Declared Capital**

It is the capital declared and approved by the official authorities for the establishments that aim for profit.

- **Paid-in Capital**

It is this part of the nominal capital that effectively paid for the conduct of the economic activity.

- **Micro Enterprises**

Micro Enterprises are defined as companies registered in accordance with the laws of the State of Qatar that employ 1 to 5 workers in the agriculture, creative industries, manufacturing, trade, and other services sectors, with an annual turnover of less than QAR 1 million for agriculture and creative industries, and less than QAR 3 million for manufacturing, trade, and other services. In the construction sector, a micro enterprise employs 1 to 10 workers, with an annual turnover of less than QAR 3 million. This definition is limited to autonomous private and profit seeking enterprises and excludes ministries, public bodies and institutions, diplomatic bodies, public welfare institutions and establishments owned by public bodies and corporations and companies in which the State is a shareholder.

- **Small Enterprises**

Small Enterprises are defined as companies registered in accordance with the laws of the State of Qatar that employ 6 to 30 workers in the agriculture and creative industries sectors, with an annual turnover of QAR 1 million to less than QAR 20 million. In the manufacturing, trade, and other services sectors, a small enterprise employs 6 to 50 workers, and in the construction sector, it employs 11 to 50 workers, with annual turnovers between QAR 3 million and less than QAR 20 million in all these sectors. This definition is limited to autonomous private and profit seeking enterprises and excludes ministries, public bodies and institutions, diplomatic bodies, public welfare institutions and establishments owned by public bodies and corporations and companies in which the State is a shareholder.

- **Medium Enterprises**

Medium Enterprises are defined as companies registered in accordance with the laws of the State of Qatar that employ 31 to 250 workers in the agriculture sector, 51 to 250 workers in manufacturing, construction, trade, and other services sectors, and 31 to 100 workers in the creative industries sector. The annual turnover for medium enterprises across all sectors ranges from QAR 20 million to QAR 100 million. This definition is limited to autonomous private and profit seeking enterprises and excludes ministries, public bodies and institutions, diplomatic bodies, public welfare institutions and establishments owned by public bodies and corporations and companies in which the State is a shareholder.

- **Startup Company**

Startup companies are entrepreneurial ventures that rely on external capital from investors or government funds like Qatar Development Bank (QDB) to build innovative, scalable, and growth-focused businesses. These companies typically operate within their early stages, generally within the first 1-3 years of establishment, as commonly defined by organizations like the OECD. These companies are a key driver of entrepreneurship and often benefit from facilitation measures during their establishment. Startups are often technology-driven, equipped with functional prototypes, and operate on a scalable, duplicable, and customizable business model. These companies have not been previously listed or regulated by authorities like the Qatar Financial Markets Authority (QFMA), and they typically aim for acquisition or an IPO and

operate in sectors like technology, fintech, clean energy, and life sciences.

- **Main Economic Activity**

The establishment's activity achieves the largest share in the total value of the establishment's production.

Main Economic Activity:
It means the activity or other activities that the establishment practices besides the main activity.

Employment (Employees):
Employees are all those workers who hold paid employment jobs, which are those where the incumbents hold employment contracts which give them a basic remuneration not directly dependent upon the revenue of the unit for which they work. The rate of employees is the share of employers in total employment, and the Employees are classified according to the following:

1. Working Proprietors:
It means the possessing individuals or owners of capital who work in the establishment, whether in return for a paid or unpaid wage.

2. Working Proprietors:
It means the employers or their partners who work for the Individual Establishment or the Partnership of the persons in full or part of the time provided that it is not less than a third of the time, and they do not receive a regular wage for their work.

3. Paid Workers:
It means the individuals who work in the Establishment for a wage, whether they are permanent or part-time employees, including the number of employees absent from work for temporary reasons such as regular and sick leave.

- **Share of Employees in Social Security Installments:**

It means the money deducted from workers' salaries for their participation in the Social Security system.

- **Share of Establishment in Social Security Installments:**

It means the share that the establishment shall bear for its employees' benefit and shared in the social security system.

- **Other Activity Revenues:**

It means all the establishment's revenues due to it carrying out secondary economic activities other than the head's activity. This establishment cannot separate the production requirements for the secondary activities from the activity of the head.

- **Commodity requirements:**

  - **Raw Materials:** It means all raw materials purchased and consumed within the year in achieving production or service delivery.
  - **Packing and Packaging materials:** expenses of the establishment within the year on packing materials and packages such as wrapping papers, paper, plastic bags, carton boxes, wooden boxes, and fabrics, etc.
  - **Fuel, and oils the value of the establishment:** the value of the fuel, oils, and powers consumed by the establishment within the year.
  - **Electricity:** the value of the electricity consumed by the establishment within the year.
  - **Water:** the value of the water consumed by the establishment within the year.

- **Spare parts, tools, and consumables:** means all that the establishment spent on spare parts and the number and instruments necessary to maintain the efficiency of the equipment, machinery, and equipment within the year.
- **Writing tools and publications:** the expenses of the establishment within the year on writing tools and publications.

- **Service requirements:**

1. Maintenance charges: includes all expenses that the establishment spent to maintain the productive efficiency of machinery, equipment, means of transportation, furniture, or any repair expenditure and ongoing maintenance.

2. Transport, fright, and unloading services: It means all expenses that the establishment spent during its activities within the year. The cost of transportation expenditure and travel allowance for the establishment's employees are recorded.

3. Rental of equipment and means of transportation: It means the expenses that the establishment incurred in return for renting equipment and transportation within the year.

- **Added Value:**

The difference between the value of outputs and the value of intermediate inputs used in production. It represents the contribution of labor and capital to economic activity and is measured in current prices (nominal terms) or constant prices (adjusted for inflation). Value Added at Current Prices reflects the actual market value of production, including price changes over time. Value Added at Constant Prices removes the effects of inflation, allowing for comparisons of real economic performance. It is a key component of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) and can be analyzed by industry or sector.

- **Depreciation**

The fixed assets that are owned and used by the establishment as a result of the impairment, during the accounting period, in the current value, and the value of fixed assets that are destroyed by military actions, physical damage, or old or damage resulting from normal or extraordinary accidents such as natural disasters, are excluded.

- **Depreciation of fixed capital;**

Total fixed capital formation to obtain a negative prescription or normal wear and tear. This depreciation may be deducted from production during the accounting period due to material deterioration, Impairment or disposal of fixed assets used in the net fixed capital formation.

- **Taxes on Output and Imports (Indirect Taxes):**

The use of goods and services usually used as costs (for goods and services) related to production, sale and purchase, or the government. The taxes imposed on producers include cash or compulsory in-kind amounts of money that the establishment pays for production and include customs fees.

- **Net Taxes on products and imports:**

It is equal to the value of taxes on products and imports less the value of production subsidies.

- **Fixed Assets;**

This means the productive assets that are used repeatedly or continuously in production processes for no less than one year and do not include lands, mines reserves, forests and other similar physical assets that cannot be reproduced, and fixed assets as well as establishments, machinery and equipment, agricultural and animal assets that are used Frequently or continuously, such as fruit trees, breeding animals, fattening, dairy production and traction, as well as intangible assets, such as computer programs and original technical works used in production.

- **Current Assets;**

The group of assets that may be converted into cash within the fiscal year or the operating cycle, whichever is longer.

- **Securities;**

Any equity, semantics, or known data is securities, whether local or foreign, such as shares and bonds.

- **Additions Capita;**

It represents the expenses spent within the year on fixed assets such as machinery, equipment, buildings, lands, transportation, furniture, and other similar tangible assets for use in the production of goods and services.

- **Operating Surplus;**

It means the total production based on the product's value less intermediate consumption (inputs of commodity and services) based on the buyer's cost, compensation of workers, depreciation of fixed capital, net of indirect taxes (Indirect taxes fewer production subsidies).

- **Inventory**

It is the market value of the inventory of finished or semi-finished goods at a certain point. This includes the inventory of products produced by the establishment and still kept before further processing or selling or supplying them to other establishments or using them in other ways. Besides, the inventory of products which the establishment obtain other establishments for using them for intermediate depreciation or reselling them without further processing.

- **Stock Profits**

A form of property income that shareholders are entitled to due to depositing their money for the corporations.

- **Capital profits**

Profits are resulting from selling shares at a price higher than the purchase of shares.

- **Property Income**

The income that the owner of a financial asset or a tangible non-product asset receives in return for providing funds to another institutional unit or placing the tangible asset at the disposal of another institutional unit. This means that the owners of financial assets and non-productive tangible assets receive property income mainly from land and subsoil assets. That is acquired upon placing these assets at the disposal of other institutional units. The owners of land and subsoil assets put these assets at the disposal of other units by concluding lease contracts, and what is paid in return for the rent is property income in the form of rent.

Industry Statistics

- **Factory;**

It is an economic unit of industrial production units with a fixed location subject to one management through which units are produced for final use or used as raw materials to produce other units.

- **Production;**

It is those activities related to providing goods and services through the conversion of inputs into outputs. It is defined as converting raw materials into consumables in their final form in goods and services to achieve a material return. The production process is also defined as the movement of production components to satisfy society's desires. The production process depends on the raw materials conversion process phases, through exchange and consumer process.

- **Raw Materials;**

It represents production inputs or raw materials that are sustainable in the production. These materials were not yet processed. It may enter into the production of other units, in whole or in part.

- **Fabricated Materials;**

It means materials introduced into some production processes may enter into the production of other units, in whole or in part.

- **Production Inputs;**

It means the raw materials, raw materials, and supplies used and necessary in the production process.

- **Production Outputs;**

It includes all the final or intermediate products, whether they are primary or secondary products, and the units include expendable and no- expendable products.

- **Quarrying and Mining;**

The process of quarrying of mining natural ores that exist underground, or on its surface as solid materials (such as coal, stone, or sand), or as liquid materials (for example, crude oil), or as gaseous materials (such as natural gas).

- **Mining and quarrying activities**

Mining and Quarrying Activities are defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC), Revision 4, published in 2008. It corresponds to Section B, covering Divisions 05 to 09, which include:

- Division 05: Mining of coal and lignite - The extraction of solid fossil fuels.
- Division 06: Extraction of crude petroleum and natural gas - Activities related to the production of crude oil and natural gas.
- Division 07: Mining of metal ores - The mining and preparation of metal ores.
- Division 08: Other mining and quarrying - Extraction of minerals not classified elsewhere, such as stone, sand, clay, and other building materials.
- Division 09: Mining support service activities - Services related to mining, such as drilling, exploration, and other support activities.

This sector involves the extraction of natural resources from the earth, whether in solid, liquid, or gaseous form, and includes related services.

- **Non-Hydrocarbon Sector;**

The non-hydrocarbon sector includes all economic activities outside the extraction and production of crude petroleum, natural gas, and related hydrocarbons. In Qatar, the hydrocarbon sector is approximated by Mining and Quarrying (ISIC Section B), while the non-hydrocarbon sector encompasses all other ISIC sections, including Manufacturing (C - excluding ISIC C19 – Manufacture of coke and refined petroleum products), Construction (F), Services (G to U), and Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishing (A). This classification underscores the economic activities contributing beyond hydrocarbon extraction.

- **Manufacturing;**

The physical or chemical transformation of materials or components into new products, whether by power or hand-powered machines or done in or outside the factory. It includes the repair and installation of machinery, including transportation, except for cars.

- **Manufacturing Sector;**

The Manufacturing Sector is defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC), Revision 4, published in 2008. It corresponds to Section C, covering Divisions 10 to 33, which include:

- Division 10-12: Manufacture of food products, beverages, and tobacco products
- Division 13-15: Manufacture of textiles, wearing apparel, and leather products

- Division 16-18: Manufacture of wood, paper, and printing products
- Division 19-22: Manufacture of coke, refined petroleum products, chemicals, pharmaceuticals, rubber, and plastic products
- Division 23-25: Manufacture of non-metallic mineral products, basic metals, and fabricated metal products
- Division 26-30: Manufacture of computer, electronic, optical products, electrical equipment, machinery, and transport equipment
- Division 31-33: Manufacture of furniture and other manufacturing activities, including repair and installation of machinery and equipment

- **Electricity and Water;**

This section includes everything related to generating and distributing electricity, purifying and distributing water by all means.

- **Food And Beverage Services;**

Food and Beverage Services refer to services classified under the Central Product Classification (CPC) Version 2.1, Division 63 covering groups CPC 633 (Food-serving services) and CPC 634 (Beverage-serving services), which align as the main outputs of ISIC Section I: Food and beverage serving activities (ISIC Division 56). These commodities include prepared meals, snacks, and beverages intended for immediate consumption, whether served in restaurants, cafés, bars, catering services, or mobile food vendors. The sector produces goods and services for both on-premises and off-premises consumption, including takeaway and delivery.

- **Accommodation Services;**

Accommodation Services refer to services classified under the Central Product Classification (CPC) Version 2.1, Division 63 covering groups CPC 631 (Room or unit accommodation services for visitors) and CPC 632 (Room or unit accommodation services for longer-term stays), which align as the main outputs of ISIC Section I: Accommodation Activities (ISIC Division 55). These services providing short-term lodging to visitors, such as hotels, motels, resorts, and similar establishments and services offering lodging for extended periods, such as serviced apartments, residential hotels, or other accommodations providing self-contained units with facilities for cooking and living.

Financial and Insurance

- **Output account in banking**

Total calculated banking service (earned interests, commissions, other banking service revenues and income paid revenues+ Stock dividends and bond yields+ Other output.)

- **Bank Interests**

Interest received for specific financial loans from the concerned bank and interest paid for taking loans to the bank

- **Insurance Companies**

Entities with legal personality for mutual insurance and other forms of insurance, its main task is providing life insurance against accidents, sickness, burning, and other forms of insurance to individuals and establishments.

- **Insurance Policy**

An insurance certificate proving insurance against a specific risk.

- **Insurance Premiums**

This is represented in the premiums eligible for insurance or reinsurance companies for life insurance policies or policies that the company's customers have subscribed to against accidents such as theft, fire, etc.

- **Insurance Compensations**

Amounts paid to the insured to compensate for his exposure to any type of insured risk.

- **Compensations Earned from Reinsurance**

It represents the value of amounts eligible for insurance companies from compensation by the reinsurance companies resulting from reinsurance on life insurance policies or accidents related to their customers.

- **Reinsurance**

It is the division of risks in a specific percentage between the original insurance company and the reinsurance companies so that each party obtains a specific percentage of the premiums to one of the insurance branches, such as fire, marine, and car insurance, and bear the same percentage of losses or compensation if they occur.

- **Account in Insurance**

Total service calculated for insurance (collected insurance premiums - compensation paid + net investment income for technical reserves- changes in both catastrophic reserves and for-profit insurance reserves+ reinsurance commission and other output revenues.)

- **Medical Insurance:**

It means an agreement between the insurance company and the insured client in which the First Party bears the expenses related to the therapeutic services provided to the Second Party (an individual, corporation, or company) during a specific period in return for specified money; the payment is to be paid in bulk or installments.

- **General insurance**

This means a contract between the Insurance company and the Insured, according to which the company pledges to pay money when a certain risk occurs. The client shall be obligated to pay the company certain money of this insurance every year. The money varies according to the type of insurance, and the following types of insurance fall under this type:

1. Insurance against accidents, liability, and others;

It means a contract between the insurance company and the insured that undertakes to pay accidental bodily injury caused by the insured in the course of its work and the loss or accidental damage to the property of others caused by the insured's actions.

2. Property insurance:

It means a contract between the insurance company and the insured in which the insurance company undertakes to cover the loss or emergency damage to the insured property. The insurance cover on the estate against all risks is appropriate for the risks faced by the large commercial or industrial institutions. It includes insurance of fire and lightning strikes.

3. Aviation insurance

It means a contract between the insurance company and the insured. The insurance company undertakes to cover and mitigate the risks to which the air transportation is exposed (air crashes, etc.).

4. Engineering insurance:

It means a contract between the insurance company and the insured. The insurance company undertakes to cover and mitigate the contracting business risks, including construction machinery and equipment, others' property, and adjacent properties.

5. Compulsory vehicle insurance:

This type provides insurance coverage for damages that arise to the Third Party due to traffic accidents resulting from vehicles of all types. This type of insurance is considered as a guarantee of a fine and the performance of the right of the Third Party and that for the liability of the vehicle owner as a result of an accident involving the insured vehicle while driving it or whoever is authorized to drive it according to the conditions and exceptions contained in the exhibit's schedule.

6. Comprehensive vehicle insurance

As, this type provides comprehensive insurance coverage for vehicles and equipment of various types against road hazards from traffic accidents during traffic, burglary, theft, or fire, in addition to covering truck loads against traffic hazards or burglary risks, in addition to covering the driver, passengers and civil liability towards the Third Party, according to Because of the conditions and exceptions mentioned in the exhibit schedule.

7. Marine insurance:

It means a contract between the insurance company and the insured. The insurance company undertakes to cover and mitigate the risks to which the maritime transport is exposed (ship fire, fire or destruction of goods, sinking the ship, hijacking the ship, and others).

8. Power insurance:
It means a contract between the insurance company and the insured company undertakes whereby the payment of money when there is a certain risk, this type of insurance is a specialized type of insurance on energy and petrochemical hydrocarbon oil establishments and everything related to important energy sources such as oil, gas, and electricity, where the insurance covers all risks to which it is exposed such as fire, damage, loss, and explosion, and the coverage extends to include liabilities, accidental losses, operating expenses., debris removal, and environmental protection insurance.

9. Protection and saving insurance:
It means a contract whereby the insurance company undertakes to pay the insured money or monies, including the savings proceeds, and on a future date, in return for the contributions paid by the insured to it.

10. Medical malpractice insurance;
Means a contract between the insurance company and the insured under which the company undertakes to pay money when there is a certain risk for medical practitioners of the risks related to its work, and the liability towards Third Parties that produces a mistake, negligence, or omission during the practice of the business.

- **Banking Sector**

The "Banking Sector" is defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC), Revision 4, published in 2008. It corresponds to Section K, covering Division 64, and specifically covering deposit-taking institutions such as banks classified under ISIC codes such as "641 - Monetary Intermediation".

- **Financial and Insurance Sector**

The "Financial and Insurance Sector" is defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC), Revision 4, published in 2008. It corresponds to Section K, covering Divisions 64 to 66, which include:
- Division 64: Financial service activities, except insurance and pension funding
- Division 65: Insurance, reinsurance, and pension funding (excluding compulsory social security)
- Division 66: Activities auxiliary to financial services and insurance, including fund management and financial advisory services

This section includes financial service activities, including insurance, reinsurance and pension funding activities and activities to support financial services.
This section also includes the activities of holding assets, such as activities of holding companies and the activities of trusts, funds and similar financial entities.

- **Financial and Insurance Sector Employees**

Financial and Insurance Sector Employees are all individuals—whether paid or unpaid, full- or part-time, including working proprietors and employees on leave—who work in establishments classified under ISIC Rev 4, Section K (Divisions 64–66) that provide financial services, insurance, reinsurance, pension funding, and related auxiliary activities.

- **FinTech Sector**

The “FinTech Sector” in the State of Qatar comprises every person or entity that carries on, within or from the State, one or more of the business activities classified by the Qatar Financial Centre Regulatory Authority as Activity Cluster C13 – Financial Technology (FinTech) Services—namely:
6203-001 - Providing cybersecurity solutions in relation to Financial Technology (FinTech) Services and advising on cybersecurity;

6203-002 - Providing Application Programming Interfaces (APIs) over the internet in relation to Financial Technology (FinTech) Services;
6203-003 - Providing cloud computing solutions in relation to Financial Technology (FinTech) Services;
6203-004 - The development and promotion of blockchain-based technologies through applications of distributed ledger technology, in relation to Financial Technology (FinTech) Services;
6203-005 - Providing platform(s) for facilitating real-time transacting capability of internet-connected devices, including e-commerce, in relation to Financial Technology (FinTech) Services;
6203-006 - Offering innovative ways of delivering computing resources, including data storage, software processing, e-mail handling etc.;
6203-007 - Developing algorithm-based portfolio management, personal finance management, and budgeting tools;
6203-008 – Providing robo-advisor services; and
6203-008 - Ancillary services that are not provided by way of business that the QFCA deems necessary to the provision of Financial Technology (FinTech) Services.

Transportation and Storage:

Transportation outputs are measured by the value of the money received for the transportation of goods or persons.In economics, the commodity that exists in a certain place is distinguished as being qualitatively different from the same good in another place; Therefore, transportation from one place to another is a production process in which an economically important transfer takes place, even if the commodity remained otherwise .
The commodity that is available at a later time shall be treated as a qualitatively different from the same commoddity available at a previous time, and if its supply and demand change in the meantime.Thus, storing a commodity is a production process through which an important economic transformation takes place even if the commodity remained otherwise.

- **Land Transport**

It includes the transportation of passengers and goods between urban and suburban or between cities with specific dates. It also includes the transportation of passengers and unspecified goods such as taxis and rental of cars with a driver to transport goods and transport by railways.

- **Sea Transport**

It includes the transportation of passengers and goods overseas and along the coasts.

- **Air Transport:**

It includes the transportation of passengers and goods by air and support activities such as loading and discharging.

1. **(Arrivals)**: Arrivals through state ports.
2. **(Departures)**: Departures from state ports.
3. **(Transit)**: Users of state ports across to other states without entering the state.
4. **(Aviation)**: All incoming and departing flights at the state's airports.
5. **(Cargo):** Commercial goods imported and exported to the state.
6. **(Scheduled Flights):** Means pre-scheduled and agreed-upon weekly flights that last for a certain period.
7. **(Non-scheduled Flights):** Means Flights that follow certain seasons and are not pre-scheduled.

- **Transport and Storage Sector**

The "Transport and Storage Sector" is defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC), Revision 4, published in 2008. It corresponds to Section H, covering Divisions 49 to 53, which include:

- Division 49: Land transport and transport via pipelines
- Division 50: Water transport
- Division 51: Air transport
- Division 52: Warehousing and support activities for transportation
- Division 53: Postal and courier activities

This section includes the provision of passenger or freight transport, whether scheduled or not, by rail, pipeline, road, water or air and associated activities such as terminal and parking facilities, cargo handling, storage etc. Included in this section is the renting of transport equipment with driver or operator. Also included are postal and courier activities.

- **Maximum Designed Container Handling Capacity:**

The maximum throughput in tons, TEUs (Twenty-Foot Equivalent Units), or other units that a port and its terminals can handle over a given period.

- **Post;**

It includes the transportation and delivering of mail and parcels (local or international), selling postage, distribution and postal delivery, etc. It also includes activities carried out by a special representative, which are usually letters and small parcels.

- **Store;**

It includes special storage facilities for goods of all kinds such as storage in grain silos, general stores of goods, refrigeration stores, etc.

- **Roads;**

it refers to the transportation lines (a means of travel) which use a fixed road other than the railways and airstrips. They are open to public transport, mainly used by motor vehicles on wheels.

- **Road network**

Including all roads in the designated area of various types.

- **Road traffic casualties**

Personnel injuries resulting from road accidents.

1. **(Deaths)**: Fatalities caused by road accidents.
2. **(Major Injury):** Injuries that require a long stay in hospital.
3. **(Minor Injury):** Minor injuries do not require a stay in the hospital or a short stay that does not exceed two days.

- **Road Users**

Every user of the road, whether pedestrians or passengers

1. **(Drivers)**: Drivers who drive vehicles on the roads of all kinds.
2. **(Passengers)**: All passengers using vehicles on the roads, including the driver.
3. **(pedestrian)**: Pedestrians using the roads.

- **Public Transport services:**

It refers to the flights that are performed by specific vehicles at certain times:

1. **Average length of the line (K.M):** The lines' total lengths divided on their number.
2. **(Number of scheduled vehicles): it refers to the number of** scheduled vehicles designated for

public transport, including backup vehicles.
3. **(Number of operated vehicles)**: Number of vehicles in operation.
4. **(Seating Capacity):** The number of seats, including the driver's seat, available in the vehicle when it performs the services for which it was mainly prepared.

Wholesale and Retail Trade Repair:

- **Wholesale Trade:** Means the resale of new and used goods without conducting transformational operations on it or after the introduction of some simple operations, such as packing and kinding, to retailers or commercial and industrial establishments, artisans and various authorities, or wholesalers, as well as working by proxy in purchasing goods for the account of those as mentioned above or selling goods to it.

- **Retail trade:** Retail trade is the resale—without transformation—of new or used goods to the general public for their personal or household use, carried out in stores, market stalls, kiosks, street-peddling, mail-order, online platforms or any other retail outlet.

  - **Industrial scope**: It corresponds to ISIC Rev. 4 Division 47 "Retail trade, except of motor vehicles and motorcycles" and, where relevant, the retail-sale parts of Division 45 for motor vehicles and motorcycles. These classes include both store-based (groups 471–477) and non-store (groups 478–479) selling modalities. It further corresponds to the product-classification counterpart as outlined in CPC Ver 2.1 Division 62, retail-trade service codes 621 to 625.

  - **Tourism scope**: In tourism accounting, only the portion of those Division 47/45 activities that serves visitors—i.e. retail trade of "tourism-characteristic goods" such as souvenirs, travel accessories, clothing, electronics, healthcare items, etc.—is counted. The coverage follows Table 4 & Annex 6 of the Tourism Satellite Account: Recommended Methodological Framework 2008 (TSA: RMF 2008), which designates retail margins on tourism-characteristic goods as part of the tourism economy while excluding non-visitor retail sales.

- **Commercial Margin of Purchases for Sale:**

The difference between the actual or calculated price paid to buy and resell a good and the price that the distributor has to pay to compensate for the good at the time it sells or disposes of it, and the negative margins for the goods is sold. Not sold because it is damaged or stolen.

- **Output of Wholesale and Retail Trade;**

Production is equal to the commercial margin + the value of the commission collected for the merchandise of the trust for the account of others + other revenues.

- **Sales value:**

It means the sales of goods purchased to sell it in the same condition, for which the value of purchases of those goods recorded, whether the sales are for the main or secondary activity (wholesale and retail sale). It also includes cash revenues realized due to the institution's activities in the maintenance and repair of motor vehicles or other secondary activities.

Construction

- **General contracts for buildings:**

It includes general contracts related to the construction, modification, repair, and demolition of public buildings such as schools, government departments, housing, and commercial and industrial establishments.

- **General contracts for non- buildings:**

It includes general contracts that are concerned with the construction, modification, and repair of engineering projects such as roads, bridges, airports, construction of ports, docks, shipyards, extending water, sewage, electricity, telephones and irrigation systems, and construction activities related directly to oil and natural gas extraction excluded.

- **Partial Contracts:**

It includes contracts concerned with implementing part of the project only, such as sanitary works, electrical works, drilling operations, and foundations.

- **Sub-Contracts and Services Rendered to Others:**

It means the value of the work completed during the year that the establishment took as subcontractors.

- **Value of work done by the establishment:**

It includess the value of all works carried out by the facility during the research year for each project. An estimate of what was implemented from the project during the research year shall be estimated if the project lasts more than a year.

- **Gross Output in construction**:

It means the value of the work carried out during the year plus the value of other revenues minus the value of the work carried out by subcontractors and the value of the materials purchased to sell in the same condition.

Chapter 6:
Money and Investment Statistics

- **Foreign Investment**

- **Investment**

It refers to spending on capital assets during a certain period of time. Thus, it is considered the net increase in the real capital of the society. The investment shall be either individual or corporate Investment, as investment may be a government Investment financed by the government from the budget surplus or by borrowing through issuing bonds within the country, the international financial market, from foreign entities and governments, or international organizations (for example, the World Bank). Government Investment shall establish fresh, genuine capital, as building roads, bridges, hospitals, etc. The Investment may be internal when establishing fresh; genuine capital is formed within the country or foreign Investment. Whereas the country's savings are directed to establishing fresh, genuine capital in a foreign country.

- **Direct Investment**

It is based on the establishment of branches of foreign companies within the country. As the establishment of branches shall require capital. Whereas these branches produce goods that are previously imported. Therefore, such measures may relieve pressure on the balance of payments of the country that the capital transferred thereto. Meanwhile, the expansion of reliance on this transfer of foreign capital eventually causes the country's economy dependent on this foreign money. Whereas foreign companies act under their benefit without considering the countries' interests to which foreign companies establish their branches.

- **Foreign Investment**

The ownership of an institution or an individual in a country for assets and institutions operating in another country, as this investment includes two types:

1. foreign Direct Investment.
2. Inbound Foreign Direct Investment.
3. Outbound Foreign Direct Investment.
4. Portfolio investment (possession of shares and bonds).
5. Other foreign investments (trade credit and others.).

- **Foreign Direct Investment**

Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) refers to an investment made by a resident of one economy in an enterprise resident in another economy, with the intention of establishing a lasting interest. This is typically represented by owning at least 10% of the voting power in the foreign enterprise. FDI includes equity capital, reinvested earnings, and other capital. It reflects long-term financial involvement, including both the acquisition of a controlling interest and the provision of managerial control.

- **Inbound foreign direct investment;**

Internal investment involves an external or foreign entity that either invests in domestic investment in local commodities or purchases them; there is a common type of internal investment is foreign direct investment, this investment occurs when a company buys another commercial activity or establishes new operations for an existing company in a country. Different from the origin of the investing company.

- **Outbound Foreign direct investment;**

It is the expansion of foreign investment companies in their economic activities to another foreign country.

- **Foreign Portfolio Investment (FPI);**

It is defined as an investment that reflects the interest of the entity residing in an economy other than the investor's economy in owning inactive administrative, financial instruments and other assets that include the right of active management and control of the issuer the bonds. A percentage of less than (12%) of ownership of rights is applied to describe an investment is defined as a foreign portfolio investment.

 Foreign Direct Investment Project - Enterprise Investment Direct Foreign

A project with a legal personality in which an investor residing in another economy owns 12% or more of the ordinary shares or voting rights concerning the project with legal personality and direct investment projects include entities defined as a subsidiary or participatory entities or projects that do not have legal personality wholly owned by the investor.

Foreign Direct Investor;Foreign direct investment can be a person, a limited or unlimited public or private company, a government, a group of interconnected individuals, or a group of limited or unlimited interconnected companies who have a direct investment project - a branch, a subsidiary, or a partner institution - operating in a country. Other than the country of residence of the foreign direct investor or the countries of foreign direct investors, and foreign direct investors own 12% or more of the ordinary shares or the voting power in this corporation.

- **Direct Investment Corporation;**

Includes a subsidiary (wholly-owned, majority-owned, or minority-owned) or a branch or partner institution; the term “affiliate” refers to all these institutions' forms.

Shapes of Foreign Direct Investment Corporations; 1- Affiliated company: defined as a limited company in which the foreign direct investor owns more than 52% of the voting shares. The foreign investor has the right to appoint or dismiss most of the board of directors or the supervisory authority, and the limited subsidiaries are sometimes fully owned by their shares.

(When the foreign direct investor owns 122 % of the shares (or is owned by the majority of its shares) when the direct investor owns more than 52 % of the shares). If the foreign direct investors own between 12- 52% of the shares, the institution is not called a subsidiary company. Rather, it is referred to as a partner institution.

2. Branch: The branch is an unlimited company, wholly or jointly owned by the foreign direct investor. The direct investment branch is an unlimited company in the host country and is:

a. A permanent establishment or office for the foreign direct investor, an unlimited partnership or joint venture between a foreign direct investor and three parties, or built (except for those owned by foreign government entities) and immovable equipment in the host country a non-resident directly owns.

b. Movable equipment (such as ships, planes, and equipment for oil and gas exploration) operating in a specific economy for at least one year.

3. Partner Corporation: A partner institution is a limited company where the direct investor owns between 10% and 50% of the voting power.

4. Subsidiary company: The term “subsidiary company” includes subsidiary companies, branches and partner institutions and is used to describe a company based in a country when:

a. An investor or group of investors residing in another country owns 10% or more of the common stock or voting power, in case the company is a "chartered" entity.

B. An investor or group of investors residing in another country owns 10% or more of a non-registered branch or project.

- **Foreign Direct Investment Corporations**

Foreign direct investment project: A project with a legal personality in which an investor residing in another economy owns 10% or more of the common shares or voting rights concerning the project with a legal personality, and direct investment projects include entities defined as subordinate entities, participation, or other projects. A legal personality wholly owned by the investor.

- **Foreign Portfolio Investment (FPI);**

It is known that it is an investment that reflects the interest of an entity residing in an economy other than the investor’s economy in owning inactive administrative, financial securities and other assets that include the right of active management and control of the issuer of the bonds. Less than 10% of the ownership of the rights is applied to be described as an investment. Foreign province.

- **Assets Under Management (AuM);**

Assets Under Management (AuM) refers to the total market value of all financial assets that an institution manages on behalf of clients or stakeholders. This includes investments such as equities, fixed income securities, real estate, private equity, and alternative assets.

- **Financial Derivatives**

Financial instruments are linked to a specific instrument, index, or commodity through which financial risks can be bought and sold in the financial markets.

- **Residence**

Total economy is composed of all evaluated institutional units. It is divided into sectors. The institutional unit becomes evaluated in a country when it has an economic center of interest (economic interest) in the economic region of this country. It is said to have an economic center of interest when it has a location from where it practices its activity and intends to do so indefinitely or for more than a year.

- **Non-citizenship residence**

A person is considered a resident in a specific country if he has resided or worked in this country for more than one year, and the project is considered residing in a specific country if this project has an economic interest in the concerned country, or the project has a production or service base in the economy of the country. Its activities and economic operations on a large scale (for continuity, whether for an unlimited or limited period), and the period of residence is usually calculated as being one year, and the production or service base shall be fixed as long as it is located in the economic area as the geographical area)

- **Resident Shareholders:**

Whether individuals or entities (public or private), residents participate in service or productive activities in the country, regardless of their nationality. Shareholders reside in the country and practice on a large-scale economic activity to continue. Continuity is measured in one year continuously or with the intention of that.

- **Non-resident shareholders:**

They are individuals or entities that own shares or stakes in Chinese companies or companies operating in the country. Still, they do not have an economic activity based or reside in the country.

- **Undistributed Profits:**

Undistributed profits are the net value of a company's operations, and it comes in the form of profits reinvested from past years by the foreign direct investment corporation.

- **Other Shareholders Equities;** It is the net income or income transferred by the Foreign Direct Investment Corporation. For example, the legal reserve, the general reserve, the proposed dividends and share bonuses.

1. Short-term receivables: are receivables that come from foreign direct investors, foreign subsidiaries and other non-resident institutions that are due within a period not exceeding one year and include commercial receivables) trade in goods and services and other entitlements, such as interest, the share of declared and unpaid interest, and pensions. Pension, insurance premiums, and wages.
2. Long-term receivables: represent demands or obligations on non-resident entities in the country and are due after a year or more, and include long-term loans granted by foreign direct investment institutions in the country to foreign direct investors, foreign subsidiaries, and other non-resident direct investment institutions.

- **Liabilities of non-residents:**

They include:

1- Short-term payments: It includes all short-term payments to foreign direct investors, foreign subsidiaries, and direct investment institutions residing abroad and maturing within one year, and includes commercial payments (import of goods and services) and other payments, such as interest and dividends declared and unpaid, Pensions, insurance premiums and wages.
2. Long-term loans: It includes all long-term loans granted to foreign investment institutions by foreign direct investors, foreign subsidiaries, and other direct investment institutions and matures within a year or more.

- **Reinvested Profits**

The company's total profits and its subsidiary and partner partners in the covered period after deducting taxes, interest, depreciation value, and shareholders represent the interest share that was reinvested in the corporation.

- **Reinvested Earnings on Foreign Direct Investment;**

When a foreign investment project pays dividends distributed to its shareholders, or when a foreign investment project (quasi-corporation) withdraws from the projected income, these payments or withdrawals are reported as royal income flows to the outside world (international flows). If the project reinvested these profits and was not transferred abroad, the system treats these retained returns for a foreign direct investment project as if they were distributed and transferred to investors. The investors reinvested them, meaning that there are two entries in the project accounts and the owners' accounts, one of which is to transfer the calculated (retained) returns and reinvest these retained returns.

Chapter 7:
Energy Statistics

Coal

- ***Hard Coal;***

Hard Coal refers to coal with a Gross Calorific Value greater than 23865 kJ/ kg (5700 kcal/ kg) free of ash but with a wet basis impregnated with an average random reflection coefficient of at least (0.6).

a. **Coking coal:** A high-quality coal that allows suitable coal to support the blast furnace charge.

b. **Steam coal:** Other "bituminous coal" and "anthracite" (steam coal) is coal used for space heating and steam propulsion purposes. It includes all kinds of anthracite coals. Coking coal does not include bituminous coal.

- **Lignite (Brown coal);**

Lignite (Brown coal) is non-agglomerated coal with a gross calorific value of less than 17,435 kJ / kg (4.165 kPa / kg) and greater than 31% volatile matter dry mineral-free basis. This category includes both sludge oil, tar, and asphalt sand produced and directly combusted. This category includes both sludge oil, tar, and asphalt sand used as inputs in other processes. This includes a portion of the sludge oil or tar sand consumed in the conversion process.

- **Coke oven Coke;**

A hard product obtained from the carbonization of coal, especially coke, at high temperatures and low humidity, and low volatile matters. Coke oven coal is mainly used in the iron and steel industry and serves as an energy source and auxiliary chemical agent. This category includes fine coke (coke waste) and foundry coke. This category includes semi coke or makerin coal, a hard product obtained from coal's carbonization at low temperatures. Semi-coal is used as household fuel or obtained through the plant's transformation; this heading covers coal, coke waste, and semi- coal made from lignite / brown coal.

- **Blast Furnace Gas**

It is obtained as a by-product in the blast furnace's operation, and it is extracted from what is left by the furnaces. It is partly used within the factory and partly in the steel industry operations or in the electricity stations prepared for burning it. The amount of fuel must be estimated in the calorific value (total).

- **Coke Oven Gas :**

Coke Oven Gas may be found as a side product from the carbonation of solid fuels and the total gasification (gas conversion) processes performed by coal producers and iron and steel plants that are not connected to local gas production units and thermal gas fuel plants.

- **Firewood:**

All types of firewood are used as fuel.

Oil and Oil Products:

- **Crude Oil:**

Crude Oil is a mineral component of natural origin consisting of a mixture of hydrocarbons and other comorbidities, such as sulfur, which exists as a liquid under normal surface pressure and temperature. Oil Crude physical properties are characterized by large changes (density, viscosity, etc.). This category includes condensed materials extracted from the associated and non-associated gases with the raw gas, mixed with a crude.

- **Gas and Oil extraction:**

Gas and Oil extraction are crude oil extraction activities, mining, oil extraction from petroleum rock and oil sands, natural gas production, and recovery of hydrocarbon liquids. This includes activities to activate and/ or create properties of the gas, including activities such as exploration, completion, and preparation of wells and operation of separation tools, equipment for cracking and desalination of crude oil, and all other activities in the preparation of oil production until the moment of shipment from the producing company.

- **Oil refineries:**

Oil refineries are factories that convert crude oil and other hydrocarbon materials into final petroleum products. The final products include liquefied petroleum gases and naphtha, motor gasoline, gas oils, aviation fuels, other kerosene and fuel oils.

- **NGL;**

Natural Gas Liquids are liquefied hydrocarbons or liquid extracted from natural gas in separation facilities or gas processing plants. Natural gas liquids include ethane, propane, and butane (Regular and Iso), and (Iso) pentane (Gases). Enhanced Pentane (sometimes referred to as gas benzene or plant condensation results). Natural Gas Liquids may be extracted with crude oil (associated gas) or from a gas field without crude oil. Natural Gas Liquids may be removed from the natural gas flow near the wellhead and transported to a processing plant. Some of the condensation results may be injected into the natural gas flow.

- **Refinery Feedstock:**

Refinery feedstock oil is a processed oil used for further processing (such as direct operating oil or vacuum gas oil), excluding mixing and recombination. With further processing, the oil shall be converted into one or more components or finished products. This definition also includes returns from the petrochemical industry to the refining industry (Benzene pyrolysis, petroleum fractions C4, gas oil (diesel), and petroleum fractions of fuel oil.

- **Refinery Gas:**

Refinery gas (non-liquefied) includes, a mixture of non-condensable gases that consists mainly of hydrogen, methane, ethane, and olefins obtained during the distillation of crude oil or processing petroleum products (such as fracturing) in refineries. Refining gas includes returns gases from the Petrochemical industry.

- **Ethane:**

A straight-series gaseous hydrocarbon with its chemical symbol (C2H6) extracted from natural gas and refining gas.

- **Ethylene**:

Gaseous hydrocarbon extracted from natural gas and refining gas.

- **LPG;**

Light paraffin hydrocarbons derived from refining processes, crude oil concentration, and natural gas processing plants. Liquefied Petroleum Gas mainly consists of propane (C3H8) and butane (C4H10) or a mixture of the two. It includes propylene, butylene, isobutylene, and gases liquefied under pressure for transport and storage.

- **Liquid Petroleum Gas:**

They are known as a mixture of gases obtained from natural gas or the fractionation of crude oil. Liquid petroleum gases are fuel for heating and home cooking, fuel for some types of engines, and raw material in the chemical industries.

  - Propane: It is a chemical compound derived through oil distillation or natural gas extraction processes.
  - Butane: It is a hydrocarbon fuel used mainly in internal combustion engines. Octane 95 represents the resistance to primary combustion.

- **Gasoline:**

Cars or engines gasoline consists of a mixture of light hydrocarbons' distillation between 35 ° C and 215 ° C. Gasoline is used as a fuel for ground-based ignition engines. Into two groups:

  - Gasoline 91: It is a hydrocarbon fuel mainly used in internal combustion engines, octane 91, and this number represents the resistance to primary combustion.
  - Gasoline 95: It is a hydrocarbon fuel mainly used in internal combustion engines. Octane 95 represents the resistance of the primary combustion.

- **Kerosene**

It is known to be an average oil with a distillation of between 150-300 degrees Celsius. The weight of kerosene (specific kerosene) is approximately eight, and the degree of ignition is higher than 38 degrees. This oil is not used in the aviation sector.

- **Butane Gas (LPG):**

A mixture of gases obtained from natural gas or fractionation of crude oil mainly consists of Propane and Butane or a mixture of both. It is used as a fuel for heating and home cooking, fuel for some types of engines, and raw material in the chemical industries.

- **Kerosene**

A mixture of hydrocarbons distilled at temperatures between 145°C to 300°C.

- **Jet fule (kerosene);**

Jet fule Kerosene: a distillation product of the turbine power units for aircraft contains the same characteristics of distillation between 150°C to 300°C (in general, not higher than 250°C). For example, the freezing point (set by the International Air Transport Association (IATA). This category includes components for kerosene synthesis.

- **Other Kerosene;**

Kerosene consists of the distillate products of refined petroleum and is used for heating, cooking, lighting, solvents, and internal combustion engines throughout the aircraft transport sectors; it is distilled between 150°C to 300°C.

- **Naphtha**

It is a feedstock intended either for the petrochemical industry (for example, ethylene's manufacture or the production of aromatic compounds). Naphtha originates from a substance in the distillation range between 30°C to 210°C, or a fraction of the product and its fraction. Naphtha is imported for use in blending and synthesis; it is mentioned in describing intermediate products' transportation as a negative product for naphtha and as a positive product for the identical ready product.

- **Gas oil**

Semi-distilled gaseous oils mainly consisting of carbonaceous species distilled at temperatures between 160°C to 420°C.

- **Diesel/ Fuel Oil**

Liquid hydrocarbon fuel is obtained through the distillation of crude oil. A heavy oil distilled between -200°C to 380°C. Its ignition point is always higher than 50°C, and the specific weight is higher than eight °C.

- **Fuel**

Any substance used to produce energy, using a thermochemical reaction.

- **Fuel oil**

Fuel oil includes all remaining (heavy) fuel gases, including (gases obtained by blending and synthesis). The chemical viscosity (kinetic) of the fuel oil is higher than cSt ten at 80°C, while the flashpoint is higher than 50°C, and the density is higher than 90 kg/ liter.

- Low sulfur fule: heavy fuel oil with a sulfur of less than 1%.
- High sulfur fule: heavy fuel oil with a sulfur of 1% or higher.

- **Lubricants;**

Oils produced from crude oil and are mainly used to reduce friction between Slippery surfaces and the cutting metal.

- **Petroleum coke**

Petroleum coke is defined as black solid, a byproduct obtained mainly by cracking and carbonizing petroleum-derived feedstocks, vacuum bottoms, tar, and pitches in delayed coking or fluid coking. It consists mainly of carbon (90 to 95 percent) and has a low ash content. It is used as a feedstock in coke ovens for the steel industry, for heating purposes, for electrode manufacture. The most important quality types are “green coke” and “lime coke” to produce chemicals.
This category also includes “co- coke,” which is used as a co-factor during the refining operations. This type of coke is not recovered and is usually burned as fuel in refineries.

- **Bitumen**

A solid, semi-solid, or viscous hydrocarbon with a colloidal structure, being brown to black, obtained as a residue in the distillation of crude oil, vacuum distillation of oil residues from atmospheric distillation. Bitumen is often referred to as asphalt and is used mainly in paving roads and in roofing materials. This category includes cut back bitumen and diluted with solvents.

- **Oil-filled capacitors;**

Oil-filled capacitors are made of Crude gas, and such products are used to mix them with petrol or produce improved petrol, and therefore it is called “natural petrol.” It can be added to the exported oil to increase its quantity and improve its density. It also normally includes light hydrocarbon fluids. It has a high value, which is used in the petrochemical industry.

- **Other petroleum Products**

Other petroleum products are not previously mentioned according to the International Recommendation for Energy Statistics "IRES".

Natural Gas

- **Natural gas;**

Natural gas comprises gases occurring in underground deposits, whether liquefied or gaseous, consisting mainly of methane. It includes both "non-associated" gas originating from fields producing only hydrocarbons in gaseous form and "associated" gas produced in association with crude oil as well as methane recovered from coal mines (colliery gas).

- **LNG;**

The natural gas is cooled at approximately 160 ° C under atmospheric pressure to condense into its liquid, liquefied natural gas form, or LNG, which is inodorous, colorless, non-toxic, and corrosive.

- **Compressed natural gas (CNG);**

A combustible gaseous mixture consists of hydrocarbon gases such as methane and ethane in the deep layers of the earth.

Renewable Energy

- **Solar Energy (Thermal, Photovoltaic);**

Solar radiations exploited in the production of hot water and the generation of electricity by:

- Flat-plate assembles, mainly of the thermal gem type (engine cooling for heating water in homes or seasonal heating in swimming pools).
- Photovoltaic cells.
- Solar thermal electronic stations.

- **Geothermal;)**

This energy is available as heat emitted from the earth's crust and is usually available in the form of hot water or steam, and it is exploited in suitable locations.

- For electricity generation using dry steam and high enthalpy solution after flashing.
- A source of heat to warm some inhalers, or for planting, etc.

Biomass: (fule wood, Charcoal & Another biomass):

It covers the non-fossil organic materials of biological origin that may be used as a fuel for the production of heat or the generation of electricity, and it consists of the following:

- Vegetable coal: A solid product mainly containing carbon is obtained from a partner of the destructive distillation of firewood in airless conditions.

- Wood, wood wastes, and other solid wastes: Covering what is called energy crops are grown for a specific purpose (poplar wood, willow trees, etc.), which is a group of wood materials resulting from an industrial process (wood/ paper industry in particular) or taken directly from forests and agriculture (firewood and cutting). Wood, wood bark, sawdust, black liquid wood pellets, etc.) in addition to the remnants such as straw, rice sticks, walnut husks, poultry waste, grape tree residues, etc., combustion is the preferred technique for using these solid wastes, the amount of fuel used shall be mentioned as a base net price value.

- **Wastes**
  - Industrial waste: It refers to wastes of non-renewable industrial origin (e.g., solids) or liquids that burn directly to produce electricity or heat or both of them. The amount of used fuel shall be stated as a basis for net price value; renewable industrial waste in solid biomass, biogas, liquid biofuels, or both shall be stated.
  - Municipal solid wastes (renewable): It refers to wastes that are produced through households, industry, hospitals and other activities containing biological substances that are graded to ash in certain facilities. The amount of used fuel shall be stated as a basis for the net price value.
  - Municipal solid waste (non-renewable): It refers to wastes that are produced through households, industry, hospitals, and other activities containing biological substances that are graded to ash in certain facilities. The amount of used fuel shall be stated as a basis for the net price value.

- **Biogas**

It is a gas consisting mainly of methane and carbon dioxide that is produced by air decomposition of biomass, and it consists of:

- Landfill gas that is generated from garbage, formed by the decomposition of waste
- Sewage sludge gas that is produced from the air fragmentation of sewage sludge
- Other biogas such as gas that is produced from anaerobic fermentation, alcohol factories, and agro-food industries of dung and animal waste in other heaters

- **Wind Energy:**

It refers to the kinetic energy of wind that is used to generate electricity in turbine wind engines.

- **Hydroelectricity:**

It refers to the kinetic and water-latent power converted into electricity at hydro-electric stations and pumping electricity generation. Detailed station sizes shall state the net electricity generation by pumping.

- **Heat:**

It is one of the forms of energy that results from the vibrational, rotational movement of its constituent materials and changes in their physical state.

- **Cooling:**

The amount of heat pulled from the body or reduced the temperature of a space or material to less than the degree at which it was.

- **Steam:**

It is the gaseous state of water, and it is produced through boiling and evaporating liquid water, and it's colorless, lighter than air.

Electricity

- **Electricity;**

Electricity is obtained as a by-source of energy from the heat of nuclear fission generated by nuclear fuels, geothermal and solar energy, and by burning major combustion fuel sources such as coal, natural gas, oil, living mass, and waste. After electricity is produced, it is distributed to end-users through national or international transport and distribution networks.

- **Electrical Power**;

The voltage is done to move an electrical charge in a connector and measure the consumed electrical energy in kilowatt-hours.

=IConsumed Electrical Energy
capacity (kW) x Time (hours)

- **Domestic Energy Consumption;**

It is the residents' energy for household purposes only (water heating, heating, lighting, cooking ... etc.)

Chapter 8:
Agricultural Statistics

Agriculture:

Agricultural statistics are concerned with providing statistical data related to agricultural activity. They contribute in supporting decision-makers and policy-makers, supporting scientific research in the agricultural field, and predicting future needs through agricultural surveys and censuses.

- **Agricultural Holdings:**

An economic unit of agricultural production units administered under one protectorate includes all preserved animal heads and all fully or partially used lands for agricultural production purposes, regardless of ownership, legal form, and size. Land tenure may consist of one or more separated plots (Simple, compact squares of land) located in one land division or administrative or more, provided that the pieces share the same means of production used in the tenure, such as the labor, the plantation, the equipment, and the draught animals.

- **Holding Plot:**

A piece of land surrounded by other lands, water, roads, forests, or otherwise, which does not form part of the tenure. The plot may consist of one field or several adjacent fields, and the (Land Used) can be classified for agricultural statistics as follows:

LU1 Land under temporary crops (Arable land)
LU2 Temporary meadows and pastures land
LU3 land temporarily fallow
LU4 Land under permanent crops
LU5 Permanent meadows and pastures land
LU6 Land under farm buildings and yard
LU7 Forests and other lands with dense trees
LU8 Land used for agriculture (including landlocked and nearshore waters if it is part of the property)
LU9 Another space not classified elsewhere

- **Field:**

A part of the land in a plot separates from the rest by dividing lines that can be easily identified, such as the corridors, the fences, the cadastral borders, and the barriers that group of crops is grown on top of it in planting periods or specific crop patterns.

Agricultural Production

Agricultural Production shall divide into two sections; Plant and animal production.

1- Plant Production: means the harvested quantity of the crop ready for sale or consumption, and after deduction of the loss of harvest, the crops are divided into two parts: temporary crops and permanent crops.

a. Temporary crops whose agricultural cycle is less than one year, such as cereals and vegetable crops (open and protected). The harvested area is the area from which the crop was harvested. When excluding the destroyed area due to drought, flooding, pest infestation, or any other reason, consider the loss. As for the crop that was damaged and not destroyed, it enters the harvested area, and if possible, the non-cultivated parts such as paths, pits, heights, roads, and trees are excluded from the harvested area. Consecutive crops are temporary crops planted more than once on the same land in the same agricultural year.
b. Permanent crops are crops with an agricultural cycle that exceeds one year, and permanent crops can be grown in a grouped or sporadic cultivation (regularly or irregularly), such as crops for fodder and fruits, including date palm.

2- Animal Production: It is an expression of the exploitation of agricultural animals to obtain the highest productivity that can be reached at the lowest costs, and it includes all that we obtain from the farm animals of meat, milk (by its derivatives), wool, fertilizer, and Fertilizers.

- **Factors of Production**

They are the production process's economic inputs and usually include capital, labor, energy, and other production requirements.

- **Fixed Cost**

They are the costs that do not change with the change in production, which the farmer pays, whether or not he produces.

- **Variable Cost**

costs that change with production and measure the farm's variable components (production requirements).

- **Agriculture, Livestock and Fisheries Sector**

The "Agriculture, Livestock, and Fisheries Sector" is defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC), Revision 4, published in 2008. It corresponds to Section A, covering Divisions 01 to 03, which include:

- Division 01: Crop and animal production, hunting, and related service activities - This includes the growing of crops, raising of animals, and the provision of related services such as soil preparation, planting, harvesting, breeding, and animal husbandry.
- Division 02: Forestry and logging - This encompasses activities related to the planting, care, and harvesting of forests, as well as the extraction and gathering of forest products, such as timber and non-timber forest products.
- Division 03: Fishing and aquaculture - This covers the capture of fish and other aquatic organisms from marine, coastal, and inland waters, as well as aquaculture activities, including fish farming and the cultivation of aquatic plants.

This section encompasses the use of natural resources to produce raw materials for consumption and further processing. It includes activities such as the cultivation of crops, the breeding of animals, the management of forests, and the harvesting of fish, all of which are fundamental to the supply of food and raw materials. These activities typically involve the direct utilization of natural ecosystems and require specialized techniques and practices specific to each division.

- **Agricultural products**

Agricultural Products can be defined as goods classified under Harmonized System (HS) Code Chapters 1 to 24, which include live animals, animal products, vegetable products, foodstuffs, beverages, spirits, vinegar, tobacco, and related products.

Agricultural Products can also be classified under the Central Product Classification (CPC) Version 2.1, Section 0: Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishery Products. This includes CPC Division 01 (Products of Agriculture, Horticulture, and Market Gardening), covering crops, vegetables, fruits, and cereals. It also includes CPC Division 02 (Live Animals and Animal Products), such as livestock, dairy, and eggs. These products are primarily used for food, raw materials, and industrial processing, contributing to economic output through domestic consumption and trade.

- **Strategic agricultural goods**

Strategic agricultural goods are defined as per Qatar's National Food Security Strategy 2018–2023, using HS codes: vegetables (HS 07), eggs (HS 0407), red meat (HS 0201–0202), fish (HS 03), dairy (HS 0401–0405), poultry (HS 0207), fodder (HS 1214), cereals (HS 10), and legumes (HS 0713).

Chapter 9:
Knowledge Statistics

General Terms

- **ICT**

It describes the tools and methods of accessing information technology media and undertaking data retrieval processes, storage, and organization and methods of processing their production. Also, a description of the means of displaying and exchanging information through electronic and manual methods. Some of the information technology tools include computers, scanners, digital cameras, phones, faxes, CDs, and programs such as database systems and multimedia applications.

- **ICT Access and Usage:**

It is important to distinguish between what we mean by access to information and communication technologies and the use of these technologies because access to information and communication technologies is the extent of the availability of these technologies, whether in the house or another place.

- **Telecommunication**

All the processes (sending, transmitting, or receiving) are carried out for signs, signals, writing, images, sounds, or intelligence of any nature using wire, radio, optical, or other electromagnetic systems.

- **Main Telephone Lines**

A mainline is a telephone line that connects the subscriber's peripheral equipment to the public switched network and has a dedicated port in the telephone exchange equipment. This term is synonymous with the term main station or the direct exchange line (DEL), widely used in communication documents.

- **Mobile Phone:**

The mobile phone uses cellular technology that provides access to the public switched telephone network (PSTN), and this includes both analog and digital cellular systems and technology, such as the international mobile communication systems of the 2000 third-generation (G3) and Fourth Generation (G4) and mobile communications system. The users are of two types: those who subscribe to the prepaid or deferred payment method (invoice).

1- The smart Cell phone: A smartphone is a phone that provides the advantages of browsing the Internet, synchronizing e-mails, and opening office files, and it contains a full QWERTY keyboard. It is also known as the phone working on one of the following operating systems or operating systems. Smartphones do not differ from laptops, personal computers, or any other device in anything. All smart devices consist of two parts that complement each other, namely, Hardware, which is the physical part that can be touched, Software, which is the operating software part of the device.

2- **Regular mobile phone**: A non-smartphone is a phone that provides a telephone communication service and receives it, and sends SMS or media messages.

- **Internet**

It is a giant computer network consisting of smaller networks. An internet-connected person may use and browse this network and get all the information in that network (if permitted). It is a means of communicating and exchanging information between different individuals and institutions. The Internet service is accessible by several east telephone, broadband, digital line, and e-mail. The Internet service may be accessed in some ways, including by telephone, broadband, digital line, and e-mail.

- **Computer**

The computer includes a desktop computer, a laptop, or a tablet. It does not include equipment with built-in computer capabilities such as smart TVs and telephone devices as a primary function, such as smartphones.

1- **Desktop Computer**: A computer that generally remains static in one place. The user usually is present in front of the computer and uses the keyboard.
2- **Laptop**: A computer small enough to be carried and generally allows the same tasks to be carried out compared to a desktop computer. Small computers (laptops) include the "Notebook" type but do not include tablets and similar computers easily carried by hand.
3- **Tablet**: A computer integrated into the flat touch screen, which works by touching the screen instead of using a physical keyboard.

- **Local Area Network (LAN):**

LAN refers to a wired network that connects computers within a single geographic area such as a single building, administration, or location, and this network may be wired.

- **Extranet**

It is a closed network that used internet protocols to securely exchange business information with suppliers, customers, or other business partners. It may take the form of a secure extension of the internet that allows external users to access certain parts of the facility's internet. It may also be a special part of the facility's website, where business partners may navigate through this network after their access status is authenticated on the login page.

- **Intranet**

The intranet refers to an internal communications network that uses internet protocols and allows communication within the facility (and other licensed persons). It is usually set up behind a firewall to control access to it.

- **Types of Internet Connection:**

Types of Internet Connection are the kind of Internet subscription from one of the Internet service providers, and one of those is mobile phone growth:
Internet connectivity patterns shall use on mobile phones that allow users to access the Internet through the wireless network:

a. Digital subscriber lines (DSL): means technology for bringing high-bandwidth information to homes and small economic enterprises through the traditional fixed-phone (copper) step.
b. Optical fiber: means flexible, accurate optical wires that carry data in light. This technology is a very high speed, which allows you to take advantage of the maximum speed on the special line, up to 60 times the digital subscriber step DSL.
C. Wi-Max: WiMAX refers to the standard of wireless communications, which today is often used as broadband Internet access and transport system and covers a wide geographical area.
D. Satellite Internet: Satellite Internet uses the Internet to create waves that broadcast live from satellites.
E. Internet Leased Lines: means the step used by some establishments by paying amounts to other companies that are not directly affiliated with the facilities.
F. ISDN: ISDN stands for Network Digital Services Integrated, or Integrated Services Digital Signal Network, an inter-device digital signal network that provides greater speed and efficiency than telephone networks and modems.
G. USB: means a device that transmits digital signals from a computer or other digital device to analog signals for a telephone line, removes the configuration of incoming analog signals, and converts them to digital signals for the digital device.

- ***broadband***

A generic term is meaning signal or communication device which uses a larger bandwidth than a signal or a regular or conventional device; the larger the range, the greater the traffic capacity, and in the context of data connections, the term refers to a data transfer rate of at least s/k bit 256.

- ***Fixed (wired) Narrowband Network:***

Analog modem (Normal Phone Line Number), ISDN (Fully Serviced Digital Network), DSL (Subscriber Digital Line) includes speeds of less than 256 s/kbit and other forms of enforcement with declared download speeds of less than 256 kbit/s

- Mobile Broadband Network through USB:

At least 3G Mobile Broadband (G3) like UMTS via card (like SIM integrated into a computer) or USB modem.

- Mobile Broadband Network through hand-held device:

At least 3G Mobile Broadband (UMTS) via a handheld device.

- ***Broadband satellite-supportednetwork:***

Broadband satellite-supported network (via satellite connection) with declared download speeds of at least 256 s /kbit.

- ***Land Fixed Wireless Broadband Network:***
  Refers to technologies with speeds of at least 256 kbit/s, such as WiMAX and CDMA fixed access

- **(Kbit/s) Kbit/s or Kbps**

The kilobyte per second (1 kilobyte per second = one thousand bytes per second) is a data unit equal to 1024 bytes. One byte represents 1 or 0 in the binary system or (True) or (False) in the logical system.

- **Website**

It is a group of web pages linked to each other and stored on the same server, and it is possible to visit the facility's website via the internet thanks to the web service and through a computer program called a web browser.

- **Blog**

The Blog (an abbreviation of expression web blog) is a discussion site or media site published on the global network. It consists of separate entries ("Posts"), which are arranged in ascending chronological order (from newest to oldest).

- **E-mail**

It is a means that allows network users locally and internationally to exchange messages, texts, and appendices from one computer to another located inside or outside the facility.

- **P.O. box**

It is a metal box located in front of the facility to which it is affiliated. Its purpose is to receive and send letters; it is also known as an address assigned to the individual or a specific entity. This is in exchange for paying a certain amount when renting the box, which depends on special conditions for post offices in your affiliated country.

- **National Address**

It is a unified and comprehensive national address in Qatar's State, intending to easily infer the sites by establishing a communication system for address on which the e-government applications and activities of modern e-commerce are based.

- **Social Media**

It is a group of websites on the Internet. Its main goal is to build communication between a group of individuals or establishments around the world and from the services provided by most social media sites, the ability to speak in writing with other individuals and voice and video communication, including sites (Twitter - Facebook, Instagram, Snapdragon, etc.)

- **Portable Applications**

They are computer programs designed to run on smart mobile phones or tablets and other smart mobile devices. These applications are downloaded from the App Store for programs related to the iPhone and iPad devices. The applications designed for the Android operating system, which works on other devices such as Samsung and Sony, are downloaded from the Google Play Store. These applications are free in the Alps to encourage users to collect and use them from the store. Also, some applications are not downloaded until after paying a certain amount to the store.

- **Viruses**

It is a small program that can work in concealment or influence, and it is placed on computer devices. These programs target other programs by modifying them, penetrating them, and trying to reproduce within them. The object doesn't need to disrupt the program, but in most cases, the virus is transmitted from one computer to another when the program or the files are run.

- **Protection programs**

On the one hand, they discover malicious files that may infect computer devices and remove them automatically. On the other hand, they act as a buffer wall to protect accounts on the Internet and other devices.

- **Television Set:**

A television set can receive television broadcast signals using a common oriental penetration over the air, coaxial cable, or industrial satellites. A television set is usually an independent device or within a portable device, such as a computer or mobile phone.

- **Radio Set:**

It is a device that can receive radio signals by using public frequencies such as SW, FM, AM LW, and the radio can be stand-alone or within another device or built-in it, such as a forgotten watch, audio system, a mobile phone, or a computer.

- **Public Phones**

All types of public phones, including payphones, credit card phones, and prepaid cards, and these phones are available in public places.

- **Fixed Telephone line**

A fixed telephone line refers to the telephone line that connects a user's terminal device (such as a telephone or fax device) with a public switched telephone network (PSTN) that has a private port on a switchboard (switch).

- **Internet Café**

They are the public stores where the Internet service is used through devices available for a specific fee, and drinks may be served in them.

- **E-government services**

It is a system that government agencies adopt by using the known internet network to link their devices with each other, and link their various services with private institutions and the public in general, and to Put internationalism at the reach of individuals and enterprises to create a transparent relationship characterized by speed and accuracy, to improve the quality of performance.

- **Sale and Purchase via Internet:**

It is the presence of a store or a website or on a page affiliated with the facility’s website to offer a product. The establishment rekinds to a store or website through which the facility can easily purchase the products offered. The best types of products at the best prices.

- **Information Technology Policy**

It is a regulation for safe usage of devices, Computers' network of the Facility; it is provided to all those who work in it, the regulation shall be binding for them with the aim of the proper, safe use of the facility's property, such as equipment, software, networks, information, and communications devices, to prevent any breaches or legal problems.

- **IT and Communication Security Policy:**

It is a regulation based upon protecting specific information of the Facility from seen or used by individuals or unauthorized facilities, or from being publicly disclosed or distributed, or amended or destroyed or deleted.

Information Technology and Communication/Communications

- **Information And Communication Technology (ICT) Sector:**

The "Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Sector" is defined according to the International Standard Industrial Classification (ISIC), Revision 4, published in 2008. It corresponds to Section J, covering Divisions 58 to 63, which include:

- Division 58: Publishing activities (including software publishing)
- Division 59: Motion picture, video, and television program production, sound recording, and music publishing activities
- Division 60: Programming and broadcasting activities
- Division 61: Telecommunications
- Division 62: Computer programming, consultancy, and related activities
- Division 63: Information service activities (such as data processing, hosting, and web portals)

This section focuses on the technological and digital aspects of the above aforementioned activities and not on the nature of the content produced (e.g.: media or cultural content). The inclusion of certain activities is based on their technological and digital nature rather than the content they produce.

❖ Fixed Telephone Networks:

- **Number of fixed telephone lines (per 100 population):**

It aims to know the extent of the telephone communication service spread at the State level as one of the necessary basic elements to develop the investment climate and increase social services. It refers to the number of main telephones per 100 population in the country.

(Number of fixed telephone lines per 100 Population=
(number of fixed telephone lines ÷ number of the Population in the Country) × 100)

- **Total Capacity of Local Public Switches:**

Total capacity of local public switches refers to the highest number of fixed telephone lines that can be connected. This number includes **fixed** telephone lines connected to available telephone lines connected in the future, including used lines for technical operation for exchanges (options numbers). Measures are the system's delivered capacity and not the theoretical possibility of upgrading the system or using Pressure Technology.

- **Fixed Telephones Subscriptions:**

Fixed telephones subscriptions refer to the sum of the actual activated number of main Analogue telephones lines, subscriptions of VoIP, subscriptions of WLL, voice channel equivalences ISDN, **fixed** public telephones, and this indicator previously called running **fixed** Telephones Lines.

- **Analog Fixed telephones lines**

The numbers of actual lines connect Subscribers Terminal Equipment with the PSTN (Public switched telephone network), an associated gate in the telephone exchange equipment. It includes all deferred

payment lines, those prepaid lines that record activity on the last three months. This expression is equivalent to “main station” and DEL (Direct Exchange Line), popular in the Communications documents.

- **VOIP subscriptions**

The VOIP indicator (Voice over Internet Protocol) Subscriptions refer to the number of main lines subscriptions in this voiceover pattern.
It is defined as Voice Over Broadband, including VOIP by fixed wireless.
DSL (Digital subscriber line), cable, fiber optic, etc. of fixed Voice Over Broadband provides fixed telepoint by Internet Protocol (IP). It is excluding VOIP that based upon software (such as VOIP by Skype from Computer to another or from Computer or to telephone), VOIP's subscriptions that not included repeated monthly fees shall not count unless generated an incoming outbound movement during the last three months.

- **WLL Subscriptions**

The indicator of WLL subscriptions refers to the subscriptions provided by authorized fixed telephone line operator, who provide expiry of last miles for the subscribers by using radio technology and where the subscriber terminal equipment is fixed or limited regarding the used field.

- **Percentage of Residential Fixed Telephone Subscriptions:**

The percentage of **residential fixed telephone subscriptions**refers to the percentage of divided numbers of main active telephones subscriptions that serve households (that are not used for business purposes or government or other professional purposes or Public Telephones station) telephones subscriptions then multiply it by 100. The households consisting of one individual or more may or may not be relatives share the house in their purchases from food. The activated subscriptions, including all deferred subscriptions and prepaid which were recorded during the last three months.

- **The percentage of fixed telephones subscriptions in the urban areas**

The indicator of fixed telephones subscriptions in the urban areas refers to the percentage that resulted from divided numbers of main telephones subscriptions in the urban areas on main telephones subscriptions in the State multiply by 100. The concept of "urban" in the State shall be defined.

- **Subscriptions of ISDN (Integrated Service of Digital Network)**

The ISDN indicator refers to some Integrated Service of Digital Network; this can be split to the network interface with basic rate and service of network interface with the initial rate (recommended-ITU-T.420 and the indicator shall be detailed as follows:
1- **subscriptions of ISDN at a basic rate**: refer to the number of subscriptions in the service of the network interface in the ISDN network with basic rate.
2- **Subscriptions of ISDN at a primary rate**: refer to the number of subscriptions in the network interface service in the ISDN network with the primary rate.

- **Audio channel equivalences in the network of ISDN**

The audio channel equivalences in the ISDN network refer to the sum of audio channel equivalences (channels equivalences – b) with basic rate and **primary** rate. The audio channel equivalences with basic rate are the number of ISDN subscriptions with basic rates multiplied by two. According to applicable measure, the audio channel equivalences with **primary** rates are the number of ISDN subscriptions with **primary** rate multiply by 23 or 30.

- **Transfer of fixed telephone numbers**

The fixed telephone number transfer indicator refers to the number of transfers within the network of the main telephone made on numbers of the main telephone during the source year.

❖ **Mobile communications Network:**

- **Cellular mobile subscribers per 100 population**

The percentage of the subscribers in the State (per 100 population) in the public network for the automatic mobility phone services that ensure connection to the public switched telephone network by using mobile technology, this an indicator of advance, ease of communications process and benefit of digital economy technologies.

(the percentage of Cellular mobile subscribers per 100 population= (number of the Cellular mobile subscribers on the state level ÷ number of the population)

- **Mobile Phone Subscriptions by Post-paid/Pre-paid:**

the indicator of mobile phone subscriptions refers to the number of subscriptions in the public telephone that reach the PSTN network by using mobile technology. The indicator divides into some post-paid subscriptions and the number of activated prepaid accounts (used in the last three months). The indicator shall apply upon all mobile cellular subscriptions that provide voice calls, excluding subscriptions by SIM or USB, subscriptions in the Public mobile data services, mobile radio services for private communications, telepoint, paging, and remote measurement. The mobile cellular subscriptions can be defined according to the type of the Contract as follows:

1- **Pre-paid Mobile Telephone Subscriptions:**: refer to the sum of mobile cellular subscriptions that used a prepaid card; these are subscriptions in which the user purchases a specific time unit instead of paying current monthly fees. The activated subscriptions shall be included (that used once at least during the last three months to make or receive a call or made non-voice activity like send or read SMS or use the internet.

2- **The Mobile Phone Bill Subscriptions:** refer to the sum of mobile phone subscriptions where the users get the account's bill after using the cellular services at the end of every month. The prepaid service shall provide based upon previous arrangements with the cellular mobile operator. The subscriber's contract shall stipulate an upper limit of minutes, messages, etc. The subscriber bill shall include a lump sum against any usage equivalent or less than the limit. Any usage above this limit shall have an additional fee this enjoys unlimited credit.

❖ **cellular mobile subscriptions by speed of data access:**

cellular mobile subscriptions according to speed shall be detailed as follows:

1- **cellular mobile subscriptions in data access with low and medium speed**: a number of mobile cellular subscriptions with data access (such as the internet) with a slow speed rate of 256 kbps. This includes cellular mobile technologies such as GPRS, CDMA2000 x1 Enhanced Data rates for Global Evolution, and subscribers' ability to use the mobile data service in non-broadband speed instead of active subscribers for this service.

2- **Cellular mobile subscriptions with broadband access speed:** the number of mobile cellular subscriptions with data access (such as the internet) with broadband speed (defined herein to increase or equal 256 kbps). It also refers to the subscriber's ability to use the mobile data service with broadband speed instead of active subscribers for this service. This includes all high-speed cellular mobile subscriptions in data connect including mobile technologies such as code division multiple access in the broadband (in the Universal Mobile Telecommunications (UMTS WCDMA) associated technologies of it such as High-Speed Packet Access (HSPA), CDMA2000, EV-DO, (16E WiMAX 802.) mobile, LET, excluding broadband low mobile speed subscriptions and fixed internet subscriptions (wire).

❖ **The Geographical Coverage of the mobile communication network percentage**

The Geographical Coverage of the cellular mobile network percentage refers to the total geographical space; it is calculated by dived the geographical space that includes the mobile cellular network's signal on a total of geographical space and multiplies the result by 100.

❖ **The percentage of the population covered by mobile cellular network:**

The percentage indicator of the **population covered by** the mobile cellular network refers to the percentage of the **population** among a range of mobile cellular networks regardless if they are subscriptions or users or not. The indicator shall be calculated by dividing the **population** among a range of mobile cellular networks on the sum of the **population** and multiplying the result by 100.

❖ **The percentage of the population covered bu the 3G Network**

The percentage of the **population** covered by the 3G Network refers to the **population** at least in the range of mobile cellular networks (3G) regardless of whether they are subscriptions. The indicator shall be calculated by diving the **population** who at least in the range of the mobile cellular network (3G) on the sum of the **population** and multiply the result by 100.

❖ **The transferred number in the mobile cellular service**

The mobile cellular service's transferred number refers to some transfer transactions in the cellular service done during the source year.

❖ Internet:

- **International internet bandwidth, in Mbit/ s**

International internet bandwidth indicator refers to the total capacity used of the international internet bandwidth estimated (Mbit/s); it's measured as a total capacity used for all internet exchange points (sites where internet mobility is exchanged), which presents an international internet bandwidth.

1. **Outbound International internet bandwidth in Mbit/s:** refers to the total capacity used for the mobility released in international internet bandwidth estimated in Mbit/s. It's measured as a total capacity released (uplink) in every internet exchange point, which presents international internet bandwidth.
2. **Inbound International internet bandwidth in Mbit/s:** refers to the total capacity used for the incoming mobility in international internet bandwidth estimated in Mbit/s. It's measured as a total capacity incoming (downlink) in every internet exchange point, which presents international internet bandwidth.

- **National internet bandwidth, in Mbit/ s**

The national internet bandwidth indicator refers to the total capacity used of the national internet bandwidth estimated (Mbit/s).

❖ **Fixed internet subscriptions (wired):**

- **Internet users (per 100 population):**

Refers to how internet services spread for data flow, data exchange, and communication facilitation also indicate internet users' rate per 100 population.

Internet users per 100 population=

(internet users per 100 population÷ Rate of population)* 100

- **Fixed (wired) Internet subscriptions:**

The indicator of fixed (wired) Internet subscriptions refers to the number of fixed (wired) Internet subscriptions at a speed rate lower than 256 Kbit/s (such as digital subscriptions, others of the subscriptions of fixed broadband) and the sum of fixed wired broadband, including but not necessarily the sum of both.

1. Dial-up internet subscriptions: refers to all of the active internet subscriptions using a modem and fixed telephone line to access the internet, requiring dialing from the modem while accessing the internet if there isn't a need to connect dialing. The indicator refers to the number of active users (who connect to the internet at least once during the last three months) except internet café or hotspots. Wi-Fi.

2. Fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions: refers to the high-speed subscriptions to the public internet connection (TCP/IP) in low flow rates equal or more than 256 Kbit/s including cable modem, digital subscriber line (DSL), home/ building fiber connection, and other Fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions. This sum is measured regardless of payment method, excluding subscriptions. Access to data connection (including the internet) over mobile cellular networks and the wireless broadband category's technologies should be excluded.

- **Fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions by technology**

The indicator of Fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions upon technology refers to the number of fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions in the public internet detailed upon the used technology, and it can be detailed as the following:

1. Cable modem internet subscriptions refer to the number of internet subscriptions using a cable modem to access the internet at low flow rates equal to or more than 256 Kbit/s. The cable modem is a modem connected to a cable television network.

2. Digital subscriber line subscriptions: The number of internet subscriptions that use digital subscriber lines to access the internet in low flow rates equal or more than 256 Kbit/s. The digital subscriber line is a technology that is responsible for connecting the high rate broadband data to houses and startups by normal copper telephone lines and the indicator of the subscriptions of very high data rate digital subscriber line if it's used to connect the fiber directly to the intended location.

3. Internet subscriptions using fiber connections to house/ building: it refers to the number of internet subscriptions that use fiber connection to the house or the building in low flow rates equal or more than 256 Kbit/s, and it should include subscriptions in which the fiber is connected directly to the subscriber location or the building with no more than 2 meters of the external wall of the building excluding the fiber connections to the cabinet and the fiber coming into the node.

4. Other fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions: it refers to the number of internet subscriptions that use fixed (wired) broadband technologies to connect to the internet (except DSL, cable modem, and fiber optic) in descending low rates equal or more than 256 Kbit/s including Ethernet technologies a local area network (LAN) and the communications of power broadband lines (PBL). The Ethernet subscriptions (LAN) to the use of (IEEE802.3) technology and the PBL subscriptions refers to these which use power broadband services except temporary access broadband users (such as roaming between public wireless LAN points (PWLAN), WIMAX users and who connect to the internet using mobile-cellular networks.

- **Fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions by the speed**

The indicator of fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions upon speed refers to the number of fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions in the public internet sorted by download speed.

1. **Subscriptions of 256 Kbit/s to less than 2 Mbit/s:** Refers to all of the fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions declared upon download speed equal to or more than 256 Kbit/s and less than 2 Mbit/s.

2. **Subscriptions of 2 Mbit/s to less than 10 Mbit/s:**

Refers to all fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions declared upon download speed equal to or more than 2 Mbit/s and less than 10 Mbit/s.

3. **Subscriptions equal or greater than 10 Mbit/s:**

Refers to all fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions declared upon download speed equal to or more than 10 Mbit/s.

4. Subscriptions equal or below 100 Mbit/s:

Refers to all fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions declared upon download speed equal to or more than 10 Mbit/s and below 100 Mbit/s.

5. Subscriptions equal 100 Mbit/s and below 1 Gbit/s:

Refers to all fixed (wired) broadband subscriptions declared upon download speed equal to or more than 100 Mbit/s and below 1 Gbit/s.

6. Subscriptions higher than 1 Gbit/s:

Refers to all fixed(wired) broadband subscriptions declared upon download speed equal to or more than 1 Gbit/s.

❖ Wireless broadband subscriptions:

- **Wireless broadband subscriptions**

- The wireless broadband subscriptions indicator refers to broadband access subscriptions using satellites and wireless broadband fixed and active mobile wireless broadband to the public internet.

- **Satellite broadband subscriptions**

The indicator of satellite broadband subscriptions to the number of satellite internet subscriptions upon download declared speed not less than 256Kbit/s, which refers to retail subscriptions, not backbone network technology.

- **Fixed wireless broadband subscriptions**

The indicator of fixed wireless subscriptions refers to the number of fixed wireless internet subscriptions upon download declared speed not less than 256 Kbit/s. This indicator includes WIMAX subscriptions and the fixed wireless subscriptions excluding the- from time to time- users in the hotspots and Wi-Fi Hotspots users. Also, it excludes mobile broadband subscriptions to enable the user to access the service all over the country where the service is available.

- **Active mobile broadband subscriptions:**

The indicator of active mobile broadband subscriptions refers to the sum of standard mobile broadband subscriptions dedicated to the public access to the internet, including the current subscribers, not the prospective ones, even they have portable broadband devices. The indicator can be described into two sub-indicators:

1. Standard active mobile broadband subscriptions:

It refers to active mobile cellular subscriptions upon a 256 Kbit/s or more declared speed, which enable bigger access to the internet by hypertext transfer protocol (HTTP), which was used to set up data connection using internet protocol (IP) during the last three months and the correspondence using multimedia messaging service (MMS) isn't considered as active internet data links even if short messages (SMS) is connected by internet protocol that includes the mobile subscriptions which get used of mobile broadband services upon (payment by use) which excludes mobile subscriptions upon a separate monthly broadband access data plan (see the indicator of dedicated mobile broadband subscriptions).

2. Dedicated active mobile broadband subscriptions:

Refers to dedicated data service (by a separated network), enabling bigger access to the internet. It is purchased separately from voice services either as an existing service (for example, use of data card such as modem/ USB dongle) or as an additional data package to the voice service, which requires an additional subscription. All of the dedicated mobile broadband subscriptions are included upon repeated subscription fees as active data subscriptions regardless its actual use. The pre-paid mobile broadband plans require to be used during the last three months if there isn't a monthly subscription; this indicator can also include WIMAX mobile subscriptions if found in the country.

❖ Movement:

- **National telephone movement from fixed to fixed by minutes**

The national telephone **movement** indicator from constant to constant refers to local, national updated voice phone **movement** (remote) by fixed telephone. This indicator should be reported in the number of minutes of mobility during the source year; also, the used minutes in digital access to the internet should be excluded; this indicator can be described as the following:

1. Local Telephone Movement from **fixed to fixed by minutes**

Refers to actual national updated voice phone mutual **movement** by fixed telephone within the local demarcation area where the calling station is located. This area in which a participant can call another to pay the local fees (if any). This indicator should be reported in the number of minutes that excludes the minutes used to access the internet.

2. National Telephone Movement (Long Distance) from Fixed to Fixed by Minutes:

It refers to the updated (long distance) voice phone **movement** by the fixed telephone mutual with a station located outside the local demarcation area where the calling station is located. It should be reported with the number of minutes of **movement** excluding the local calls, calls within the mobile networks, external calls, and private services such as digital access service providers.

- **Telephone movement from fixed to mobile, by minutes**

Telephone **movement** from constant to mobile refers to the sum of mobility from all fixed telephone networks to all mobile cellular networks. This indicator should be reported in the number of minutes of mobility during the source year.

- **Incoming and outgoing international fixed telephone movement by minutes:**

The indicator of the international fixed telephone mobility released and received refers to the sum of sound **movement** released and received in the international fixed telephone network ant this indicator should be reported in the number of minutes of **movement** during the reference year, and it can be detailed as the following:

1. Outgoing international fixed telephone movement by minutes:

It refers to the actual fixed (updated) voice telephone released from a country outside this country. It should include this mobility of mobile telephones outside the country. The indicator should indicate the number of minutes of mobility excluding the released calls from other countries. Still, it should include voice mobility by voice over internet protocol (VOIP).

2. Outgoing international fixed telephone movement by minutes:

It refers to actual fixed (updated) voice telephone released from the outside of the country and incoming into inside the country. Notwithstanding, the subscriber's call is from fixed or mobile telephone, excluding the calls' minutes ended in other countries. Still, it should include voice mobility by voice over internet protocol (VOIP).

- **National mobile telephony by minutes:**

The indicator of national mobile phone call mobility refers to the sum of calls released from the mobile service subscribers in the country (including the minutes of fixed phone calls and mobile phone call subscribers), and the indicator can be detailed as follows:

1. Outgoing mobile movement to the same mobile network by minutes:

It refers to the number of minutes of outgoing calls from mobile service subscribers towards the same mobile network (in the country); also, it refers to the number of minutes of calls released from the mobile ended network in the same mobile network (in the network) but without including the minutes of calls released from mobile networks to the fixed ones or from the mobile networks to other mobile ones.

2. Outgoing mobile movement to other mobile networks by minutes:

It refers to the number of minutes of outgoing calls from mobile service subscribers towards other mobile networks (in the country); also, it refers to the number of minutes of calls released from mobile ended networks towards other mobile networks (in the network) but without including the minutes of calls from mobile networks to fixed ones or from mobile networks to the same ones.

3. Outgoing mobile movement to fixed ones, by minutes:

It refers to the number of minutes of outgoing calls from mobile cellular networks towards fixed phone call networks in the country; also, it refers to the number of minutes of calls released from mobile networks ended in fixed phone call networks in the country.

- **Outgoing mobile movement to the international bodies by minutes**

The indicator of Mobile mobility released to the international parties refers to the number of minutes of mobile calls from the country to any other body outside this country.

- **Incoming international movement to the mobile network, by minutes**

The **incoming international movement** indicator refers to the number of minutes of incoming calls (fixed and mobile) received by mobile networks from another country.

- **Roaming by national network subscribers abroad (outbound roaming), by minutes**

The indicator of roaming by national network subscribers abroad (**outbound** roaming) refers to the sum of minutes of calls from customers of the national network established and received in foreign networks (**outbound** roaming), minutes of international roaming retail from national network subscribers while roaming foreign networks abroad. The indicator excludes contact minutes of users who aren't involved in national mobile networks while roaming temporary in these networks.

- **Roaming by foreign subscribers (inbound roaming), by minutes**

The indicator of Roaming by foreign subscribers (**inbound** roaming) refers to the sum of minutes of calls of visitor subscribers (foreign) who make and receive calls in a country (**inbound** roaming)

- **Sent SMSs:**

The indicator of Transmitted short messages (SMS**)** refers to the sum of the number of messages transmitted via mobile service to national and international parties, excluding the transmitted messages from computers to mobile portable devices or other computers.

- **International SMSs:**

The indicator of international short messages refers to the sum of mobile short messages transmitted to international parties, excluding messages transmitted from computers to mobile portable devices or other computers.

- **Sent MMSs:**

The MMS message indicator refers to the total number of MMS messages sent to national and foreign destinations via mobile services. This should exclude messages sent from computers to mobiles or other computers.

- **Voice Movement by VoIP by minutes:**

Itindicates the number of minutes of this traffic using the Voice-over Protocol Internet with Main Managed. Managed VoIP service is a commercially accessible phone service delivered using VoIP to produce a call, where the operator manages the efficiency of the service provided. This indicator points out the overall (national and international) VoIP traffic and should exclude the use of mutual VoIP calls. In contrast, calls are created by computers that do not have a specified phone number.

- **Total incoming and outgoing international telephony by minutes**

The incoming and outgoing international telephone traffic index's gross incoming and outgoing international telephone traffic shall refer to the incoming and outgoing main and mobile international telephone traffic. The indicator can be described in more detail as follows:

1. **Total outgoing international telephony by minutes:** refers to the number of minutes of (completed) international **telephony** , including voice transmission via the actual protocol originating from central, main and mobile, managed (VoIP) networks.
2. **Total incoming international telephony by minutes**: refers to the amount of actual (completed) international telephony minutes generated from the outside of the country to inside the country through main and mobile networks without transit, including managed (VoIP) networks.

- **Internet movement at the national level**

The national Internet **movement** index refers to the average size of movement expressed in (Gbit/s) transit through public Internet exchanges in a given year.

- **Definitions for fixed local telephone service:**
- **Installation charges of residential telephone service**

The application fee index for a residential telephone service refers to a single fee for a standard residential land-line telephone service.

- **Monthly subscription for residential telephone service**

The monthly subscription charge for a residential telephone service refers to a deferred payment against recurring main subscription charge for a Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN); the charges should include the lease of the line and not the lease of the terminal (i.e., telecommunications device) whereas the demand for telecommunications device is liberalized so that if the rental fee requires some consideration in the form of a free call unit or a discounted price, this should be reported.

- **The price of a three-minute local call to a fixed telephone line:**

The price of a three-minute local call to landline refers to the price of a three-minute local call from landline, including the expense of making a call using the same shared phone in the same switching area (i.e., not from a public phone), the indicator shall be divided as follows:

1. Price for a three-minute local call to a fixed telephone line, peak rate
2. Price for a three-minute local call to fixed telephone line, off-peak rate

- **The price of a three-minute local call to a mobile phone**

The price of a three-minute local call to a mobile phone refers to the price of a three-minute local call from the landline, including the expense of making a call to a mobile phone; the indicator shall be divided as follows:

1. Price for a three-minute local call to a mobile phone, peak rate
2. Price for a three-minute local call to a mobile phone, off-peak rate

- **Installation charges for commercial telephone service**

The installation charges against commercial telephone service refer to a single fee for a standard commercial land-line telephone service.

- **Monthly subscription for commercial telephone service**

The monthly subscription charge for a commercial telephone service refers to a deferred payment against recurring main subscription charges for commercial use. The charges should include the line's lease and not the terminal's lease (i.e., telecommunications device). In contrast, the demand for telecommunications devices is liberalized. If the rental fee requires some consideration in the form of a free call unit or a discounted price, this should be reported.

- **Definitions of a mobile:**
- Prepaid mobile service connecting charges

The prepaid mobile service connection chargesis the only initial charge for a new connection to the prepaid mobile service. Deposits recoverable need not be taken into consideration. The connecting charges typically correlate to the Subscriber Identification Card (SIM) but can contain extra costs. It should be mentioned if the link fee contains free minutes, free SMS messages, or other free services.

- **Mobile phone - the cheapest recharge card value**

The mobile phone indicator - the cheapest recharge card value indicator refers to the cheapest prepaid recharge card available.

- **Prepaid mobile phone-the price of a one minute local call**

The prepaid mobile phone -the price of a local telephone call per minute-refers to the price of each minute of a prepaid cell phone call based on a prepaid subscription. Indicator 51 is to be classified into the following sub-indicators:

1. Prepaid mobile phone-a one-minute national local call price (peak, same network).
2. Prepaid mobile phone-a one-minute local phone call price (off-peak, same network).
3. Prepaid mobile phone-a one-minute local phone call price (end of the week, same network).
4. Prepaid mobile phone-a one-minute local phone call price (peak– out of network).
5. Prepaid mobile phone-a one-minute local phone call price (off-peak– out of network).
6. Prepaid mobile phone-a one-minute local phone call price (end of the week– out of network).
7. Prepaid mobile phone-a one-minute local phone call price (peak– to the main network).
8. Prepaid mobile phone-a one-minute local phone call price (off-peak– to the main network).

9. Prepaid mobile phone-a one-minute national phone call price (end of the week– to the main network).
10. Prepaid mobile phone- charges of calling

It means that there are no call charges needed to set up the connection.

- **Prepaid mobile phone - the price of an SMS message**

The prepaid mobile phone -the price of (SMS) messages indicators refer to the price of each (SMS) message based on a prepaid subscription. Indicator 52 is to be classified into the following sub-indicators:

1. Prepaid mobile phone-(SMS) message price (same network).
2. Prepaid mobile phone-(SMS) message price (out of the network).

- Fixed (wired) broadband Internet definitions:

❖ Fixed **(wired) broadband network**

Refers to technology with advertised download rates of at least 256 s/kbit, such as Digital Subscriber Line- DSL, cable modem, high-speed leased line, fiber distribution to housing/building, power step, and other fixed (wired) networks.

❖ Fixed **(wired) broadband connecting charges**

The **fixed** (wired) broadband connecting charges refers to a one-time upfront charge on a new fixed (wired) broadband Internet connecting. Tariffs can be the cheapest plan for main (wired) broadband connecting charges based on 1 gigabyte (GB) of monthly use.

❖ **Monthly subscription charges for fixed (wired) broadband**

The **fixed** subscription charges for the main (wired) broadband indicator refer to the monthly subscription charges for a fixed (wired) broadband, which is considered a connection to the Internet at downstream speeds equal to or more than 256 KB / s.

❖ **Fixed (wired) broadband speed, in MB/s unit**

The **fixed** (wired) broadband speed indicator in the MB/s unit refers to the estimated maximum download rate recorded, not the user-guaranteed speed rate associated with the monthly fixed (wired) broadband Internet service.

❖ **Maximum fixed (wired) broadband usage, in GB**

Maximum **fixed** (wired) broadband usage refers to the internet data in gigabytes (GB) that can be downloaded within one month, which is included in the monthly fixed (wired) broadband subscription.

- **Fixed (wired) broadband-Excessive use price**

Fixed (wired) broadband indicator - the price of surplus usage refers to the price for every additional gigabyte (GB) of home internet data once the monthly allocation for a fixed (wired) broadband subscription ends.

- **Performance of services:**
  - **Service disruptions per 100 fixed telephone line/year:**

The **Service disruptions** for every 100 fixed telephone lines a year refer to the average amount of errors reported on main telephone lines. **Service disruptions** that are not specifically the responsibility of the public telecommunications provider should be omitted. The number of **Service disruptions** on every 100 fixed telephone lines in the year should represent the total recorded by all fixed telephone operators in the world.

  - **Percentage of fixed telephone service disruptions that were fixed by the following working day.**

Percentage of fixed phone failures recovered on the next working day refers to the number of reported **disruptions** of fixed lines that were fixed by the end of the next business day (i.e., excluding non-business days, such as weekend and vacation days).

The indicator should reflect the total number of faults identified by all mainline operators in the country.

- **Employees**
  - **Full-time equivalent employees in communication field:**

Full-time equivalent employees in communication field refer to the total number of population employed by telecommunications operators in the country to provide telecommunications services in terms of Full-Time Equivalent Units (FTEs), including mainline, mobile phones, and internet. This indicator excludes employees working in broadcasting organizations that provide only traditional broadcasting services. Part-time employees shall be notified in the form of equivalent units of full-time employees (FTE).

The indicator is divided as follows:

1. Persons employed by fixed communication providers:
2. Persons employed by mobile communication providers: lead to related classes of full-time workers to mobile cellular network operators. It is limited only to the staff of telecom providers.
3. Persons employed by Internet Service Providers: It refers to comparable classes of full-time employees of Internet service providers. When it is not possible to precisely divided the number of employees working in Internet services, an estimated number should be provided. The indicator should include both wired and wireless internet service providers.

- **Full-time equivalent employees in communication field by gender:**

Employees in full-time equivalent work in communications refer to the total number of population employed by telecommunications operators in the country to provide telecommunications services in terms of Full-Time Equivalent Units (FTEs), including mainline, mobile phones, and internet. This indicator excludes employees working in broadcasting organizations that provide only traditional broadcasting services. Part-time employees shall be notified in the form of equivalent units of full-time employees (FTE).

The indicator is divided as follows:

1. Persons employeed by fixed communication providers, females
2. Persons employeed by fixed communication providers, males

- **Revenues:**
  - **Revenue from all communications services**

The revenue indicator for all communications services refers to revenues derived from retail services for mainline, cell phones, the Internet, and communications companies' data (both networked and virtual) providing their services within the country.
Revenue (work No.) consists of profits from retail telephone providers (and hence excludes profits from wholesale activities) during the fiscal year in question.

- **Revenue from fixed telephone services**

Revenue from **fixed telephone** services refer to Revenue from **fixed telephone** connection services (installation), revenue from recurring PSTN subscription charges, and revenue from **fixed telephone** calls.

- **Revenue from fixed telephone connection charges**

Revenue from line connection charges refers to revenues from recurring charges for subscriptions to the fixed public switched telephone network (PSTN), including access to the Internet if it cannot be separated from the fixed telephone.

- **Revenue from fixed telephone calls**

Revenue from **fixed telephone** calls refers to retail revenues from mainline charges for national calls, national long-distance calls, and international calls. Indicator 63 can be divided into the following indicators:

1. Revenue from fixed local calls: refers to rental main-line revenues derived by local call charges, excluding interconnection charges.
2. Revenue from long-distance fixed local calls: refers to segmented revenues from local long-distance call charges refers to rental fixed revenues derived by local long-distance call charges. If all calls are considered local (for example, if the charges for all main-stage calls that end up in another local main-stage network are equal), this item should be reported in revenues from local calls.
3. Revenue from national calls from fixed to mobile: refers to rental local revenues derived by national call charges, excluding interconnection charges.
4. Revenue from fixed international calls: refers to rental fixed phone revenues derived by international call charges, excluding interconnection charges.

- **Revenue from mobile networks**

Revenue from mobile networks refers to retail revenue derived from the delivery of mobile cellular services, including voice, SMS, and data services (narrowband and broadband), and contains the following indicators:

1. Revenue from voice services: It refers to the retail mobile cellular service revenue from the provision of voice services, which contains voice revenues from national and international calls, but excludes revenues from roaming services.
2. Outbound roaming revenue: refers to all mobile cellular retail revenues of network subscribers, particularly when it comes to overseas roaming. It does not concern international telecommunications users when roaming in a country or international call or terminating in a country's mobile network.

3. Revenue from mobile data services: refers to revenues from facilities other than voice services, including email, data, and internet services; it removes all cellular cable operators and wireless access to Internet facilities not connected to mobile networks (such as fixed wireless technologies satellite or terrestrial).
4. Revenue from SMS and MMS messaging: refers to revenues from text and multimedia messaging services (MMS and SMS). Some countries may consider these services differently. For example, some mobile plans include free MMS or SMS messages classified as voice revenue rather than mobile message revenue. The handling of primary messages may vary between operators. Where the customer charges an extra payment in addition to the standard message fee-if they normally split the money with the main service provider, the operator may also pay payments for international messaging in other categories. It is advisable to include all revenues generated by the operator from messaging services to retail customers. Any divergence from the description should be noted in a notation.

- **Revenue from fixed (wired) internet connection**

Revenue from fixed (wired) internet connection refers to retail revenues created by providing main (wired) Internet services such as subscriptions and data connection. It excludes the provision of outlet lines to link to a (wired) main internet network, such as a mainline telephone used to access a digital subscriber line (DSL) service. Including the following:

1. Revenue from fixed (wired) broadband networks: refers to retail revenues from the availability of high-speed internet access (not less than 256 kilobits per second) and services connected to it by a main (wired) infrastructure. It includes a digital subscriber line (DSL), cable modem, and fiber to the home (FTTH).

- **Revenue from other wireless broadband services**

Revenue from other wireless broadband services refers to Retail revenue from the provision of high-speed data connectivity (not less than 256 Kbps).

Networks are connected to it via wired infrastructure rather than mobile wireless access, such as main broadband infrastructure through satellite or terrestrial.

- **Revenue from leased lines**

The revenue indicator from leased lines refers to the retail revenue realized from providing leased lines. For the definition of leased lines (see the leased lines subscriptions indication).

- **Revenue from value-added fixed communication services**

The revenue indicator from **value-added fixed communications** services refers to the retail revenues generated in the **communications** services sector to fulfill **value-added fixed communications** services such as call referral services, detailed billed services, conference calls services, and voice messages.

- **Other communications revenues**

The other **communications** revenue indication refers to any other retail **communications** revenues realized but not included in any other indication.

- **Revenue from Incoming international roaming**

The incoming revenue indicator from international roaming refers to the revenues realized from the subscribers (foreign) who are visiting, residing, receiving calls within the country concerned and in-country networks. They receive this revenue from the visiting subscriber network operators. The

indicator refers to mobile roaming revenues from foreign subscribers who use roaming on mobile networks in the country concerned. It does not include roaming national mobile service subscribers or international mobile calls from mobile networks in the country concerned or terminated. It does not refer to the total revenue generated from mobile roaming, as foreign operators will share a portion of this revenue.

❖ Investment:

• **Annual investment in communications services**

The annual investment in **communications** services indicates that annual capital spending refers to investment during the fiscal year in telecommunications services (including fixed and mobile services and internet services) intending to acquire property, spread or upgrading the property, and including assets. Physical facilities, intellectual and intangible assets, such as computer software, and the indicator are an investment in the country's communications infrastructure. It includes spending in primary facilities and expanding existing facilities where the user is expected to extend during an extended period. It excludes spending in research and development, annual fees for operating licenses and use of the radio spectrum, and investment in **communications** software or equipment for internal use. The indicator can be divided as follows:

1. **Annual investment in fixed- telephone services:**
It refers to the investment in fixed-telephone services to acquire property and networks and upgrade them within the country. It also refers to the annual investment in fixed- telephone network assets and in providing services.

2- **Annual investment in fixed (wired) broadband services** refers to the investment in fixed (wired) broadband services to acquire property and networks and upgrade them within the country. It also refers to the annual investment in fixed- (wired) broadband network assets and providing services.

3. Annual investment in mobile services: It refers to mobile services investment to acquire property and networks and upgrade them. It should include investments for mobile broadband services and should include investment in mobile broadband networks. It also refers to the annual investment in mobile networks' assets and providing services and investment in mobile broadband networks.

4. Annual investment in other **communications** services refers to investment in other **communications** services, such as fixed wireless broadband, satellite services, and leased lines.

• **Annual investment in intangible assets:**
The annual investment in intangible assets indicates the fiscal year's investment connected to acquiring intangible property such as intellectual property and computer software. It is noted that this applies to communication services available to the public, and it excludes investment for internal use. It excludes spending on annual license fees.

• **Annual foreign investment in communication**
The annual foreign investment indication in telecommunications refers to the investment during the fiscal year in telecommunications services (including fixed services, mobile services, and internet services) from foreign sources, also known as foreign direct investment.

❖ **Public access:**

• **Percentage of localities that have telephone service:**
The percentage of **localities**with telephone service refers to **localities**with fixed telephone service or mobile phone services. To enhance the benefit, the total number of **localities**with telephone service and

the number of their population should be indicated. The availability of telephone service means to residents of **localities**can make and receive phone calls there. Telephone services include the availability of public utility services and subscription services upon demand .A local population assembly is defined as a distinct group of population, i.e., who living in adjacent buildings:
A) Constitutes a continuously built-up area with a clear formation of streets;
B) If it is not part of an area constructed in this manner, it forms a group of buildings to which the name of a unique place known locally is linked; Or c) If they do not fulfill any of the two previous conditions, they form a group of buildings, none of which is more than 200 meters away from the nearest neighbor.

- **Payphones**

The Public telephone indication refers to the total number of all types of Public telephones, including phones that operate with coins or cards and pay telephones in telephone offices.
And it should take into account the phones available to the public and installed in private places, as well as mobile public telephones. All public telephones, regardless of their capacity, should be numbered (that is, they are limited to local or national calls, for example). Payable public telephones should be broken down as follows:

1. **Fixed Leased Payphones**: The Fixed **leased telephones**indication refers to the public's payphones using the fixed network.

2. **Mobile Leased Payphones**: The mobile **leased telephones**indication refers to telephones available to the public using the mobile cellular network.

- **Access points to public wireless local area network (PWLAN)**

The access points indicator to a public wireless local area network refers to the number of access points to a public wireless local area network (also known as a hotspot) in a country concerned. Public wireless local area networks are based on the 802.11 IEEE standard, commonly known as wi-fi.

Radio indicators and other indicators:

- **Radios set (per 1000 population)**

It refers to the extent of radio devices' spread as an important audible instrument for awareness, education, and the media. One of the sources for obtaining information, the flow of data, and communication. The number of radio devices can be obtained from international human development reports or statistical devices and departments in the ESCWA countries, general census data, and related permissible data.
{The ratio of radios per thousand of the population
Number of radios ÷ Number of population) × 1000.}

- **TV set (per 1000 population)**

It refers to the extent of the spread of television sets as a visual instrument for awareness, education, and the media. One of the sources for obtaining information is the flow of data and communication and the communication between cultures, and the exchange of knowledge and opinions. The number of TV sets can be obtained from international human development reports or statistical devices and departments in the ESCWA countries, general census data, and related permissible data.
{The ratio of TV sets per thousand of the population
Number of TV sets÷ Number of population) × 1000.}

- **Number of TV& radio broadcasting stations**

The number of radio and television broadcasting stations that broadcast audio or video in the country.

- **Average of TV& radio broadcasting hours**

It is the average number of radio and television broadcasting hours in the media (per day or week according to the programs).
{Number of personal computers per hundred of the population=
Number of computers ÷ Number of population}

- **Number of personal computers (per1000 population)**

It refers to the extent to which computers are used to obtain data and flow information.
{Number of faxes per thousand population = the number of fax lines ÷ Number of population) × 1000.}

- **Number of faxes (per hundred population)**

An indication of the ease and speed of exchanging data and information, completing transactions, and reducing the element of time.

- **Number of daily newspapers**

The number of readable media issued in the country, whether through its governmental media institutions or private and qualitative institutions.

- **Multichannel TV subscriptions**

The Multichannel TV Subscription indication refers to the services that provide additional television programming beyond free-to-air terrestrial channels. Multichannel television services are cable television, direct-to-home satellite services, Internet Protocol television, and digital terrestrial television. Multichannel television services are classified and defined as follows:

- **Cable television (CATV)** - (Multichannel programming connected by a coaxial cable for watching on a TV screen.

- **Direct-to-home satellite channels (DTH)** - received via an adequate satellite antenna capable of receiving satellite TV programming.

- **Internet Protocol Television** (IPTV) - satellite multimedia services. Such as
  Television/ video/ audio/ text/ graphics/ data transmitted over an Internet Protocol-based network prepared to support the level of service quality, security, interactivity, and reliability, and this does not include access to video over the public Internet, for example, streaming, IPTV services are generally intended to watch on TV rather than on a PC screen.

- **Digital terrestrial television** (DTT) - the technological development of analog terrestrial television, provides the possibility of a very large number of channels.

- **Other terrestrial television systems** are microwave multipoint distribution systems (MMDS) and basic satellite antenna television (SMATV).

- **Multichannel terrestrial TV subscriptions**

Terrestrial multichannel television subscription indication refers to the number of terrestrial multichannel television subscriptions, such as cable television, IPTV, digital terrestrial television (DTT), and microwave multipoint distribution systems (MMDS).

- **Direct-to-home satellite antenna subscriptions**

The direct-to-home satellite antenna subscription indication refers to the number of subscriptions that will receive television broadcasts directly from the satellites.

- **Households with cable television:**

Households with cable television indicate the number of households with a cable TV connection, whether in service.

Leased lines subscriptions

The leased lines companies indicate refers to the number of private dedicated connections. The leased line connects two sites to provide a special service for delivering the sound and data. The leased line can either be a physical dedicated cable or a virtual connection that reserves a circuit between two points. It maintains a single open circuit in each at times, unlike in a traditional telephone service that re-uses the same lines for many different conversations during the switching process; it is very common for the leased line to be used by businesses to connect branch offices because the lines include the bandwidth of network traffic.

Arabic references

1) Principles of Statistics and Methods of Statistical Analysis, Dr. Abdullah Al-Kandari - Kuwait 1925)

2) Introduction to Statistics, Dr. Rashid Ali Addbeya and Dr. Adel Al-Sunbati, Kuwait 2000

3) Introduction to samples - Dr. Ahmed Obada Sarhan, d. Thabet Mahmoud Ahmed, Egypt 1975

4) The General Secretariat, The Cooperation Council for the Arab Gulf States, The Unified Guide for Statistical Concepts and definitions Used in the GCC Countries, Third Edition, (2013).

5) Jamil Taher WKharr, The Unified Guide for Planning Concepts and definitions in the Cooperation Council's Countries for the Arab Gulf States, The Arab Planning Institute in Kuwait, First Edition, (1996).

6) The Economic and Social Commission for Western Asia, the Economic and Social Council, the United Nations, a workshop on development indicators, "Development Indicators Index," Beirut, November, (2001).

7) United Nations Development Program, United Nations, Human Development Reports, various years.

8) Statistics and Census Sector, Ministry of Planning, State of Kuwait, A guide to statistical definitions and concepts used in providing population and Workforce data, State of Kuwait, 2007.

9) (ESCWA and the Council of Arab Economic Unity, 2001 Glossary of National Accounts).

10) Main source: United Nations (1994), Recommendations on Tourism Statistics, Statistical Papers, No. 83.

11) International Telecommunication Union, Telecommunication Development Bureau, Manual for Administrative Data Collection on Telecommunications / ICT, Geneva (2011).

12) GCC Statistical Center, List of Energy Products, Sultanate of Oman, (2013).

12) Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) 2017, Higher Program for Agricultural Statistics 2020, Volume 1, Program, Concepts and Definitions, Statistical Development Series 15, Rome.

13) the University of Babylon, 2016 Introduction to Animal Production Science, Department of Science, College of Basic Education, Babylon, Iraq.

15) International Labor Organization / Key Indicators of Labor Market (KILM10 Youth unemployment.

English References

1) Principles & Recommendations Methods and Materials.

2) The methods and materials of demography.

3) Bulletin of the World Health Organization.

4) David R Whiting, & Alan D Lopiz, Cause Specific Mortality in the United Republic of Tanzania, December 2006.

5) (Monetary and Financial Statistics Manual – 2000).

6) (Manual Statistics Financial and Monetary – 2000).

7) (Balance of Payments Balance of Payments Manual Fifth edition -1993).

8) Readings in International Environment Statistics.

9) Glossary of Environment Statistics.

10) Handbook of Vital Statistics Systems and Methods.

11) FAO statistical development series 11, World Programme for the Census of Agriculture 2010, ISSN 1014-3378.

12) ILO Terminology - Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work, 2008+ Adpted from PCBS.

13) United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. Revised Recommendation concerning the International Standardization of Educational Statistics.

14) UNESCO institute for statistics-Education Indicators Technical Guidelines, 2009.

15) UN, international classification of activities for Time - use statistic 1998.

16) LO, Consumer Price Index: Theory and Practice, 2004.

17) Energy indicators for sustainable development: guidelines and methodologies - Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 2005.

18) Glossary for Transport Statistics, prepared by the Intersecretariat Working Group on Transport Statistics - Eurostat, European Conference of Ministers of Transport) ECMT (, United Nations Economic Commission for Europe) UNECE (.

19) UNSD, 2005, Millennium Indicators Database.